



ATTACHMENTS

**Ordinary Council Meeting
Under Separate Cover**

Wednesday, 3 April 2024

Table of Contents

7.6	Key Long Term Plan Documentation - Adoption for Consultation	
	Attachment 1 Attachment 1 Financial Strategy	4
	Attachment 2 Attachment 2 Infrastructure Strategy	17
	Attachment 3 Attachments 3A, 3B and 3C Assumptions	91
7.11	Review of the Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019	
	Attachment 1 Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaws 1-12.....	184

FINANCIAL STRATEGY

INTRODUCTION





This financial strategy sets the overall direction for the Council's finances over the next ten years. The approach is consistent with the financial management of the Council outlined in previous Long Term Plans. Our approach for prudent financial management includes:

- spreading the cost across today's and tomorrow's users (inter-generational equity)
- having capacity to fund our future capital expenditure programme
- responsibly managing our reserves and investments to meet the inter-generational equity principle
- funding the costs of growth.

We prepare detailed plans every year and a 10-year plan and review of our funding and financial policies every three years. We produce summary versions of those plans for our community and ratepayers and we consult about what we plan to do. We report against those plans every year through our Annual Report which is audited by Audit New Zealand.

The goal of this financial strategy is to 'maintain service delivery while ensuring financial sustainability'. To deliver our services we need to maintain and renew the assets they depend on. To that end, asset management plans have been prepared and are the basis for the forecast renewal expenditure programmes.

THE COUNCIL'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITIES

PRUDENCE AND SUSTAINABILITY Council will manage its finances prudently and in a way that promotes the current and future interests of the community		
		
FINANCIAL STRATEGY The Council's financial strategy informs and guides the assessment of funding and expenditure proposals		INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGY
		
FUNDING AND FINANCIAL POLICIES Council adopts a set of funding and financial policies to provide predictability and certainty over the sources and level of funding		
		
BALANCED BUDGET REQUIREMENT Unless it's prudent not to, operating revenues will be set at a level that meets operating expenditure		

This financial strategy includes the limits on rates, rate increases and borrowing and describes our ability to provide and maintain service levels within these limits. It also outlines the Council's policy on giving security for borrowing and financial investments.

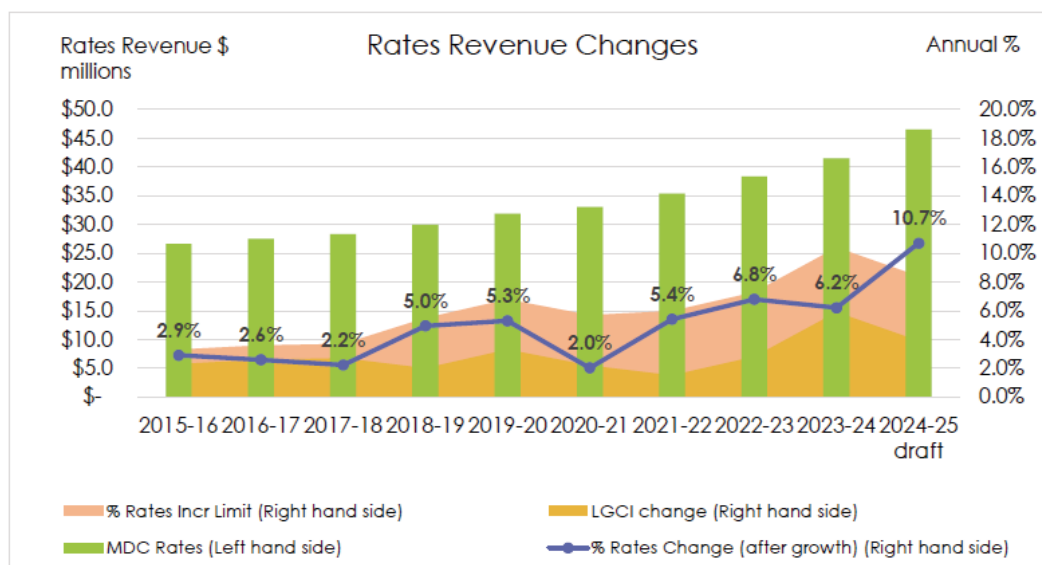
This financial strategy is closely linked to the Council's Infrastructure Strategy. The Infrastructure Strategy details the capital and operational budgets and specific projects in the areas of transportation and roads, water supply, stormwater, wastewater, solid waste management and community facilities.

OVERVIEW

Over the last three years the Council has continued to deliver services to the Masterton community while our local economy has bounced back from the impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic that disrupted our lives in 2020 and 2021. Masterton’s economic recovery has had many positives, but there are also signs of slow-down as the inflationary aspects of the recovery have impacted our resident’s willingness to invest and spend – the things that keep the wheels of the local economy moving.

On top of that, there has been an economic impact of two years of wet weather that included at least four significant storm events. The Council’s ability to respond to those events and reinstate assets and service levels (particularly for roading and wastewater) has been a key focus of 2022 and 2023. The on-going investment in recovery and resilience and the costs of servicing the associated debt incurred is a factor in the Council’s current financial position and strategy over the next ten years.

The drivers of our economy remain heavily influenced by the primary sector, the rural service sector and the government sector (education and health). We are less reliant on tourism than many regions. We have seen strong growth in population and new residential housing over the last five years. Council’s revenue from rates has been held within the limits that were set by the Long Term Plans and Annual Plans.



Council’s regulatory revenue streams from development and construction activity have held up well and are expected to remain steady. We have based our forward planning on the assumption that our economic recovery will continue on a slow, but positive trajectory.

Our financial performance and position over the last 15 years has been dominated by infrastructure expenditure, particularly on the Homebush wastewater treatment plant. Over the next ten years we have scheduled some high value infrastructure spending (renewals and service level increases) as well as construction projects to address areas of community well-being. The proposed library extension and new town hall are significant projects that increase the level of service to our community. We are committed to cyclone recovery roading works, an airport runway project and

new animal shelter, all factored in before considering new projects for the 2024-34 Long Term Plan. The new debt associated with these projects will result in increasing rates in year 1 to pay for the increased levels of service.

We are looking to respond to the needs identified in our asset management plans, with a step change increase in maintenance and renewal spending on our roading assets to maintain the current level of service. Water resilience is also a major driver for expenditure as we look at water storage, reducing water losses (leaks), charging for water by usage and improvements to urban drainage and flood protection.

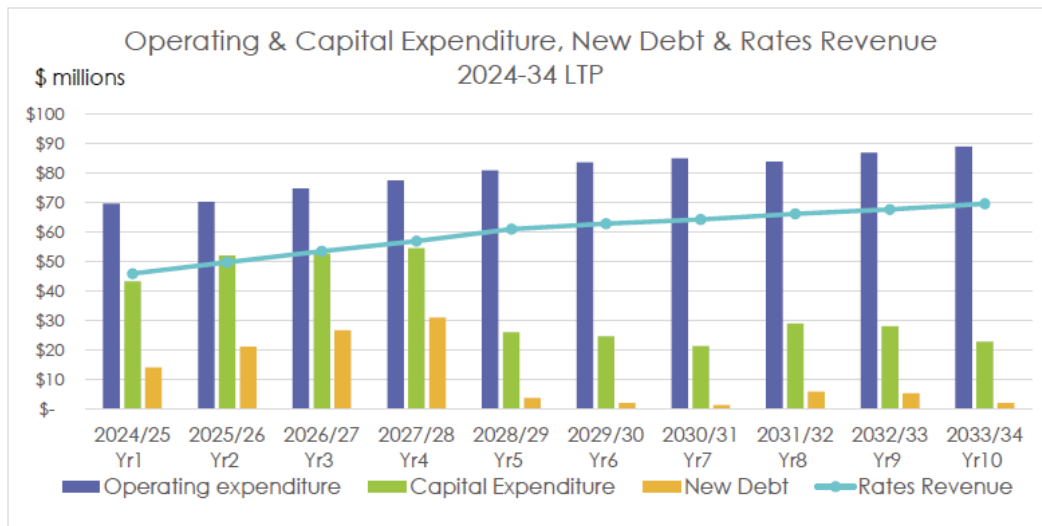
All of the above have contributed to the need to increase rates revenue by an average of 10.6% (after factoring growth in the rating base). This will breach the Council’s policy of keeping rate increases below the rate of Local Government inflation (LGCI) plus 4.5%. Beyond year 1, the projected rate increases remain within this limit.

The level of net external debt is projected to increase from \$38.4 million to a maximum of \$108.6 million by Year 4 and then decline down to \$75.6 million by Year 10.

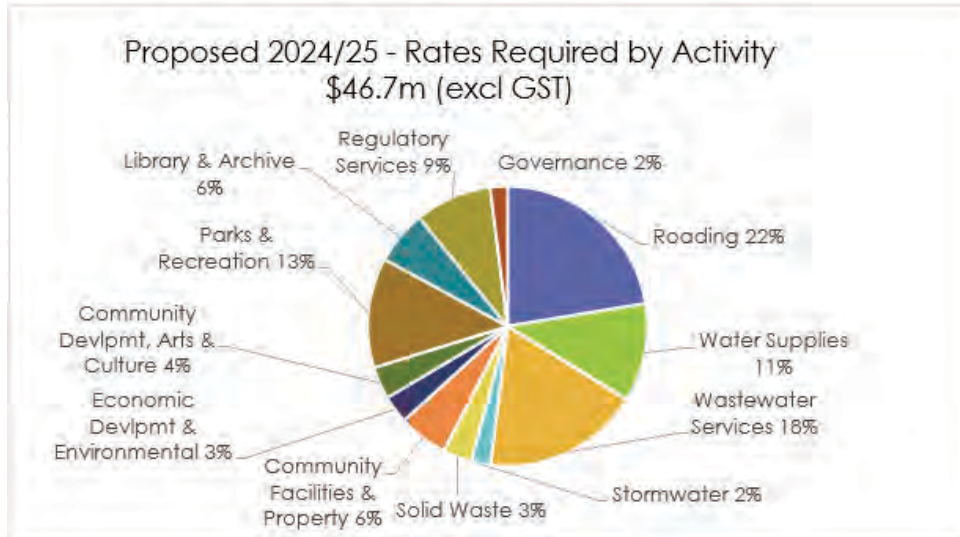
Beyond 2033/34 significant investment in wastewater treatment is included in the asset management plan at the time when the resource consent for the plant is due to expire. Other capital expenditure on water and stormwater infrastructure is planned and we will be in a good position to fund this work from both depreciation reserves and debt.

In the 2021-31 LTP, the Council smoothed rates increases by utilising reserve funds in the early years and building in the repayment in the later years. The unwinding of this smoothing mechanism also contributes to the need to increase rates in year 1 by more than the limit.

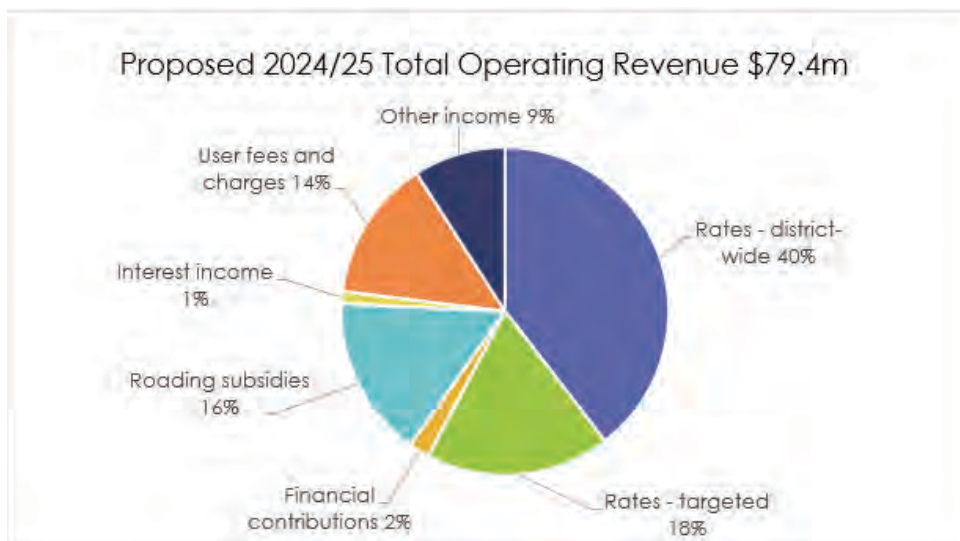
The graph below represents the financial picture of the forecast activity over the next 10 years. Some large capital projects are funded by new debt and the additional cost associated with those projects is the prime driver for the increasing rates required.



WHERE IS THE MONEY SPENT?



WHERE DOES THE MONEY COME FROM?



OUR DISTRICT

We expect to see population average annual growth of 1.5% per annum over the life of the plan. Masterton district's population is projected to grow from 28,900 in 2022 to 33,900 by 2032 (+17.3% over that ten years or +1.73% average growth per annum). Projections through to 2052 see the population increase to 42,100 by 2052 (+45.6% over the 30 year forecast or +1.52% average growth per annum) compared to the 2022 base.

Our population will continue to age faster than the NZ average. Infometrics data shows Masterton currently (at 30 June 2023) has more people aged 65+ (22.7% compared to 16.5%); similar numbers of people aged under 15 (18.2% compared to 18.5%) and a smaller proportion of 'working age' (15-64 years - 59.1% compared to 64.9%). Statistics NZ 2022 forecasts growth in the Masterton population aged 65+, from an estimated 6,600 people in 2023 to 8,900 in 2048 - an increase of approximately 35%. Youth (under 15 years of age) and 'working age' groups are expected to remain at similar levels throughout this period (a small decrease in under 15s and a small increase in 'working age' people). The combined effect is that the proportion of people aged 65+ will increase and Masterton's population will age, projected to move from an average age of 42.2 in 2023 to 47.7 in 2048.

We are currently working to ensure we balance demand at both ends of the demographic pyramid, providing services and opportunities that engage and contribute to the wellbeing of both our younger and older populations. We are also becoming more diverse and we are reflecting this diversity in all that we do.

Household numbers are forecast to grow from 12,352 in 2022 to 18,902 in 2054. This equates to average annual growth of 1.66% to 2054, with higher growth of approximately 1.95% expected in the first ten years and lower growth in the latter years.

Masterton has capacity for growth within its key infrastructure and services. Our 2021 Asset Management Plans indicated we could accommodate housing growth up to 1.8% per annum over the ten years from 2021-31 without significant impacts. We will test and reassess this as we develop the spatial plan scheduled for Year 1 of the 2024-34 LTP, noting also, that there are high levels of uncertainty regarding forecasts in the current environment.

OUR SERVICES

We are planning to provide the same services at the same standard in most of our activities, but there are some areas where we are investing in assets and adding to operating costs. This investment will mean we need to collect more money (in the form of rates) over the period of the plan.

The proposed library extension, new town hall and water assets investment, including increasing water storage are projects that will increase the level of service to our community. We are funding these projects with new debt and we will be increasing rates to pay for that increased level of service. Apart from year 1, rates increases will be kept below the limits defined in this strategy. We are responding to the needs identified in our asset management plans and increasing our operating spend on our water supply and roading assets to maintain the level of service delivered with those assets. Water resilience remains a major driver for expenditure, as is wastewater reticulation renewals with the aim of significant reduction of stormwater inundation into the network.

The Council is planning for regular and consistent renewal expenditure on roading, water, sewer and stormwater assets as well as 'business as usual' for all other Council services. We will keep debt below the borrowing limits defined in this strategy.

Water and Wastewater Infrastructure

Over the last 15 years finances have been dominated by the capital expenditure and associated loan funding needed for the \$46 million upgrade of our wastewater treatment plant at Homebush. The completion of that project in 2015 and its subsequent successful operation have greatly improved environmental outcomes. We have progressively repaid the debt relating to Homebush with the intention that it be fully repaid by 2034 to enable further borrowing to invest in meeting expected higher environmental standards.

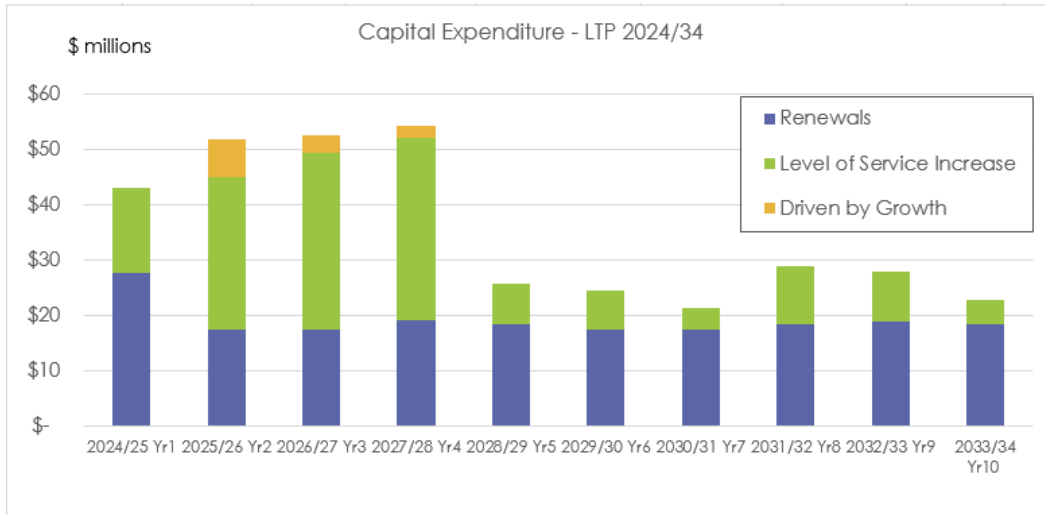
The Council has taken a proactive approach to the renewal of water and wastewater pipes over the last ten years. Since 2014, 11.5% of the water pipe network (25.2km) and 16% of the sewer pipe network (30.6km) have been renewed or relined. This has cost \$18.1m and has been funded mainly by current revenue (from our depreciation reserves).

The Infrastructure Strategy indicates ongoing annual expenditure on renewal of our pipe networks. This financial strategy allows for those renewals to be funded by a combination of depreciation reserves, external funding and current rates revenue (via depreciation funding). Where planned capital renewals exceed the money in our depreciation reserve, the Council will borrow to fund the work (eg water trunk main renewals). The extent of new debt required to fund these renewals programmes is included in the projection of debt shown in the graphs on the following pages.

Investment on Masterton urban water supply infrastructure was a focus of the 2021-31 LTP. Three years on and the installation of water meters is nearly completed and we will start a regime of charging for water used from 1 July 2025. Still on our work programme is building more water storage, renewing the Upper Plain trunk main, building an additional reservoir in Upper Plain and continuing to invest in the water main renewal programme over the ten years of the LTP. The cost of the programme of work is a step increase and requires increases in rates to fund the renewals programme, matching the increasing depreciation expense that is driven up by increased costs of replacement (construction inflation).

Growing our Assets

Most capital expenditure over the next 10 years is driven by renewal of assets or increased levels of service from our assets. Where there is a need to invest because growth has caused additional demand, we will first use the financial contributions that we have collected from developers. These financial contributions are paid to councils under the requirements of the Wairarapa Combined District Plan.



FINANCIAL POSITION

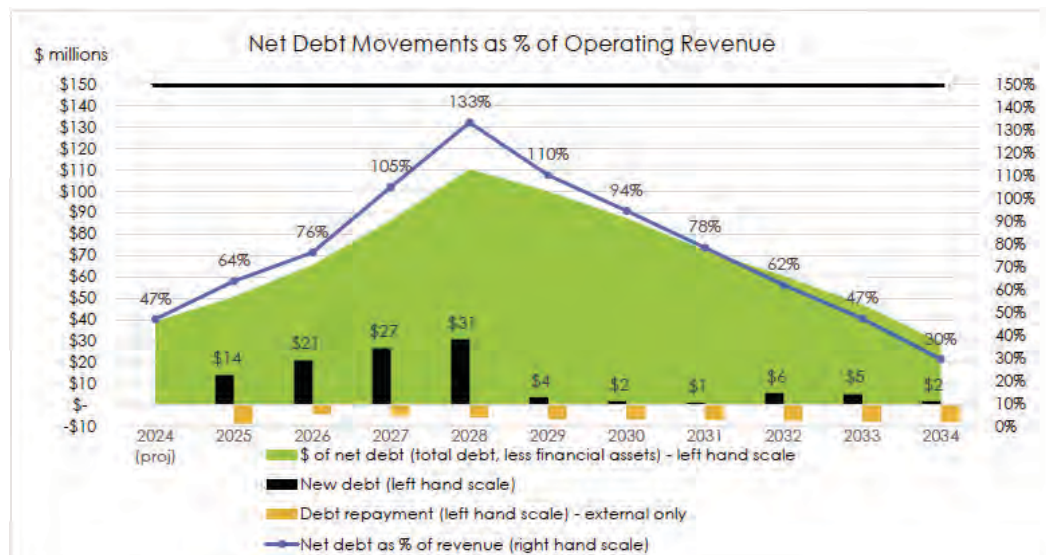
Council's debt

The level of external debt at 30 June 2024 is expected to be \$56.4 million. Net Debt (external debt offset by cash and financial assets) is expected to be \$38.4 million and will increase to \$108.6 million by 2028 before reducing to \$75.6 million by 2034 (see graph below under 'Debt Limits' section).

We are spreading the loan repayments on the Homebush debt over 25 years (the term of the consent). As described earlier, this will allow for further borrowing when additional investment is expected to be required in the early 2030s. Funding asset upgrades with debt allows the cost to be spread across current and future ratepayers. We have set prudent policy limits on our borrowing to ensure our community is not over-indebted (see graph below under 'Debt Limits' section). We use interest rate risk management policies to protect against interest rate movements and provide a predictable cost of debt. We are assuming an average interest rate of 4.8% on current debt and 5% on all new debt across the 10 years of the plan.

Our ability to borrow is based on our ability, via a Debenture Trust Deed, to offer rates revenue as security. We have invested in the NZ Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA) as a shareholding council and this enables us to borrow from them and take advantage of their access to favourable debt funding costs.

We are expecting little need for new infrastructure driven by growth in the district, however, where this does occur, financial contributions are taken from developers. These are both general and specific to areas where the growth is driving the need for a specific piece of infrastructure. Our Financial Contributions Policy is based on charging under the provisions of the Resource Management Act and the District Plan. The principle that 'growth funds growth' is one that up-coming revisions to the Wairarapa Combined District Plan (and the financial contributions set under it) will embed. We have assumed the level of contributions will remain constant under a new financial contributions scheme under a revised District Plan.



The chart above shows the net external debt increasing through to 2028, then reducing as loan repayments and financial assets increase. New debt and repayment of debt are separately budgeted and shown on the chart above.

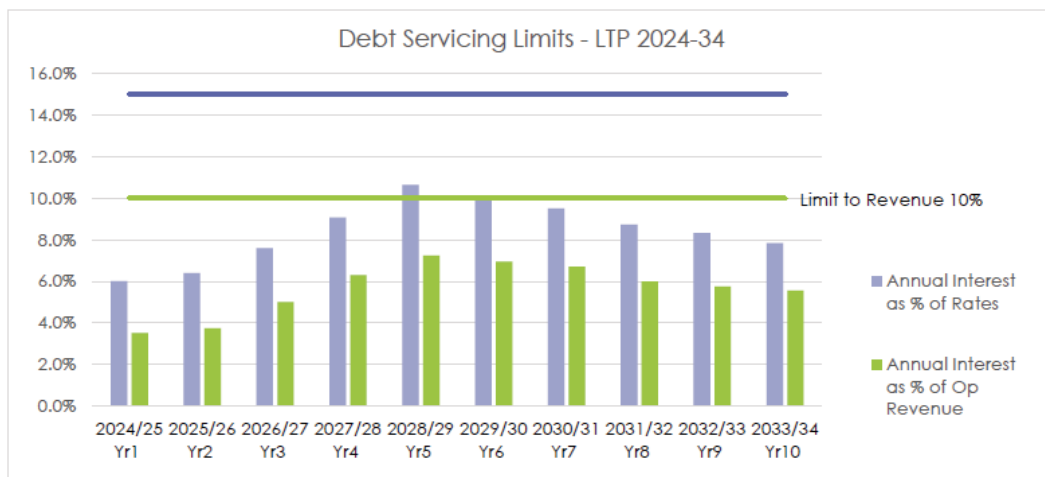
The limit of net debt being below 150% of Operating Revenue is considered prudent. There remains room to borrow more and stay below the debt servicing limit.

If interest rates increase, the liability management policy of maintaining a prudent proportion of fixed interest (using hedging) protects against those movements.

Debt limits

The level of debt forecast over the next 10 years is represented in the previous graph, alongside the limit we have set as maintaining a prudent level of debt. We have also set a limit on how much debt servicing costs will be as a percentage of rates income and operating income. The limits are:

- Net debt not to exceed 150% of Operating Revenue
- Interest on external debt not to exceed 10% of Operating Revenue
- Interest on external debt not to exceed 15% of Rates Income



Reserve Funds and Investments

We have modest reserve funds built up from asset sales and depreciation on assets, which are expected to be \$24 million (to be confirmed) at 30 June 2024. The funds are invested in fixed interest instruments such as bond funds and term deposits and allow for internal borrowing/investment. The interest earned on funds invested is used to offset debt servicing costs for specific projects.

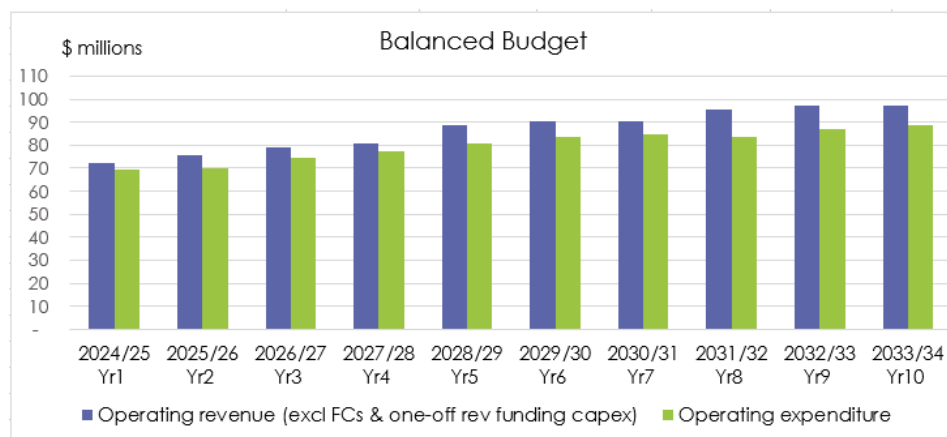
In the first five years of this LTP the roading and 3 waters reserve funds will be drawn down for renewals expenditure faster than they are replenished from depreciation, but not significantly. Across the balance of the 10 years there are projected funding surpluses that will build up the reserve fund balances. There is potential to repay debt earlier or utilise more internal borrowing but the LTP model assumes all debt required over the 10 years will be borrowed externally.

The rates smoothing that was allowed for in the 2021-31 LTP (borrowing from reserves to suppress the rates increase) has been allowed to be unwound by the end of year 2 and the borrowed reserve funds returned progressively over the next eight years. The extent of that borrowing is expected to total \$4.0 million. The Net Debt position takes account of cash funds building up in the later years of the LTP.

Financial investments are administered within the guidelines of the Treasury Management Policy. The primary objective of investing is the protection of the investment capital, with a prudent approach to risk and return. In preparing the LTP, the Council has assumed an average return on fixed interest investments of 4.5% in year 1 and 4.0% pa from 2025.

Depreciation and the balanced budget

We have achieved a ‘balanced budget’ as per the statutory requirement across the life of the LTP. The first two years of this LTP includes provision for grant funding coming from central Government and other sources as one-off revenue to fund capital expenditure. These include 3-waters ‘better off funding, airport expansion funding and external resilience grants tied to cyclone recovery projects. In the graph below, this one-off revenue that funds capital expenditure has been excluded. Revenue from financial contributions is also excluded.



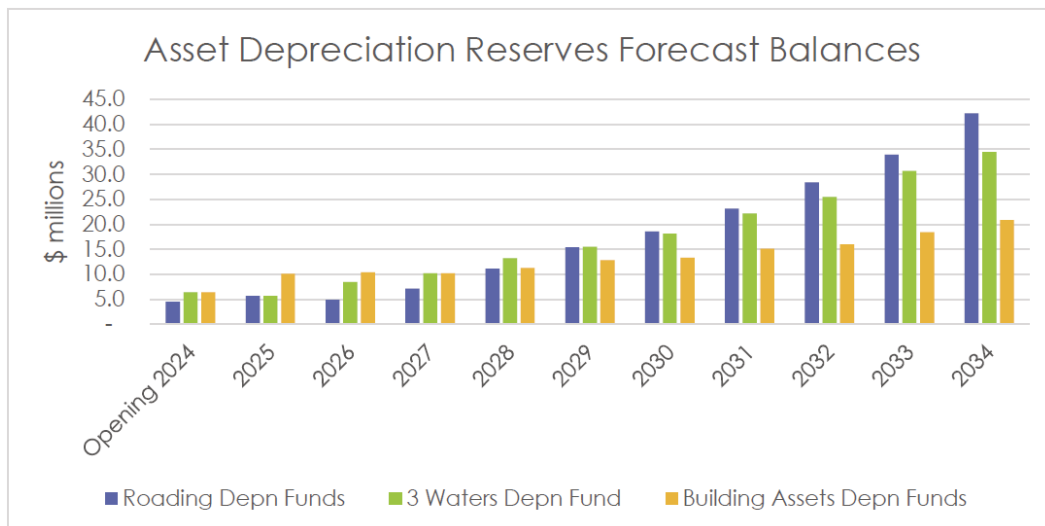
Over the 10 years of the LTP, revaluations of assets have been allowed for. In general revaluations increase the value of the asset and this generates an increased need for funding of the depreciation associated with the asset. We have built in consistent increases in the funding of depreciation, except on assets we do not expect to replace, allowing us to consistently achieve a surplus budget and remain financially sustainable.

Full depreciation on Council assets has been recognised as an expense, but we have decided not to fully fund all depreciation on a number of specific assets (i.e. not fully allow for revenue to match the expense).

In the roading activity, the renewals programme is designed to maintain the road network in a constant state. Depreciation expense is recognised and renewals are capitalised. The value of the capital programme is funded by way of subsidies from the Waka Kotahi/NZTA and rates revenue. Those assets in the roading activity that are not renewed on an annual programme will have funding from the depreciation reserves to cover our share (after the NZTA subsidy is received). Building up that depreciation reserves to achieve this will be done across the ten years of the LTP.

Other assets where the depreciation expense is not fully funded and the reasoning for each are as follows:

- Housing for the Elderly – to hold rents low and have no rates input, not all depreciation is covered by rental income. We have covered renewing components as required but full replacement of the homes at the end of their anticipated life will require external income assistance (e.g. government subsidies or more debt to be taken on). We have allowed to maintain and renew parts of the buildings appropriately, so we expect to extend the useful life of these assets and delay their replacement.
- Rural Halls – there is no intention to replace at least half of these buildings. This has been Council’s policy for some time.
- Recreation Centre – the redevelopment of this facility in 2003/04 was half-funded with external contributions of approximately \$3.5 million. We are funding sufficient depreciation to cover replacement of plant and equipment. Not all depreciation is funded as we have assumed the future replacement of the facility will again attract external funding when it is required.
- Water, sewerage and stormwater assets – we have chosen to increase rates revenue to fund the renewal programme. Debt repayment is also funded directly from rates revenue in order to ensure the cost of upgrades is allocated and paid for by the ratepayers who benefit from those assets. Where loan repayments are funded by rates revenue, full depreciation from rates will not be funded as well.

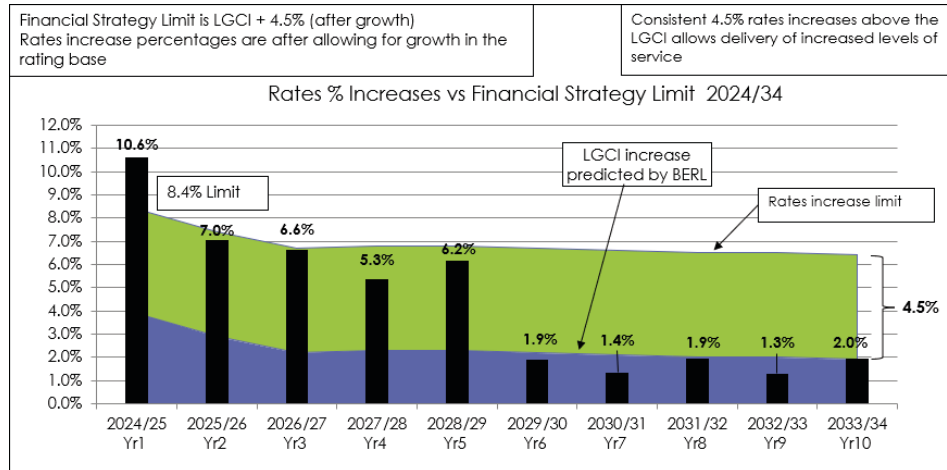


Rates increases

Rates revenue makes up between 60% and 70% of council’s operating revenue. Rates are levied on the property owners of the district and keeping changes in rates affordable is a key aspect of our decision making framework. There are many drivers for the need to increase our rates revenue. Increases vary each year, with lower increases required in the later years of this LTP. In years 1-3 our rooding programme has seen a step change in expenditure. In Years 2 - 5 the impact of the proposed investment in a library extension and new town hall are factors in the rates increases.

We have set a limit on how much rates revenue can increase – that limit is the LGCI movement plus 4.5%, plus growth in the rating base. For the year 2023-24 the LGCI is forecast to increase by 3.9%, so the Council would normally look to stay below an 8.4% increase in its rates revenue. The LGCI is the rate of inflation of Council costs, calculated independently by Business and Economic Research Ltd (BERL).

As noted above, unavoidable cost increases have seen the need for an average increase of 10.6% in 2024/25. Apart from the breach in year 1, we believe we can achieve rates increases within the limit the Council has set. The number of properties that we can levy rates on and the capital values of those properties is predicted to grow annually over the course of the 10 years. We believe that growth will generate an additional 1.4% of rates income in year 1, 1.2% in year 2 and 1% there-after. The extra revenue from this growth is taken up when comparing to the rates increase limits.



Risk and Resilience

Our financial resilience in the face of unexpected costs is based on having financial assets of at least \$18 million (and growing each year) to meet the initial costs of an event. Those funds are a mixture of term deposits and bond fund investments and are easily accessible if required. We carry material damage insurance cover on all buildings and significant above-ground assets. We also cover our underground network assets – the Council is a member of the Local Authority Protection Programme Fund (LAPP) which is designed to meet our obligation to pay 40% of the costs to restore our underground infrastructure in the event of a disaster. The balance of 60% is expected to be met by central Government’s Disaster Recovery Fund. Insurance products for our 40% of cover remain an option if the LAPP fund is not the most appropriate vehicle to cover MDC’s share of the risk.

Damage to roads and bridge assets in the event of a natural disaster (including flooding) will be funded by our annual roading budget, NZTA subsidies and our roading and flood damage reserve funds (which are part of the \$18 million noted above). We have assumed that the NZTA share of the costs will increase depending on the severity of the event. Flood damage reserve funds have been drawn on extensively in 2022 and 2023 and have a negative balance of -\$1.6 million as at 30 June 2023. From 2023/24, subsequent budgets have allowed for the rebuilding of those funds at \$500k per year from rates.

INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGY – 2024 - 2054

MASTERTON DISTRICT COUNCIL **DRAFT**



We are Local Government
WWW.MSTN.GOV.T.NZ



DOCUMENT CONTROL

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, adapted, published or transmitted in any form or otherwise dealt with, without the prior permission of the copyright owner.

Masterton District Council

PO Box 444

Masterton 5840

QUALITY INFORMATION	
Document	Infrastructure Strategy
Reference	Version 1 Draft
Date	February 2024
Prepared By	Kate Conroy
Reviewed By	Phil Evans 21/3/2024
Peer reviewed by	
Document Approved	
Adopted by council	Pending

REVISION HISTORY			
Revision	Revision Date	Details	By
	February 2024	Revised and updated	Kate Conroy
	March 2024	Reviewed and updated	Phil Evans

DOCUMENT CONTROL.....2

Introduction.....8

 PURPOSE8

 CONTEXT10

 GEOGRAPHY12

 POPULATION13

 FUTURE GROWTH.....13

Strategic Alignment.....16

 ALIGNMENT WITH OTHER DOCUMENTS.....16

 VISION.....16

 EVOLVING COMMUNITY EXPECTATIONS.....16

 REGIONAL SPATIAL PLANNING17

 THREE WATERS REFORM19

 NATIONAL POLICY STATEMENT FOR FRESHWATER MANAGEMENT19

 UNDERSTANDING LEVEL OF SERVICES20

 CATERING FOR GROWTH AND DEMAND20

 MINIMISING THE RISK, INCREASING THE RESILIENCE21

 MANAGING THE LIFE OF OUR ASSETS.....24

Water infrastructure assets.....25

 CRITICAL ASSETS.....25

 LEVELS OF SERVICE25

 HISTORICAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE26

Wastewater infrastructure assets	27
LEVELS OF SERVICE	28
HISTORICAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	28
Stormwater infrastructure assets	29
LEVELS OF SERVICE	29
HISTORICAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	30
Solid waste infrastructure assets	31
CRITICAL ASSETS	31
LEVELS OF SERVICE	31
HISTORICAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	32
Transport (roading) infrastructure assets	33
CRITICAL ASSETS	33
LEVELS OF SERVICE	36
HISTORICAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	36
Parks, open spaces and community facilities infrastructure assets	37
CRITICAL ASSETS	37
HISTORICAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE	38
Maintenance strategies	41
DATA CONFIDENCE	41
Our approach to asset management	41

RENEW OR REPLACE ASSETS	41
RESPONSE TO COMMUNITY GROWTH OR DECLINE.....	42
LIFECYCLE RENEWALS.....	42
PLANNED INCREASE OR DECREASE IN THE LEVELS OF SERVICE	42
MAINTAIN OR IMPROVE PUBLIC HEALTH.....	42
NATURAL RESOURCES PLAN	42
DEMAND DRIVERS.....	44
RISK AND RESILIENCE FOR INFRASTRUCTURE	45
Operational risks	46
WATER SUPPLY ASSETS	46
WASTEWATER ASSETS.....	46
STORMWATER ASSETS	46
SOLID WASTE ASSETS	46
ROADING ASSETS.....	46
PARKS, PROPERTY AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES ASSETS	47
Other risks	48
CLIMATE CHANGE AND STORMWATER PROTECTION	48
INCREASED FLOOD RISK.....	51
EARTHQUAKE RESILIENCE RISKS.....	51
What work is planned?.....	51
SIGNIFICANT INFRASTRUCTURE	53
WORK PROGRAMMES ASSUMPTIONS	53

Significant projects required	53
RENEWALS OF EXISTING 3 WATER ASSETS	53
RENEWALS AND UPGRADES OF EXISTING ROADING ASSETS	59
NETWORK EXPANSION AND UPGRADES	60
TOWN HALL AND MUNICIPLE BUILDING	60
MASTERTON REVAMP (TOWN CENTRE UPGRADE):	60
WATER SUPPLY RESILIENCE	61
HOMEBUSH WASTEWATER TREATMENT PLANT UPGRADE/CONSENT REVIEW	61
HOOD AERODROME	61
BUILDING A NEW ANIMAL SHELTER	62
Funding of Operating and Capital Expenditure	63
RENEWAL AND MAINTENANCE PROGRAMMES	64
PLANNED EXPENDITURE – WATER ASSETS	67
PLANNED EXPENDITURE – WASTEWATER ASSETS	68
PLANNED EXPENDITURE – STORMWATER ASSETS	69
PLANNED EXPENDITURE – SOLID WASTE ASSETS	70
PLANNED EXPENDITURE – ROADING ASSETS	71
PLANNED EXPENDITURE – COMMUNITY FACILITIES AND PROPERTY ASSETS	72
PLANNED EXPENDITURE – PARKS ASSETS	53

INTRODUCTION

Purpose

Purpose of the Infrastructure Strategy

This Infrastructure Strategy outlines how we intend to manage our infrastructure assets over the next 30 years.

Infrastructure is an important community asset accounting for 88% of operating expenditure and 98% of capital expenditure, with assets grouped within the following activity areas:

- Water supply
- Wastewater
- Stormwater
- Solid waste
- Transport (roads, streets, footpaths and parking areas)
- Parks, Open Spaces and Community Facilities

Good infrastructure enables businesses and communities to flourish. It is essential to health, safety and transport and has a significant impact on the physical environment. Planning and programming infrastructure spending right is a pre-requisite to determining how much we can spend on services that enhance the quality of life of our residents and attract people to live in Masterton.

This strategy sets out the significant issues and risks relating to our infrastructure assets over the next 30 years and:

- Our main options for dealing with those issues;
- Cost and service delivery implications for residents and businesses of those options; and
- The Council's current preferred scenario for infrastructure provision

Summary of Assets

Valuation Summary 2023	Optimised Replacement Cost	Base Life (Ave)
Roading	\$ 578,926,016.00	80
Bridges & Culverts	\$ 211,119,876.00	82
Water Reticulation	\$ 123,000,617.00	68
Rural Water Schemes	\$ 10,575,141.00	57
Water Treatment Headworks	\$ 21,916,888.00	41
Sewage Reticulation	\$ 157,978,860.00	81
Sewage Treatment Works	\$ 66,756,121.00	55
Stormwater Reticulation	\$ 59,452,570.00	94
Rural Stormwater Schemes	\$ 3,608,235.00	100
Castlepoint Assets	\$ 3,043,742.00	80
Resource Consents	\$ 9,663,261.00	24
Miscellaneous; airport sealed runway and transfer station	\$ 8,765,179.00	43
Total	\$ 1,254,806,507.00	75

Table based on WSP financial valuation of 3 waters and roading, 30 October 2023

Context

The place - Masterton (Whakaoriori) - Wairarapa

Wairarapa is said to have been named by the Māori explorer Haunui as he stood on a peak in the Remutaka Range, looking down over the extensive valley. As he looked, the sun sparkled on the waters of the rivers and lakes, and he called the area Wairarapa-Glistening Waters.

The land was settled by successive waves of Māori. By the time Captain Cook became the first European to see Wairarapa in 1770, members of the Rangitāne and Kahungunu iwi were the tangata whenua of Wairarapa.

During the disruption caused by the Musket Wars many Wairarapa Māori left the district for sanctuary of Hawkes Bay and the East Coast, returning in 1841, following 10 years exile. They set about rebuilding their villages and re-establishing cultivations on their traditional sites. Sites near Masterton included Kaikokirikiri near today's Mahunga golf course, Mangaakuta at Homebush, and Kaitekateka at Te Ore-Ore.

In 1841 the first European explorers were also making their way through the interior of the valley, searching for grazing areas for the recently arrived Wellington settlers. By the late 1840s the first large run holders were established, leasing their substantial holdings from local Māori, grazing their stock on largely unaltered pasture.

In 1853, a group of Wellington and Hutt Valley workingmen, led by cooper Joseph Masters, formed the Small Farms Association, and petitioned Governor Grey for land upon which to establish their settlement. Following negotiations with local chief Te Retimana Te Korou, a piece of land on the banks of the Waipoua River was purchased, and on May 21, 1854, the first settlers from the Association arrived on the site of the new township of Masterton. The town grew slowly but as the rural areas surrounding it were more intensively farmed, Masterton grew to be the major town in the valley. It was declared a borough in 1877.

The rural areas were first administered as part of Wairarapa East and Wairarapa West Counties, then as part of Wairarapa North County. In 1899 the Mauriceville County was formed, then in 1900 Masterton and Castlepoint Counties were established. Masterton and Castlepoint Counties amalgamated in 1958 and were joined by Mauriceville County in 1966. Masterton County and Masterton Borough united, and following minor boundary adjustments, the current Masterton District was constituted on 1 November 1989, as part of a nation-wide reorganisation of local government.

Masterton is the largest township in the Masterton district and the Wairarapa region. Ninety minutes north of Wellington city, Masterton offers an escape from the hustle and bustle. The Wairarapa region is becoming famous for its wine, historical aircraft, and as one of the earliest inland European settlements the area has many historical sites to discover.

The Wairarapa railway line allows many residents easy commuting access to work in the cities of Wellington, Lower Hutt and Upper Hutt.

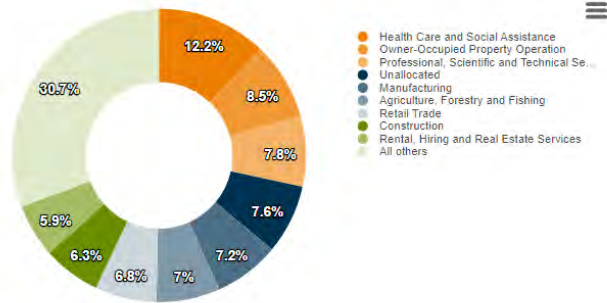
Local industries are predominantly service industries for the surrounding farming community, with industrial development growing in new industrial parks being developed at Waingawa (a services agreement with Carterton District), Solway and Upper Plain.

The five largest industry sectors in the district are Health Care and Social Assistance (12.2%), Owner Occupied Property Operation (8.5%) Professional, Scientific and Technical Services (7.8%) Manufacturing and Agriculture (7.2%), Forestry and Fishing (7%)*

Infometrics eco profile

<https://ecoprofile.infometrics.co.nz/Masterton%20District/Gdp>

Proportion of GDP by ANZSIC 1-digit industries, 2023



Biggest contributors to economic growth, 2013-2023

Health Care and Social Assistance	\$70m
Professional, Scientific and Technical Services	\$58m
Construction	\$36m
Retail Trade	\$31m
Electricity, Gas, Water and Waste Services	\$27m
All other industries	\$167m
Total increase in GDP	\$388m

The town is the headquarters of the annual Golden Shears sheep-shearing competition, and the “Wings over Wairarapa” Air Show.

Masterton has Sister City relationships with Hatsukaichi in Hiroshima, Japan; Changchun, China; and Armidale in New South Wales, Australia. Masterton District Council governs the Masterton district as a territorial authority. It is made up of an elected mayor, and eight Councillors. These positions are elected within the Masterton Whakaoriori General Ward, Masterton Whakaoriori Māori Ward, and at-large, every three years. Responsibility for Council activities sits with the Mayor and Councillors.

They are elected under the ‘First Past the Post’ system in triennial elections, with the last election being held in October 2022.

The 2022 Local Government election included, for the first time, a Māori ward, which enhances representation at the Council table for Māori in our community. Iwi representatives from our two Iwi (Kahungunu ki Wairarapa Iwi and Rangitāne o Wairarapa Iwi) are appointed to the Council and have speaking rights at all meetings but only voting rights at committee meetings.

Geography

The Masterton district comprises of 229,500ha of land located between the Tararua Range to the west and the Pacific Ocean to the east. The main urban area is Masterton located on the Wairarapa valley between the Ruamāhanga, Waipoua and Waingawa Rivers. The Masterton district has 218km of water pipes, 279km of sewer pipes, 55km of stormwater pipes and 811km of roads. It has two water treatment plants and four sewerage treatment plants.

Population

The population of the district increased slightly during the 1980s, rising from about 22,000 in 1981 to about 22,600 in 1991. The population was then relatively stable until approximately 2014/15. The most recent 2018 census data showed an increase in population to 25,557. The Statistics NZ 2023 estimated population was 29,100. At the time of the 2018 Census, there were 22,600 urban and 6500 rural and semi-rural residents (stats NZ*).

The Masterton district includes the following census area units:
Rural and semi-rural: Homebush-Te Ore Ore; Opaki (part); UpperPlain (part); Kopuaranga and Whareama.

- Urban: Masterton Central; Kuripuni; Cameron & Soldiers Park; McJorow Park; Solway North; Solway South; Ngaumutawa (part); Douglas Park and Lansdowne West and East.

Key characteristics of this population base include:

- 78% of the population lives in the urban area of Masterton.
- Those who identify as Māori make up approximately 21.3% of the population (compared with the national average of 16.2%).
- Overall, 25.7% of the population was aged under 19, and 27% were aged 60 years and over, compared with 24.6% and 19.8% respectively for New Zealand.
- As illustrated by the table below, the total population in Masterton was almost unchanged for approximately 15 years, but the proportion of people aged over 60 years has been increasing by approximately 1-2% at each census count since 1991. The number/proportion of single occupant houses is steadily increasing and was 28.5% at the last census.
-

Future growth

We expect to see population average annual growth of 1.5% per annum over the life of the plan. Masterton district's population is projected to grow from 28,900 in 2022 to 33,900 by 2032 (+17.3% over that ten years or +1.73% average growth per annum). Projections through to 2052 see the population increase to 42,100 by 2052 (+45.6% over the 30 year forecast or +1.52% average growth per annum) compared to the 2022 base

Our population will continue to age faster than the NZ average. Infometrics data shows Masterton currently (at 30 June 2023) has more people aged 65+ (22.7% compared to 16.5%); similar numbers of people aged under 15 (18.2% compared to 18.5%) and a smaller proportion of 'working age' (15-64 years - 59.1% compared to 64.9%). Statistics NZ 2022 forecasts growth in the Masterton population aged 65+, from an estimated 6,600 people in 2023 to 8,900 in 2048 - an increase of approximately 35%. Youth (under 15 years of age) and 'working age' groups are expected to remain at similar levels throughout this period (a small decrease in under 15s and a small increase in 'working age' people). The combined effect is that the proportion of people aged 65+ will increase and Masterton's population will age, projected to move from an average age of 42.2 in 2023 to 47.7 in 2048.

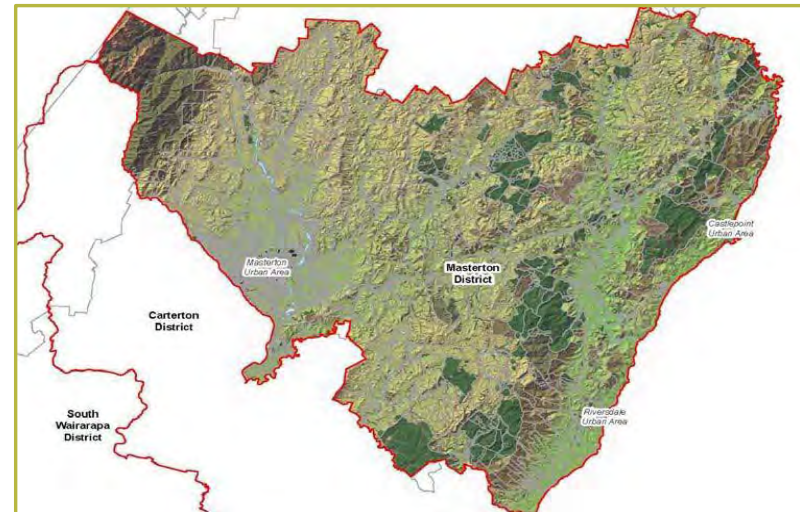
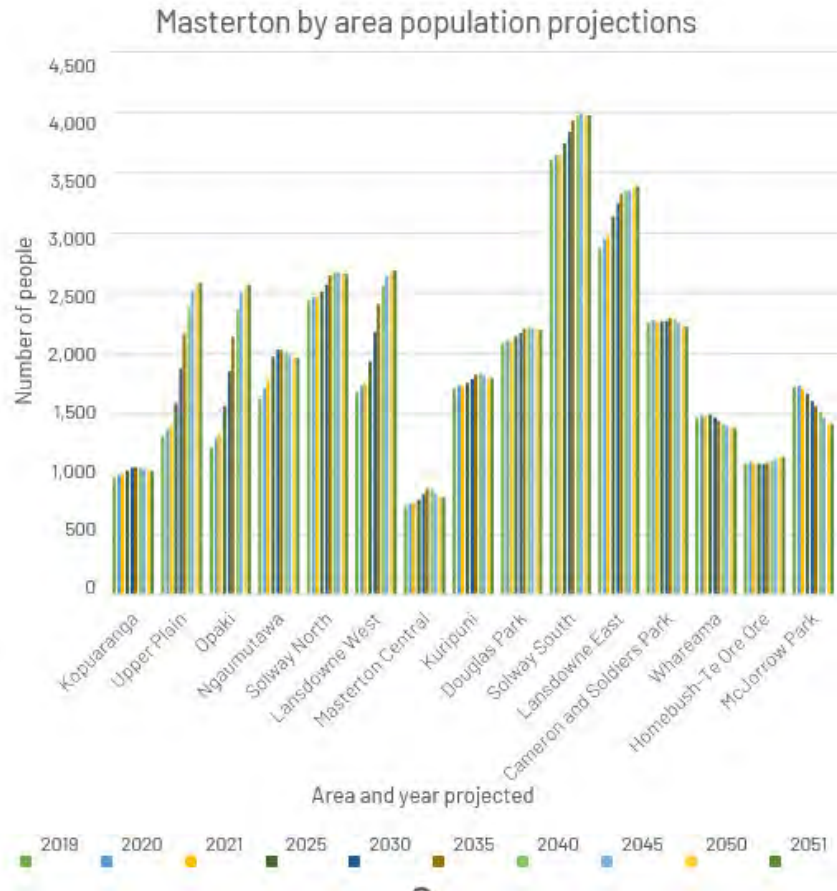
We are currently working to ensure we balance demand at both ends of the demographic pyramid, providing services and opportunities that engage and contribute to the wellbeing of both our younger and our more mature populations.

We are also becoming more diverse and we are reflecting this diversity in all that we do

Household numbers are forecast to grow from 12,352 in 2022 to 18,902 in 2054. This equates to average annual growth of 1.66% to 2054, with higher growth of approximately 1.95% expected in the first ten years and lower growth in the latter year

Masterton has capacity for growth within its key infrastructure and services. Our 2021 Asset Management Plans indicated we could accommodate housing growth up to 1.8% per annum over the ten years from 2021-31 without significant impacts. We will test and reassess this as we develop the spatial plan scheduled for Year 1 of the 2024-34 LTP, noting also, that there are high levels of uncertainty regarding forecasts in the current environment.

Masterton population aged over 65						
		1996	2006	2013	2018	2023 Estimated Population
Total population		23,200	23,000	24,100	26,400	29,700
Population aged 65+		3,200	3,800	4,600	5,500	6,600
% of population aged 65+		(13.8%)	(16.5%)	(19.1%)	(20.8%)	(22.2%)



STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT

Alignment with other documents

This Infrastructure Strategy has been developed in alignment with other key documents, including Asset Management Plans for each group of assets and the 2024-34 Financial Strategy.

Vision

This strategy recognises the Council's vision: Providing the best of rural provincial living.

It also acknowledges the community outcomes that flow from our My Masterton: Our People Our Land strategy (He Hiringa T angata, He Hiringa Whenua) and aims to deliver efficient and effective infrastructure that:

- supports a socially engaged and empowered community.
- recognises cultural pride in our identity and heritage.
- is environmentally sustainable and healthy; and
- is economically thriving and resilient.

Evolving community expectations

Community expectations change and evolve over time and future generations want to see current thinking challenged and debated. More and more people are environmentally aware and readily embrace technological advancement. The Council acknowledges the following community expectations/aspirations within this strategy. These are themes that have been heard over time through various engagement and consultation processes, and generally align with Council's Community Outcomes:

- Increasing desire for 'green' thinking and approaches within the community, noting environmental, climate change and resilience drivers.
- Increased Iwi representation and participation in decision making.
- A desire for resilient networks and communities.
- Recognition of future generations and intergenerational equity.
- Managing urban growth well; and
- Responding to and utilising technology where appropriate.

Regional Spatial Planning

Over the past 18 months Masterton District Council has participated in the Wellington Regional Leadership Committee (WRLC) led project to develop Te Rautaki Whanaketanga ki tua a Wairarapa-Wellington-Horowhenua Future Development Strategy (the FDS). The FDS prioritises housing and business development, as well as investment in infrastructure to support this development. The FDS guides regional policy development, including Regional and District Plan changes in the future, as well as Land Transport Plans, infrastructure strategies, councils' budgets (Long Term Plans) and other policies.

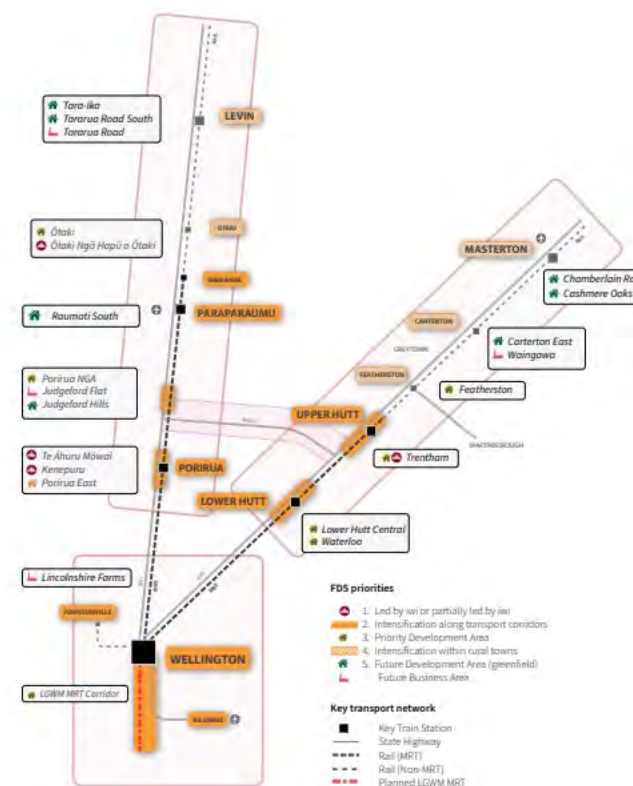
The FDS builds on and replaces the previous Wellington Regional Growth Framework. Consultation on the FDS took place over October/November 2023. The hearings and deliberations were held in December 2023, and the FDS is scheduled for adoption in March 2024. More information on the FDS is available here: <https://wrlc.org.nz/project/future-development-strategy>

The FDS strategic direction is:

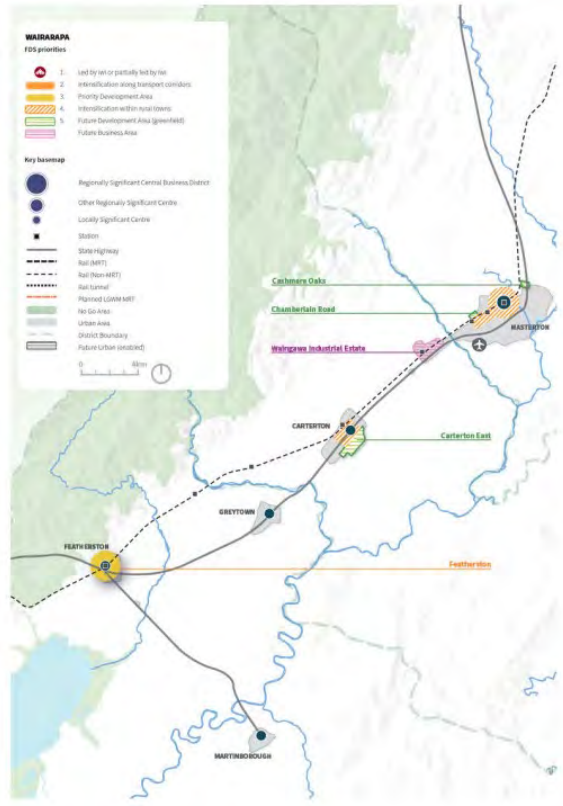
- Providing for affordable housing that meets our needs, and for compact, well-designed towns and cities.
- Realising iwi and hapu values and aspirations
- A flourishing zero-emissions region
- Protecting what we love
- We have the infrastructure we need to thrive
- Productive, resilient, inclusive and sustainable employment.

A draft Implementation Plan is being developed and will be finalised in June 2024 once participating Council's Long-Term Plans are finalised.

A corridor view of where the Wellington region will develop:



Prioritised development within the Wairarapa:



Three Waters Reform

The Three Waters legislation introduced by the previous Government was repealed on 14 February 2024.

Two further bills will be introduced this year to progress the Coalition Government's policy "Local Water Done Well", with the first to be introduced and enacted by mid-2024, and the second introduced in December 2024 and enacted by mid-2025.

Local Water Done Well recognises the importance of local decision-making and flexibility for communities and councils to determine how their water services will be delivered in future, while ensuring emphasis on meeting rules for water quality and long-term investment in infrastructure.

Masterton District Council will assess what these changes mean for our community and come back to the community before decisions are made.

The Three Waters activities are included in our financial strategy and the infrastructure strategy. These strategies, along with other supporting information like our forecasting assumptions and disclosures, give a complete and accurate set of information on the medium-term and long-term financial situation for these services.

National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management

The National Policy Statement (NPS) for Freshwater Management (FM) provides direction to local authorities on managing the activities that affect the health of freshwater.

The Coalition Government has commenced work on the NPS-FM replacement, this process is expected to take between 18 to 24 months and will include consultation with all stakeholders including iwi and the public.

Council has reviewed the Freshwater NPS along with the Natural Resource Plan (NRP) and Waitua chapters relevant to Masterton District Council and we have captured the NPS requirements for planning our work and upgrading works.

Information about the Natural Resource Plan and Waitua Chapters can be found in Masterton District Councils 3 Water asset management plans.

More information on the Government’s Freshwater National Policy Statement is available at <https://www.mfe.govt.nz/fresh-water/freshwater-acts-and-regulations/national-policy-statement-freshwater-management>

AIMS OF THE INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGY

Understanding Level of Services

This strategy intends to match the level of service the asset provides with the expectations of customers given financial, technical and legislative constraints. We use formal asset management systems and practices, which provide the Council with key benefits, such as:

- improved understanding of service level options and requirements;
- minimum life cycle (long term) costs for an agreed level of service;
- better understanding and forecasting of asset related management options and costs;
- managed risk of asset failure;
- improved decision making based on costs and benefits of alternatives;
- clear justification for forward works programmes and funding requirements;
- improved accountability over the use of public resources; and
- improved customer satisfaction.

There has been an economic impact resulting from two years of wet weather that included four storm, or heavy rainfall events. The Council’s ability to respond to those events and reinstate service levels (particularly for roading and wastewater) has been a key focus of 2022 and 2023. The on-going investment in recovery and resilience and the costs of servicing the associated debt, incurred as a result of the weather events, is a factor in the Council’s current

financial position and strategy over the next ten years.

This strategy enables the Council, as owners of a comprehensive range of assets, to demonstrate to our customers and other stakeholders that services are being delivered in the most effective manner over at least a 30-year time period.

Catering for growth and demand

This strategy aims to create, operate, maintain, rehabilitate and replace assets at the required level of service for present and future customers and residents in a cost-effective and sustainable manner. Therefore, we must forecast the needs and demands of the community now and in the future, and outline strategies to develop the assets to meet those needs.

The following factors have been considered in order to predict future demand, noting Council’s 2023 Environmental Scan and 202-34 Assumptions provide additional context:

- demographics and population;
- economic development and commercial influences;
- climate and environmental changes; and
- demand for improvements in levels of service from other various sources including:
 - advances in available technology;
 - improving standards of living;
 - a greater understanding of customers’ perceptions and expectations;
 - changing legislative requirements;
 - changes in the Council’s strategic asset management; and
 - changing customer expectations.
- Population growth, including changes in our demographics, is considered the key factor for predicting the future demand for

services and assets. Population growth is strongly aligned with economic development.

Minimising the risk, increasing the resilience

Risk management is as much about identifying opportunities as avoiding or mitigating losses. Risk management in asset management planning is a requirement of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA). Risk management will be used when there are:

- large potential damages/losses;
- changing economic conditions;
- varying levels of demand for services;
- investments that lie outside the ability to fund;
- important political, economic or financial aspects;
- environmental or safety issues; or
- threats or changes to service levels.

The range and complexity of issues addressed in this section are a clear indication of the increasing challenges facing our communities. We are not alone in facing these challenges. Many of these issues are national or global in their scope and impact. However, many of the most difficult challenges to resolve are new to us all, resource and energy constraints, and good models of how to deal with them are lacking.

Local government has a role and responsibility in addressing these issues as many of their impacts will be felt locally. Vital infrastructure, which underpins the daily functioning of our communities, is often wholly or partly provided by councils e.g., pipes and roads.

The community's ability to deal with increased flooding risk, wastewater challenges or possible transport fuel shortages is critically dependent on how the council manages its assets and these networks.

These issues could mean that there will be a periods of uncertainty and change for the district.

The Masterton district is particularly vulnerable to the impacts of global economic pressures given its high proportion of people on low, fixed incomes and high number of young people on low wages. Possibly correlated is the higher incidence of single occupant households, many of whom are over 65. As a result, many people's range of choice is restricted which in turn limits their ability to respond to change and build resilience

The large land mass of our district, especially relative to our metro counterparts, also means we have more dispersed communities who may be – depending on the scenario – more isolated, more at risk, less able to respond and more or less resilient.

There is a need for communities to cope with these multiple pressures and be able to adapt to new technologies and ways of life – in other words, to become more resilient. We acknowledge that the Council has a role in helping to build local resilience to potential shocks. How we plan to manage and maintain our assets is one of the ways we fulfil this role.

We do this through:

- trying to anticipate risks;
- engaging with the community as early as possible to develop options; and
- making decisions about infrastructure systems and design in such a way that possible improvements are included and choices are kept open as much as possible – adaptability is built in.
- engaging with Regional and Central Government to ensure that information and support – both financial and operational – are provide where appropriate.

A number of risks common to all key activities have been identified.

Some of these common risks have different responses and mitigations measures in the different activities. Where this is the case, the risks are included in the activity specific risk registers associated with each activity asset management plan.

Identifying, analysing, evaluating, treating, monitoring, and communicating risks associated with any activity, function, or process in a way that will enable organisations to reduce losses and maximise opportunities is known as risk management. Identification of opportunities is a key component of risk management, along with preventing or minimising losses.

The Local Government Act of 2002 mandates the inclusion of risk management in asset management planning. It ought to be applied when:

- Significant potential losses/damages.
- Important political, economic, or financial considerations.
- varying levels of service demand.
- investments that are outside of funding capabilities.
- environmental or safety concerns.
- Threats or modifications to service standards

The systematic application of management policies, procedures, and practices to the tasks of identifying, assessing, treating, and monitoring those risks that could prevent a local authority from achieving its strategic or operational objectives, or plans, or from adhering to its legal obligations is referred to as the risk management process.

MDC approved a Corporate Risk Management Policy in

September 2022. According to the policy, the key goals are to:

- enhance MDC's ability to achieve business objectives.
- maintain the integrity of services.
- safeguard assets, people, finances, and property
- create a culture where all employees accept responsibility for managing risk.
- ensure that MDC can adequately and appropriately deal with risk and issues as they occur.
- demonstrate transparent and responsible risk management processes which align with and demonstrate good governance.
- identify opportunities and promote innovation and integration.
- record and maintain a risk management framework aligned with the AS/NZS ISO 31000:2018 standard.
- utilize risk management process outputs as inputs into MDC decision-making processes.

The Masterton District Council Policy provides a framework to effectively manage risks inherent to the Council's operations which can affect the achievement of its goals and objectives by:

- Ensuring risk-based information is available to support good decision-making
- Providing assurance that risks are being appropriately addressed and managed
- Ensuring compliance with legislation and regulations.

Managing the life of our assets

Managing the life of our assets to ensure our assets are fit for purpose. All assets will eventually reach the end of their useful life and need to be replaced or retired. We manage each asset to ensure it's working at its optimum level. Our assets are measured on:

- what the asset is and what is its purpose (description);
- asset capacity and performance;
- asset condition (including age);
- asset current valuation; and
- asset maintenance.

The activity of asset management is a continual process that incorporates the concept of continual improvement. Over time it is intended that the asset management plans and processes will be improved with better information, better management systems and a more holistic, lifecycle approach to the long-term management of the infrastructural assets.

Council has installed an asset management system called "Assetic" which is a central strategic register and asset management system for all asset classes. It includes in-built reporting, works tracking and life-cycle costing. It is integrated with 'Assetic Predictor' for a complete Strategic Asset Management planning and operational system capable of holding asset information.

Council funds asset replacement and renewal through depreciation and, where necessary, loan funding. Generally, this is sufficient to ensure that the asset is maintained at a suitable standard and the level of service is maintained. However, the current system does not allow Council to clearly articulate any back log or underinvestment in the relevant assets. Council intends to improve this knowledge as the asset management

system matures and this will be reported on in future iterations of the Infrastructure Strategy and Asset Management Plans.

Council has also developed an Engineering Lifelines plan, which identifies vulnerable components of assets and ways of mitigating the degree of disruption likely to be incurred in a civil emergency. Mitigating work identified in the plan will be progressively implemented.

WATER INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS

Water assets are grouped by each population centre in the Masterton district into water aggregated communities for analysis. The different water communities identified are:

- Urban fully served. Masterton and Tinui are the only communities in this group to date.
- Semi-served (non-potable water only). Taueru, Castlepoint toilets and Wainuioru are the only communities in this group to date.
- Unserved (roof water) includes Whakataki, Mataikona, rural schools (e.g. Mauriceville and Whareama), rural halls, and private rural facilities (e.g. Ararangi Camp, Camp Anderson, Riversdale Motor Camp).
- Unserved (ground/surface water). See above – Unserved (roof water)
- Unserved limited population. Not applicable to Masterton.
- Industrial communities with Building Act requirements for water and wastewater.
- Private water supplies. This includes Castlepoint, Fernridge, Upper Plain, Mauriceville, Opaki and Taueru (Tauweru), and lastly the Wainuioru scheme which is a non-potable supply owned by the Council but operated by a User Committee.

The total optimised replacement cost of water assets inclusive of supply, reticulation & rural supplies as of 30th October 2023 was \$155,492,646. With an optimised depreciated replacement cost of \$70,626,968 (Source – WSP/Opus valuations Oct 2023)

Critical assets

Critical assets can be defined as those that are especially significant to societal wellbeing and that therefore merit priority attention by utilities in emergency response and recovery. They are also defined as those which have a high consequence of failure. For example, a transport route may be critical because it carries high volumes of traffic, or if it is

the only access route to a hospital.

The critical assets that are identified in the asset management plan are:

- The Kaituna Water Treatment Plant;
- The trunk main from Kaituna to the Masterton urban area;
- Urban storage reservoirs, Upper Plain, Titoki Street, and Manuka Street; and
- Tinui reservoir and treatment plant.

Risks

Risks, at a strategic level, relevant to the water supply assets were identified and assessed by both Council staff and Waugh Consultants Ltd.

Risks, at an operational level, relevant to the water supply assets have been identified as a result of this work, the 2023 WSP review, Leak Detection Studies, council workshops and Condition Assessment.

Operational risks identified through these projects have been assessed and incorporated into the 2024 Water Supply Asset Management Plan.

Levels of service

Levels of service were reviewed as part of the development of the 2024-34 Long Term Plan. The community were asked for feedback on Levels of Service as part of the 2022/23 Annual Plan process to feed into the review. The 2023 Community Satisfaction Survey was also taken into consideration. Water supply levels of service are summarised as:

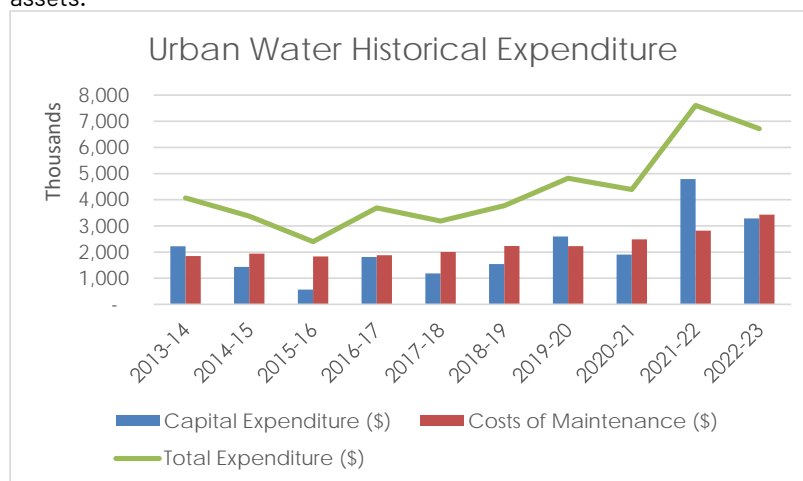
- Providing efficient and effective water supply systems.
 - This level of service aims to ensure the needs of local communities are met regarding the treatment and supply of domestic and industrial water requirements. This contributes to both the public health of the community and the community's capacity for growth and economic development, now and in the future.
- Providing water supply services in a way that is acceptable, safe

and has minimal environmental impact.

- This level of service aims to ensure that services are provided in a way that is equitable and culturally acceptable, whilst maximising public health opportunities and minimising environmental impact.

Historical expenditure

The graph below shows the historical expenditure on water assets.



WASTEWATER INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS

The main wastewater systems in the Masterton district are located in Masterton, Riversdale, Castlepoint and Tinui. They comprise the following:

- Masterton – utilises an urban wastewater reticulation network and a treatment plant with waste stabilisation ponds that dispose primarily to border strips and supporting infrastructure and then to the Ruamāhanga River.
- Riversdale – a wastewater reticulation system and a treatment plant with land disposal via an irrigation scheme.
- Castlepoint – a wastewater reticulation system and a waste stabilisation pond followed by three wetland cells.
- Tinui – a wastewater reticulation system, then discharge to constructed wetland.

The total optimised replacement cost of water assets inclusive of reticulation & treatment as of 30 Oct. 2023 was \$234,333,597. With an optimised depreciated replacement cost of \$140,773,399. (Source - WSP/Opus valuations Nov 2020)

- Critical assets

Critical assets can be defined as those that are especially significant to societal wellbeing and that therefore merit priority attention by utilities in emergency response and recovery. They are also defined as those which have a high consequence of failure. For example, a transport route may be critical because it carries high volumes of traffic, or if it is the only access route to a hospital.

The critical assets that are identified in the asset management plan are:

- The Colombo Road pump station
- Homebush Wastewater treatment facility (Inclusive of the wetlands and settling pond areas)

- Castlepoint Wastewater treatment plant
- Riversdale Wastewater treatment plant
- The Wastewater trunk mains network
- Pump stations

Risks

Risks, at a strategic level, relevant to the wastewater assets were identified and assessed by both Council staff and Waugh Consultants Ltd.

Risks, at an operational level, relevant to the Wastewater assets have been identified as a result of this work, the 2014 PHRMP review, 2020 risk workshops, Leak Detection Studies and Condition Assessment. Operational risks identified through these projects have been assessed and incorporated into the 2024 Wastewater Asset Management Plan

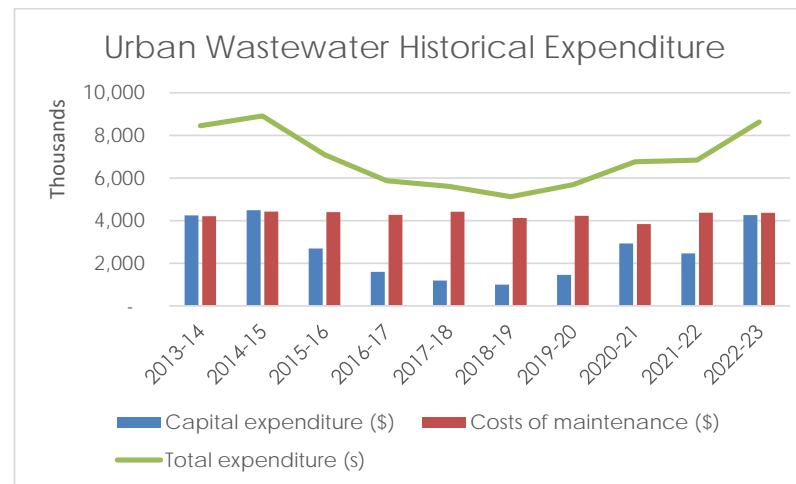
Levels of service

Wastewater levels of service are summarised as:

- Providing efficient and effective wastewater systems for the collection, transfer and disposal of wastewater.
 - This level of service aims to ensure the needs of local communities are met regarding the treatment and supply of domestic and industrial water requirements. This contributes to both the public health of the community and the community’s capacity for growth and economic development, now and in the future.
- Providing wastewater disposal that is acceptable, safe and has minimal impact on the environment; and
 - This level of service aims to ensure that services are provided in a way that is equitable and culturally acceptable, whilst maximising public health opportunities and minimising environmental impact.
- delivering inspection, monitoring and enforcement services of trade waste disposal to protect community health and safety.

Historical operating expenditure

The graph below shows the historical operating expenditure on wastewater assets.



Note: Includes costs associated with Homebush Wastewater treatment plant.

STORMWATER INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS

The stormwater system consists of approximately 55km of pipes and approximately 734 manholes/sumps stop banks, and a retention dam. The Council also contributes to designated stop bank protection works on the Waingawa and Ruamāhanga Rivers.

The total optimised replacement cost of stormwater assets as of 30th October 2023 was \$63,060,805. With an optimised depreciated replacement cost of \$36,819,933. Possible new stormwater assets are also funded from private developments. Source - WSP/Opus valuations Oct 2023)

Critical assets

Critical assets can be defined as those that are especially significant to societal wellbeing and that therefore merit priority attention by utilities in emergency response and recovery. They are also defined as those which have a high consequence of failure. For example, a transport route may be critical because it carries high volumes of traffic, or if it is the only access route to a hospital. The critical assets that are identified in the asset management plan are:

- the Chapel Street (Town) drain; and stormwater connections to the Waipoua stop bank.
- Fifth Street retention pond.

Risks

There are risks associated with the collection of stormwaters and those stormwater assets, and the main risk identified that may pose a threat to the Councils stormwater assets is both possible climate changes and the resulting GWRC predictions for flooding extents.

Risks, at a strategic level, relevant to the wastewater assets were identified and assessed by both Council staff

and Waugh Consultants Ltd.

Risks, at an operational level, relevant to the Wastewater assets have been identified as a result of this work, the 2014 PHRMP review, 2020 risk workshops, Leak Detection Studies, and Condition Assessment. Operational risks identified through these projects have been assessed and incorporated into the 2024 Stormwater Asset Management Plan.

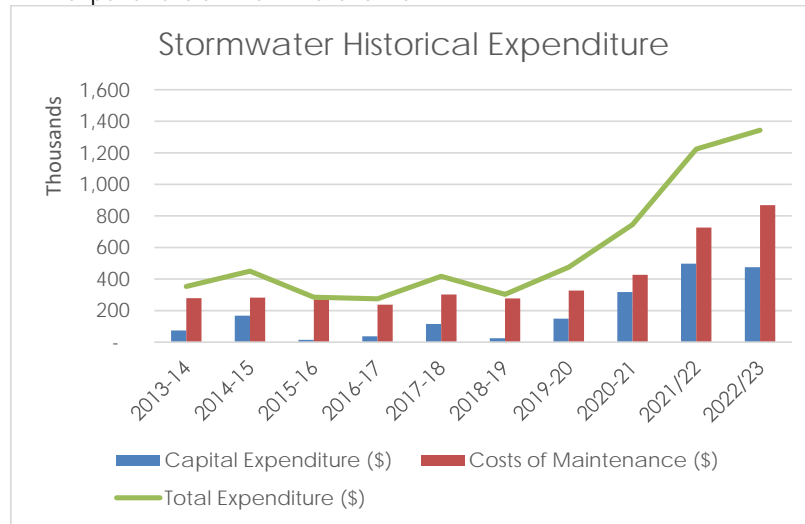
Levels of service

Stormwater waste levels of service are summarised as:

- Providing an efficient and effective stormwater system to minimise the impact of heavy rainfall and reduce flooding risk.
 - This level of service aims to reduce the impact of heavy rainfall and the risk of flooding and consequent impacts, such as public health risks and damage to private and public property, industry, roads and infrastructure. This contributes to both the public health of the community; and the community's capacity for growth and economic development, now and in the future.
- Delivering stormwater services in a manner that is acceptable, safe and where possible enhances the environment.
 - This level of service aims to ensure that services are provided in a way that is equitable and culturally acceptable, whilst maximising public health opportunities and minimising environmental impact.
- Percentage of stormwater renewal completed.

Historical operating expenditure

The graph below shows the historical operating expenditure on stormwater assets.



SOLID WASTE INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS

Masterton District Council provides, maintains, and manages solid waste management services to offer a dependable, safe, and affordable collection and disposal service that promotes recycling, encourages responsible trash disposal, and fosters a cleaner, greener environment.

Solid waste assets facilitate the collection and transportation of solid waste. Assets are located at the following locations:

- Solid waste assets include the following:
 - Nursery Road Transfer Station
 - Nursery Road Landfill (closed)
 - Clean fill Area (for Landfill cover)
 - Hazardous Wastes Temporary Storage
 - Special Waste Disposal Facility
 - Hastwell Landfill (closed)
 - Tinui Landfill (closed)
 - Castlepoint Transfer Station
 - Riversdale Transfer Station
 - Mauriceville Transfer Station (closed)
 - Recycling wheelie bins

Total solid waste assets optimised replacement valuation as at 2020 was \$1,595,590 Source - WSP/Opus valuations Nov 2020)

The Regional Waste Minimisation Plan (WMMP) 2023- 2029 has been adopted. This is a crucial document for figuring out how the Masterton District Council's solid waste asset management plans will impact the level of service in the future.

Critical assets

Critical assets can be defined as those that are especially significant to societal wellbeing and that therefore merit priority attention by utilities in emergency response and recovery. They are also defined as those which have a high consequence of failure. For example, a transport route may be critical because it carries high volumes of traffic, or if it is the only access route to a hospital.

There are no critical assets identified in the asset management plan.

Risks

A strategic level risk assessment has been completed via a review of Masterton District Council's Asset Management Procedures and Risk Management (Waugh Consultants, 2006), in collaboration with asset managers, and through the creation of new asset management procedures at Masterton District Council (Waugh Consultants, 2011)

The impact of the Waugh Update (2011, 2014 & 2020) was reviewed at a strategic level in conjunction with the risk assessments carried out by Council staff. The risk management analysis is now consistently incorporated into all respective asset management plans, including the 2024 Solid Waste Asset Management Plan.

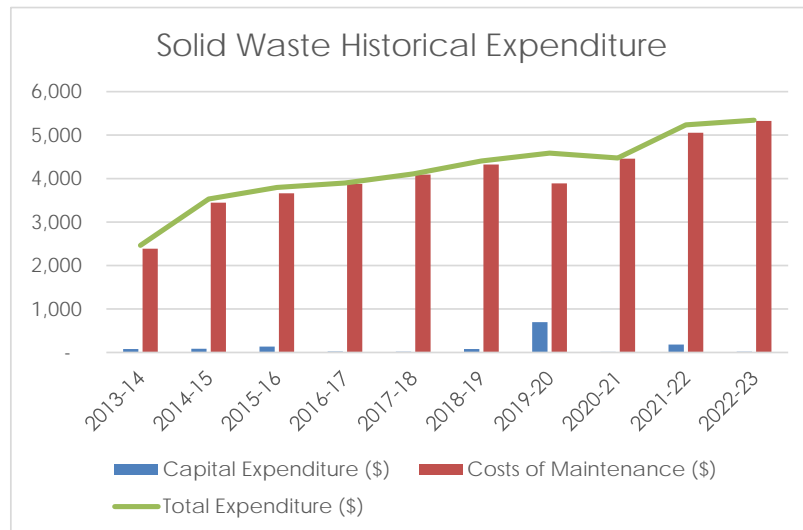
Levels of service

Solid waste levels of service are summarised as:

- Provide solid waste management facilities and solutions across the district in accordance with the solid waste management plan for the Wairarapa.
 - This level of service aims to ensure the needs of local communities are met about the transfer and disposal of both domestic and industrial waste products. This contributes to both the public health of the community and the capacity for growth and economic development, now and in the future.
- Operating the rural and urban transfer, composting and recycling operation in a safe and environmentally-sensitive manner.
 - This level of service aims to ensure that services are provided in a way that is safe and acceptable, whilst maximising public health and minimising environmental impact.

Historical operating expenditure

The graph below shows the historical operating expenditure on solid waste assets.



TRANSPORT (ROADING) INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS

There are approximately 281km unsealed and 521km of sealed carriageway in the roading network. The network also includes approximately 208km of footpaths, 2800 streetlamps, 4832 signs, 40km of drainage culverts as well as 202 km of kerbing, channels and associated drainage structures. Hood Aerodrome has a 1250m sealed runway, three grass runways, a terminal and multiple privately-owned hangers and buildings. There are 5,87km of cycle lanes and shared paths and 267 bridges.

The total optimised replacement cost of roading assets as at 30 June 2022 was \$840,740,319. With an optimised depreciated replacement cost of \$651,957,155. Annual depreciation (a measure of asset consumption) for 2023/24 was calculated \$7,810,387.

Currently the annual cost for the maintenance and renewals activity is approximately \$10.6 per km of network per year. Compared to our peers of other provincial centres we are currently at the lower end of the investment scale in all areas

Critical assets

An assessment of Critical Assets has been undertaken in line with the process developed by AECOM and used by NZTA and several other local authorities.

Critical assets can be defined as those that are especially significant to societal wellbeing and that therefore merit priority attention by utilities in emergency response and recovery. They are also defined as those which have a high consequence of failure. For example, a transport route may be critical because it carries high volumes of traffic, or if it is the only access route to a hospital.

In determining critical roading assets, a criticality framework has been proposed which incorporates three elements:

1. ONRC/ONF classification.
2. Access to lifeline utilities or a lifeline evacuation route.
3. Access to essential services

The table below summarises the key critical roading assets and is taken from the AECOM and NZTA study listed in the Roding Asset Management Plan.

Critical roads summary:

Road (and extent)	Criteria	Area in District
Akura Road	SH Detour	Masterton
Blackhill Road to 11 Blackhill Road	Fire station - Tinui	Tinui
Chapel Street	Fire Station - Masterton Resthome - Wairarapa Village	Masterton
Church Street to Columbo Road	Police Station - Masterton	Masterton
Cole Street	Resthome - Lyndale Manor Resthome -Lyndale Villa	Masterton
Colombo Road	Resthome - Kandahar Court	Masterton
Cornwall Street to 3 Cornwall Street	Resthome -Cornwall Rest Home	Masterton
High St Solway	School - Hadlow Preparatory School	Masterton
Homewood Road to Waiorong Road	District Road	Riversdale
Lincoln Road	SH Detour	Masterton
Manaia Road	SH Detour Flight - Hood Aerodrome	Masterton
Manawa Road to Alfredton Tinui Road	District Road	Masterton
Main Road	Hall - Taueru	Masterton
Masterton Stronvar Road	School - Wainuioru	Wainuioru
Ngaumutawa Road	SH Detour	Masterton
Opaki Kaiparoro Road	SH Detour Fire station - Mauriceville	Mauriceville
Oxford Street to 15 Oxford Street	Resthome - Ultimate Care Lansdowne Court	Masterton
Paierau Road	SH Detour	Masterton
Pownall Street	School - Wairarapa College	Masterton
Roberts Road to Lansdowne Crescent	Resthome - Kandahar Home	Masterton

South Belt	SH Detour	Masterton
South Road to Manaia Road	School - Masterton Primary School	Masterton
Te Ore Ore Road	Hospital - Wairarapa Hospital	Masterton
Te Whiti Road	SH Detour	Masterton
Titoki Street	Resthome - Lansdowne Park Village	Masterton
Totara Street to Titoki Street	Resthome - Kandahar Home	Masterton
Upper Plain Road to 767 Upper Plain Road	WTP - Masterton, Hospital - Glenwood Masonic Hospital	Masterton
Villa Street	SH2 Detour	Masterton
Whangaehu Valley Road	District Road - (Route 52)	Whangaehu

Risks

Key risks addressed in the 2024 Roding Asset Management Plan include:

- A lack of business continuity planning
- Lack of Succession Planning
- Poor quality of vested assets
- Inadequate insurance

Section 8.5 of the Roding AMP 2024 - 2034 details the Roding risks and Council response to those risks.

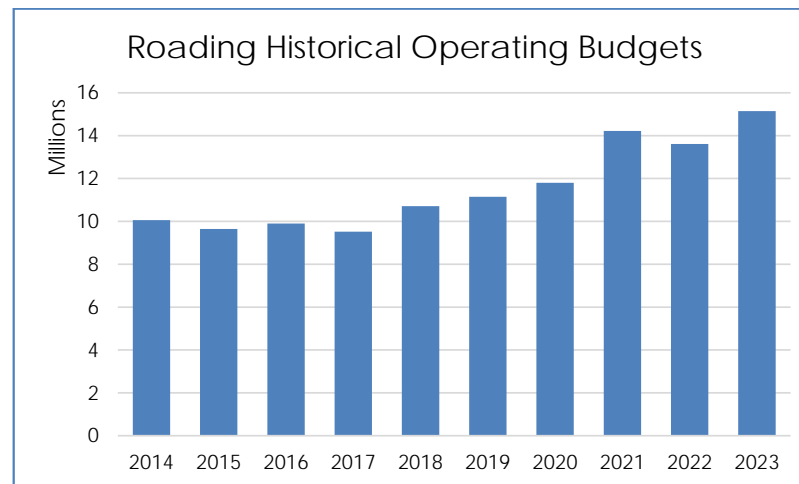
Levels of service

Roding levels of Service are summarised as:

- Road safety
- Road condition
- Road maintenance
- Footpaths

Historical operating expenditure

The graph below shows the historical operating expenditure on roading assets.



PARKS, OPEN SPACES AND COMMUNITY FACILITIES INFRASTRUCTURE ASSETS

In February 2021 Council adopted its first Parks and Open Strategy (POSS). Council is committed to using the POSS and the recommendations as a framework and guide for planning, maintenance and investment decisions for planning including the Annual Plan and Long-Term Plan processes, as well as Asset Management.

Council owns, maintains and manages diverse property and community facilities. These include assets such as Waiata House, Masterton Airport (Hood Aerodrome), the Library and Archive, Mawley Park camping ground, senior/community housing, other housing, rural halls, public toilets, sports clubs/facilities.

Critical assets

Critical assets can be defined as those that are especially significant to societal wellbeing and that therefore merit priority attention by utilities in emergency response and recovery. They are also defined as those which have a high consequence of failure. For example, a transport route may be critical because it carries high volumes of traffic, or if it is the only access route to a hospital.

There are no critical assets identified in the asset management plan for Parks and Open Spaces or for Property and Facilities. We acknowledge that some assets that may not meet our definition of critical are considered to be of significant value to the community.

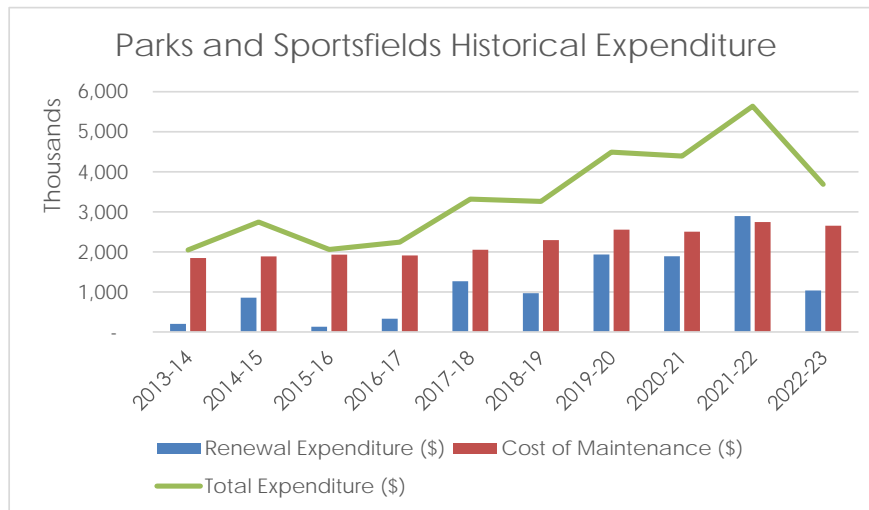
Asset management

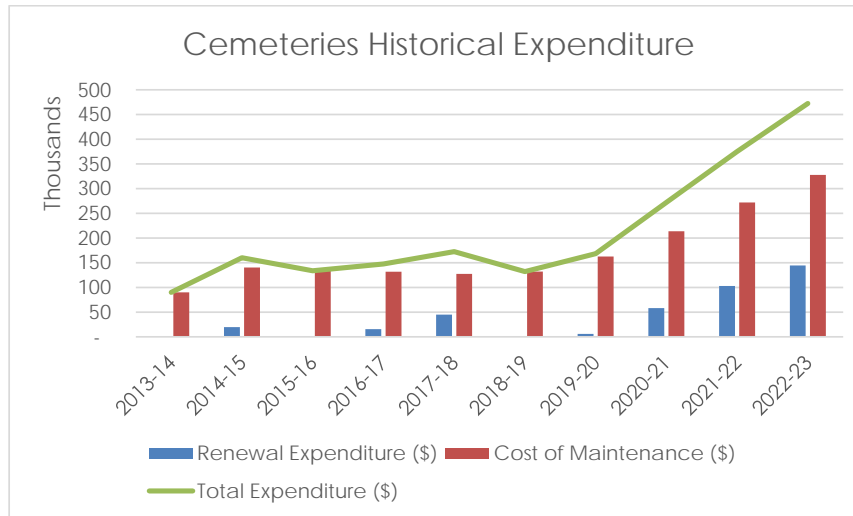
Council has installed an asset management system called 'Assetic' which is a central strategic register and asset management system for all asset classes. It includes in-built reporting, works tracking and life-cycle costing. It is integrated with 'Assetic Predictor' for a complete strategic asset management planning and operational system capable of holding all asset information. As of February 2024, property and community facility

assets have not transferred onto Council Asset management System (Assetic) but will be one of the next Council asset groups to do so.

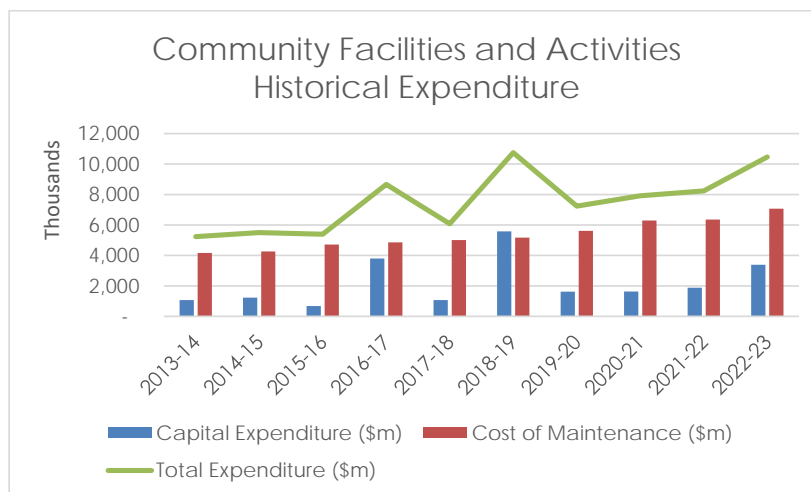
Historical operating expenditure

The graph below shows the historical operating expenditure on parks and community facilities assets.





Assets also include the Trust House Recreation Centre which comprises the War Memorial Stadium, fitness gym and indoor/outdoor swimming pools and the all-weather athletics track and associated facilities the town hall, cemeteries and reserves.



Hood Aerodrome runway assets optimised replacement valuation as of 2023 was \$6,314,327. Source - WSP/Opus valuations Oct 2023)

Risks

There are risks associated with Parks and Open Spaces assets, and the main risk identified is possible changes to climate. Climate change affects how council manages its parks and reserves assets both now and in the future and how these assets are affected by associated activities due to climate change, in particular the availability of water for our sports fields and gardens

Current operational risks associated with Property and Facilities include:

- Health and Safety
- Constant compliance with Standard Operating Procedures
- Legislative requirement

MAINTENANCE STRATEGIES

Maintenance strategies have been developed to achieve cost effective maintenance to maintain assets to meet the intended levels of service. We have determined that the most effective way to achieve this objective is to contract out the network maintenance works to commercial contractors.

We will review the cost-effectiveness of the current arrangements for meeting the needs of the community within the district for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and the performance of regulatory functions according to Council's review schedule in accordance with Section 17a of the LGA.

Data confidence

Data confidence is rated for all asset streams in the Asset Management Plans and is summarised the table below.

Confidence is based on the quality of information available, the extent of the network that has been inspected or the availability of as-built plans. Historic expenditure is known and therefore has a high degree of confidence. Asset condition is based on the available data, which is known to be incomplete. It is anticipated that the level of confidence will improve over time as data is captured.

OUR APPROACH TO ASSET MANAGEMENT

The following principles and issues set out the long-term approach used to manage the Council's infrastructure.

The data confidence levels for this asset are shown in the below table where, a = highly reliable, b = reliable, c = uncertain, and d = very uncertain.

Data Confidence				
Attribute	D	C	B	A
Physical parameters				
Asset capacity				
Asset condition				
Valuations				
Historical expenditures				
Design standards				

Renew or replace assets

The objective of asset management is to create, operate, maintain, rehabilitate and replace assets at the required level of service for present and future customers in a cost effective and sustainable manner. Capital investment decisions are determined by the following considerations:

- When should existing infrastructure be replaced?
- When should the Council invest in improving the existing service?
- How much needs to be invested to provide infrastructure for a growing community?

The Asset Management Plans for each infrastructure activity provide the details of the renewal programme.

Response to community growth or decline

Projections suggest that, without intervention, Masterton's population will increase by 1.5% per annum.

Existing Council systems and services (such as Kaituna water supply and the Homebush wastewater treatment plant) have the capacity and capability to accommodate increasing development or demand resulting from economic or population growth demands that are beyond the current projected growth forecasts.

Lifecycle renewals

The Optimised Renewal Decision Making process is the primary basis for making lifecycle renewal decisions. This process is a risk-based methodology which assesses the probability of each failure mode (including structural, capacity, performance, age, operational and performance) and the consequence (or damages) of the failures.

A scoring system of 1 to 5 is employed to quantitatively assess the risk components e.g., structurally failed sections will attract a failure mode probability of 5. The risks of failure (for each failure mode) of each section are assessed and calculated by quantifying the product of their probability and consequence of failure.

Assets with a high risk of failure are then ranked and the top group is included in the priority 1 list. The ongoing programme of collecting further asset information and variation of market prices for asset renewal/replacement, as well new technology advances in the associated industries, mean that the priority list is provisional and will be subject to change with new information. Lifecycles of renewed assets vary depending on type but are typically 18 years for road reseals, 25 years for footpaths and 60 to 80 years for pipework.

Planned increase or decrease in the levels of service

Levels of service were reviewed through the 2024-34 LTP process. A programme of work relevant to this Strategy has been scheduled as a result of that review. This includes:

- Review Mawley Park
- Rural Halls and other asset divestment
- Redevelopment of public library
- Henley and Remembrance Lakes

If other level of service changes are made, these will be incorporated in future Long- term Plans (LTP). Key factors in determining any changes to the current levels of service are affordability, user expectations and the willingness of the community to pay.

Maintain or improve public health

Our focus is to maintain Masterton's high drinking water quality. Due to nature of our water supply operations, substantial changes are not necessary.

The Ministry of Health has an ongoing programme of improving standards for small and rural drinking water suppliers. Ongoing infrastructure investment is required to achieve compliance with these standards. This will raise affordability challenges for users of small supplies into the future. The Council has acknowledged, within the water supply asset management plan, assistance for rural water schemes to meet future drinking water standard compliance. How this provision will be spent is dependent on any changes to the Drinking Water Standards.

Natural Resources Plan

Greater Wellington Regional Councils (GWRC) Natural Resources Plan (NRP) became fully operative on 28 July 2023

The NRP for the Wellington region is an integration and replacement of five regional plans for soil; fresh water; air; discharges to land; and the coastal marine area.

The NRP sets targets and rules for all activities in the Wellington region that have the potential to affect the natural environment, biodiversity and landscape values.

Demand drivers

It is possible that factors in the future could change the demand on the Council's infrastructure assets. The asset management plans

provide an analysis of these drivers and possible impacts and are summarised in the table below,

Demand drivers		
Demand drivers	Future Impact	Future possible operational demands
Population	Low/Med	Minor impact on demand
Commercial Influences	Low/Med	Demand is expected to increase at the Waingawa Industrial area
Climate	Med/High	Demand likely to increase in hotter/ drier periods and more severe storm events
Tourism	No/Low	Unlikely to impact significantly on demand
Land Use	Low/Med	Demand may increase from large wood processing sites supplied by Kaituna and/or Tinui
Improvement in the level of service	Med	Although demand for quantity is not expected to change, demand for improvement in water quality is anticipated
Changes in customer expectations	Low/moderate	Outcomes from public consultation
Water standards	Moderate/High	More stringent standards applied to water production and to rural water schemes.
Wastewater Volume/ Mix	Low	Negligible
Solid waste Volume/Mix	Low/moderate	Minor impact on demand
Transport traffic volumes	Moderate	Increased maintenance and renewal program
Heavy Class Vehicles	Moderate	Lifting weight restriction from rural bridges

Demand drivers		
Demand drivers	Future Impact	Future possible operational demands
Pastoral Farming practices	Low	Minor impact on demand
Land use (Forestry)	Moderate/High	Construction of an eastern bypass for Masterton was investigated in 2011 and found not economically viable. The report is to be reviewed in 2019.
Footpath's (ageing population)	Moderate	Footpath surfaces and widths will increasingly need to be upgraded to accommodate growing numbers of mobility scooters
The usage of walkways and other passive parks facilities	Medium	Review of the trails network
Parks playing surfaces	Low/Medium	Review the requirements of each park facility

Risk and resilience for infrastructure

The Council carries material damage insurance cover on all its buildings and significant above-ground assets. We are also a member of the Local Authority Protection Programme fund (LAPP) which is a mutual fund scheme designed to cover our 40% contribution to meet the costs of restoring underground infrastructure in the event of a disaster. The balance of 60% is expected to be met by central government's Disaster Recovery Fund. Damage to roads and bridge assets in the event of natural disaster events (including flooding) will be funded by way of our annual roading budget, reserve funds and the NZ Transport Agency (NZTA) share of the damage incurred.

The financial resilience of the Council in the face of unexpected costs is also supplemented by having cash reserves of based on having cash reserves of \$16 million. These funds are available to meet immediate

recovery costs and would be expected to be reimbursed once appropriate funding sources are confirmed.

Our asset management practices also need to include a stronger understanding of the resilience of our infrastructure networks, especially key pinch-points and the degree to which different parts of networks are critical to overall performance.

There is a need to increase the sophistication of how we think about resilience, shifting beyond a narrow focus on shock events or infrastructure failure and thinking more about interdependencies, levels of service and community preparedness.

A longer-term view needs to be taken with increased focus on adapting to slower changes over time, including climate change.

Importantly, increased resilience is not necessarily about making things stronger or investing more and is quite often achieved by operational changes. Some key elements of resilience attributes are:

- organisational performance;
- community preparedness;
- service delivery;
- adaptation;
- financial sustainability;
- interdependencies; and
- responsibility.

OPERATIONAL RISKS

The key identified operational risks that would affect the performance of our infrastructure assets are detailed below.

Water Supply Assets

- Contamination to Masterton district drinking supplies. Given recent drinking water contamination in supplies around the country, our focus is to ensure Masterton's drinking water quality remains at the highest possible level. The nature of Masterton water supply operations mean substantial changes are not envisioned and the Council has developed a Water Safety Plan to manage this risk.
- Future "water take" consents from the Waingawa River being reduced. Options for additional water storage and demand management with meters are included in this strategy.

Wastewater Assets

- Wastewater treatment plant capacity. Options to increase treatment capacity at Homebush are included in this strategy.
- Pipe capacity and wastewater overflows. Blockages and stormwater inflows can cause overflow. We have an Inflow and Infiltration strategy to minimise these events. The direction of further work will be guided by independent engineering advice. Council has received some one-off funding from central government to assist this work as a way of improving the resilience of the wastewater network.

Stormwater Assets

- Blockages to the stormwater network. Blockages can cause localised flooding. Maintaining the network and associated waterways and enforcing bylaws will help us keep the stormwater network performing.
- Severe Tropical Cyclone Gabrielle was a severe tropical cyclone that devastated parts of the North Island of New Zealand and affected parts of Vanuatu and Australia in February 2023.
- Cyclone Gabrielle followed closely timed severe weather events, including floods. Cyclone Gabrielle had a significant impact on Masterton, NZ, in February 2023. Tinui homes were flooded, leading to discussions between affected owners and Masterton Council. Coastal communities in Wairarapa faced isolation due to slips and flooding, prompting support from the Horowhenua District Council. The aftermath prompted the Wairarapa mayors to establish a Relief Fund for those impacted by Gabrielle.

Solid Waste Assets

- Recycling processing and solid waste transportation. Being able to recycle more and having to transport less waste will benefit our community.

Roading Assets

- Slips and flood damage. Work on rural roads and pavement

drainage will aid in the prevention of slips and flood damage. This work will also assist out stormwater network.

Parks, Property and Community Facilities Assets

- Earthquakes and water supply to parks. Earthquake strengthening or alternative options for public and council owned buildings has started. The Council is aware that water supply to our parks will be a challenge in future years. Future work may include sewer mining, water harvesting and increased planting of drought-tolerant species.

OTHER RISKS

Climate change and stormwater protection

Climate change will increase the risks from natural hazard events that already occur within the district, particularly as a result of:

- sea level rise, exacerbating the effects of coastal erosion and inundation and of river flooding in low lying areas, especially during storm surge;
- increased frequency and intensity of storm events, adding to the risk from floods, landslides, severe wind, storm surge, coastal erosion and inundation; and
- increased frequency of drought, placing pressure on water resources and increasing the wildfire risk.

More frequent droughts may also affect the security of water supply. Currently we rely on adequate water flows from the Waingawa River and have no stored water for a prolonged drought.

We therefore reduce the causes and adapt to the effects of climate change. Our policies and responses will need to be robust to a range of possible futures, rather than relying on a single 'forecast'.

Climate change is projected to have the impacts shown in the table below on the Masterton district coast. These are expressed as a range, as there are several scenarios considered when making projections.

We have based our planning on the NIWA modelled regional climate change projections (known as the Whaitua tables). The scenarios are expressed as a range, from higher emissions to lower emissions for a number of climate related parameters.

Council is taking a two-plan approach to addressing the impacts of climate change:

1. The Corporate Carbon Emission Reduction Plan (CCERP 2021) guides the Council's journey to become a net zero carbon organisation. It is about reducing our organisational greenhouse gas emissions (GHG). These are the emissions that are a result of the day-to-day operations of our organisation.
2. The development of the Masterton District's Climate Action Plan (CAP 2022) created a set of 76 actions that the wider district could implement collectively to reduce emissions and adapt to climate change impacts.

Our Asset Management Plans and Infrastructure Strategy have considered the impacts on our infrastructure over the next 30 years. They consider:

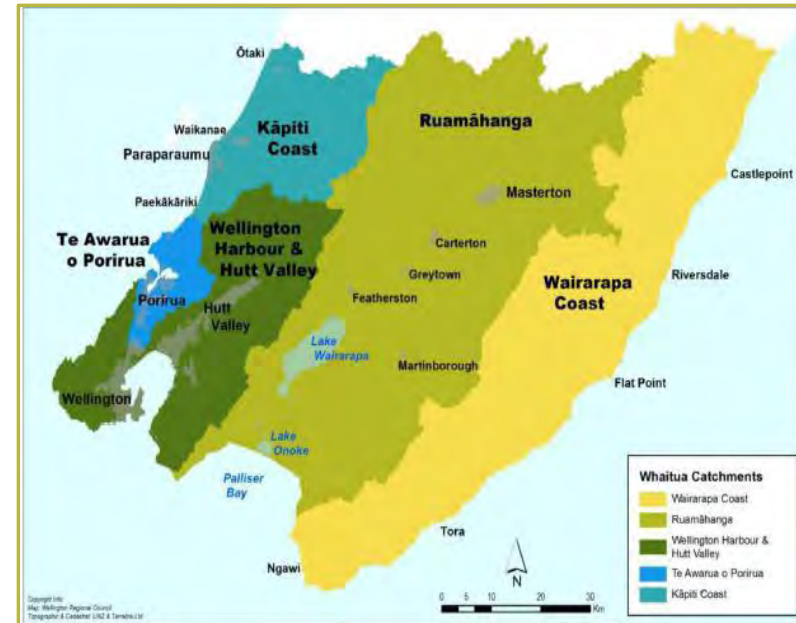
- the scenarios and projections expressed in the Whaitua tables.
- Regional Climate Change Risk Assessment
- Regional Emissions Reduction Plan
- Regional Food System Strategy
- Participating in the National Climate Change Network
- Developing an organisational carbon footprint
- Focusing on energy efficiency
- Increasing our EV fleet
- Promoting waste minimisation
- Council's corporate carbon emissions reduction plan
- Masterton's climate action plan

Notes:

<https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/WhaituaClimateChangeprojectsMarch2020.pdf>

Rcp4.5 mid-range scenarios where greenhouse gas concentrations stabilise by 2100

Rcp8.5 is a high concentration scenario where the ghg emissions continuing very high. In the light of new technologies and improvements it remains a valid way to test the sensitivity of the climate variables.



Climate Change Wairarapa			
By 2040, seasonally the region could expect*:			Impacts
Ruamahanga	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0.7°C to 1°C temperature rise Up to 30 Increased hot days over 25°C 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 5 % less rain, to 5 % more rainfall 0.12 to 0.24 metres above present 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increased human heat stress and mental health issues, rurally and in urban centres Increased temperatures in urban centres due to human activities, large areas of concrete, buildings and vehicles Increased risks of pests (such as wasps, rodents and fruit flies) and diseases (including risks to human health) and biodiversity losses Increased air pollution and seasonal allergies Higher demand for drinking water at times when water is likely to be scarcer Stress on ecosystems and associated impacts on health and economy Range and habitat of native plants and animals will change-extinction of some species Higher temperatures may allow for different crops to be grown. Timing of seasonal activities such as flowering, breeding and migration will change. •Several fold increase in urban and rural wildfire risk – a particular concern for water supply Increased prevalence of drought delivering urban and rural water shortages, and increased pressure on water infrastructure, including water storage Saltwater intrusion on groundwater Decreased water quality and increased levels of toxic algae which impacts biodiversity, recreation and drinking water sources Increased flooding, slips and landslides affecting land, houses, roads and other assets, public transport and rural productivity Flood protection infrastructure Levels of Service reduced overtime Impacted rural community due to reduced agricultural production Reduced soil fertility Regional parks negatively affected by both drought and flooding Higher stress on indigenous ecosystems, plants and animals, especially with drought Reduced workplace productivity
Wairarapa Coast	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 0.5°C to 1°C temperature rise Up to 30 Increased hot days over 25°C 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 0 % less rain, to 5 % more rainfall 0.12 to 0.24 metres above present 	
By 2090, seasonally the region could expect*:			
Ruamahanga	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1.2°C to 3°C temperature rise Up to 80 Increased hot days over 25°C 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 0 % less rain, to 10 % more rainfall 0.68 to 1.75 metres above present 	
Wairarapa Coast	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1°C to 3°C temperature rise Up to 60 Increased hot days over 25°C 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Between 10 % less rain, to 5 % more rainfall 0.68 to 1.75 metres above present 	

– Source: MFE , GWRC and NIWA climate change summaries. Updated 2020*Projected changes are relative to 1995 levels. The numbers provided are mid-range estimates of what the change is projected to be and should not be taken as definitive values.

Increased flood risk

As well as the main township of Masterton, our district has other smaller communities such as Castlepoint, Taueru, Tinui, Mauriceville and Riversdale. Two of these communities are situated along the district's coastal edge. These urban developments are subject to flooding from the many streams and rivers which drop fast out of the ranges and then slow down and spread out on the plain on their way to the sea. In high rainfall events, the volume and rate of flow of the water coming down the waterways rises quickly and residual ponding, once the waterway levels have dropped, can be significant.

Severe Tropical Cyclone Gabrielle was a severe tropical cyclone that devastated parts of the North Island of New Zealand and affected parts of Vanuatu and Australia in February 2023.

Cyclone Gabrielle followed closely timed severe weather events, including floods. Cyclone Gabrielle had a significant impact on Masterton, NZ, in February 2023. Tinui homes were flooded, leading to discussions between affected owners and Masterton Council. Coastal communities in Wairarapa faced isolation due to slips and flooding, prompting support from the Horowhenua District Council. The aftermath prompted the Wairarapa mayors to establish a Relief Fund for those impacted by Gabrielle.

The climate change projections suggest that very heavy rainfall events are likely to become more frequent, especially in the Tararua ranges during north-westerly storms and the Wairarapa during southerly storms. This will present very significant challenges in how we manage our assets.

Stormwater eventually finds its way to the sea. The level of the sea at the time the stormwater is flowing down the rivers influences how fast and how much of the stormwater can drain away. If the sea level is high enough, it can prevent the water flowing away out to sea

causing it to back up and overflow inland. The rise in base sea level is caused in part by rising ocean temperatures – heated water expands.

In addition to this effect, rising ocean temperatures mean that storms generated at sea will contain more energy, for example be more intense. This in turn means that storm surges and wave heights will be higher. All these factors combine to significantly increase the risk of inland flooding on the district's coastal plains.

GWRC has collated data gathered from 20 years' research and data using aerial photos, electronic flood mapping tools and a range of analytical techniques to identify hundreds of Masterton properties as being at potential increased risk of flooding.

We are working with GWRC to confirm predictions for flood events. The overriding issue is to ensure timely protection measures are in place against a 1 in 100-year flood to preserve our community and our economy. Until levels are confirmed, and any mitigation required is in place, there may be implications for any proposed developments in the town centre, the library project and the town's overall economic development.

Earthquake resilience risks

Parts of Masterton are built on old flood plains that could be subject to liquefaction in a major earthquake. Part of the Council's bridge and reticulation renewals programme involves using different construction methods and materials to provide greater earthquake resilience in pipelines.

We do not consider that this risk is so great that the renewals programme should be brought forward. Instead, we will address resilience at the time pipes and bridges are replaced.

WHAT WORK IS PLANNED?

Significant Infrastructure

Significant Council infrastructure is identified in each Asset Management Plan. The expected asset lives are set out in detail in our statement of accounting policies. The asset management programme is focused on the most critical parts of the network servicing large numbers of properties, essential services and businesses.

Work programmes assumptions

The Asset Management Plans also detail the projected work programme associated with the management and renewal of assets. This work programme is based on the following assumptions:

There are no significant proposed changes to current levels of service.

Inflation is based on projections by BERL for the local government cost index.

The lifecycle of assets, demand forecast, resilience and regulatory compliance are based on the principles detailed in this strategy.

All necessary resource consents will be obtained for proposed major projects. Consent risks have been included in the option assessment and project selection.

The NZTA funding assistance rate remains at 56% and that NZTA will continue to provide funding to maintain the network at its existing condition.

The current state of engineering technology remains unchanged. The Council has already adopted developments that both lower the cost of replacing pipes, for example by using trenchless construction technologies, and allow pipes to be treated in ways that extend their lives for several decades such as by inserting new linings in existing pipes. Future technological developments have not been factored into this strategy but opportunities for innovation will be explored as they become available.

No natural hazard events that impact on planned business as usual in a major way have been factored into the work programme. However, the Council continues to improve asset resilience and to plan and prepare for hazard events.

Treaty of Waitangi settlements will not significantly affect current governance arrangements of infrastructure assets.

We will ensure the network renewal programme is adequate to, at a minimum, maintain the asset condition rating and to improve it over 30 years.

These assumptions have all been assessed with a low level of uncertainty based on information collected. Particular risks associated with individual projects are included in the option assessment.

SIGNIFICANT PROJECTS REQUIRED

Over the next ten years we have scheduled some high value infrastructure spending (renewals and service level increases) as well as construction projects to address areas of community well-being. The proposed library extension and new town hall are significant projects that increase the level of service to our community. We are committed to cyclone recovery roading works, an airport runway project and new animal shelter, all factored in before considering new projects for the 2024-34 Long Term Plan. The new debt associated with these projects will result in increasing rates to pay for the increased levels of service.

We are looking to respond to the needs identified in our asset management plans, with a step change increase in maintenance and renewal spending on our roading assets to maintain the current level of service. Water resilience is also a major driver for expenditure as we look at water storage, leaks, charging by usages and improvements to urban drainage and flood protection.

Significant decisions about capital expenditure will be required over the life of this plan or LTP plan life. The tables below provide a summary of these decisions.

NB – Capital expenditure has been adjusted for future inflation.

Summary of Key Dates in Asset Management Plans		
	Year(s)	Comments / Decision Required
Potable Water		
Raw Water Storage	2024-2027	LTP Decision Required 2024. Design and construction costs split over 3 years.
Potable Water Storage	2027-2028	LTP Decision Required 2024. Expand existing treated water storage at Upper Plain Road
Urbanisation	2024 - 2027	LTP Decision Required 2024. Extend water infrastructure to urban fringe areas.
Waste Water		
Homebush Consent Investigations	2032	LTP decision required by 2030. Design and consent investigations ahead of Consent renewal
Homebush Upgrades	2033-2037	LTP decision required by 2030. Consent application costs and new infrastructure.
Stormwater		
Stopbank / Flood Control	2024 - 2025	Awaiting GWRC decisions and Natural Resources Plan change. Following that, Council decision on whether to extend or upgrade stopbanks.
Solid Waste		
Clean Fill Site	2028	LTP decision required 2024. Council decision required to confirm new site.
Community and Facilities		
Hood Aerodrome Upgrades	2024 - 2026	Masterplan adopted 2023. Progress Masterplan for Hood.
Town Hall / Municipal Building	2024 - 2026	LTP decision required 2024. Give effect to Councils preferred option post LTP.
Masterton Revamp	2024 - 2027	LTP decision required 2024. Upgrade of water and resurfacing of roads and footpath.
Roading		
Mataikona Road access	2024 - 2034	Business case to be confirmed by Waka Kotahi August 2024. Council decision on funding to be confirmed in LTP 2024, but subject to Waka Kotahi funding.

Major Projects

<u>Project</u>	<u>Date and Category</u>	<u>Est Cost \$</u>	<u>Preferred option</u>	<u>Other options</u>	
3 Water Renewals	2024 - 34 Growth / Renewals/LOS	\$3.4M (p/a.) +\$800k for Year 1 as a catch up.	Continue with proactive approach to renewal programme. Targeting older and under performing assets	Reduce renewal plan but this will increase the asset failure risk. Assets will continue to age and deteriorate	Increase renewal spend. Affordability issues for community versus potential asset condition gains.
Trunk Main Renewal	2024 - 2026 LOS/Risk	\$3.9M (Year 1 & 2)	Replacement of trunk main from Kaituna WTP.	Do not replace - not appropriate as main is at end of life.	
Roading Programme	2024 - 34 Growth/ LOS & Renewals	\$9.9M p/a (includes subsidised and non-subsidised expenditure)	Continue with proactive approach to renewal programme. Programme designed to bring Roothing asset up to prescribed LOS	Reduce renewal plan. This will increase the asset failure risk. Assets will continue to age and deteriorate	Increase renewal spend. Affordability issues for community versus potential asset condition gains

Major Projects

<u>Project</u>	<u>Date and Category</u>	<u>Est Cost \$</u>	<u>Preferred option</u>	<u>Other options</u>
Urbanisation	2024 - 2027 Growth / Renewals	\$8.1M Millard \$2.4M Chamberlain	Included within 3 water and roading programmes to enable growth around Masterton urban fringes and infill.	Do nothing and let developers cover all costs.
Masterton Raw Water Storage	2025 - 28 Risk / LOS	\$8.4M over 3 years.	Increase Masterton urban raw water storage capacity to 40 days.	Restrict water use to the community to match our current and future water take consent and storage capability
Potable Water Storage	2027 - 2028 Risk / LOS	\$7.9M	Construction of new reservoir to provide resilience within network. Currently less than 12 hours storage available in network.	Accept less resilience to the supply.

Major Projects

<u>Project</u>	<u>Date and Category</u>	<u>Est Cost \$</u>	<u>Preferred option</u>	<u>Other options</u>	
Town Hall / Municipal Building	2024 - 26 LOS	Town Hall / Municipal building; \$3.6M to \$49.9M Library/Archives; \$2.2M to \$14.7M	Demolish Town Hall and Municipal Buildings, build new Town Hall and expand Waiata House. \$42.6M. Upgrade and expand library \$10.4M	<p>Town Hall/Municipal Option 1; Demolish the Town Hall and Municipal Buildings, retain Waiata House and Queen Street premises. \$3.6M.</p> <p>Option 2; Demolish the Town Hall, build new Town Hall and refurbish the Municipal Building. \$ 49.9M.</p> <p>Library/Archive Option 1; Essential repairs and maintenance. \$2.2M Option 2; Upgrade and expand library and archives. \$14.7M</p>	
Masterton Revamp	2024 - 27 LOS	\$6.5M	Reduced programme of work, focusing on replacement of water infrastructure and resurfacing of road and footpath in CBD only.	Enhanced CBD option to improve pedestrian access and reduce on street car parking. Cost Est \$14.12M. Focus on the CBD from Jackson Street to Park Street.	Do nothing: This is deferring a decision on the infrastructure in the Town Centre that is end of life and overdue for renewal.

Major projects				
Project	Date and Category	Est Cost \$	Preferred option	Other options / Notes
Homebush Wastewater treatment plant upgrades	From 2032-2037 Renewals	\$36.3M for plant upgrade	Upgrades to meet current and future consent requirements for 2034	Homebush strategy will require amendments if changes to its implementation are agreed. These amendments may be brought about by changes to policies and or technology. Note that we are still awaiting clear policy guidance from GWRC which will inform any future treatment options.
Clean fill site	2028 LOS	\$460K for developing new cleanfill site	Council provides a clean fill site to support waste management in accordance with the WMMP	Council does not develop clean fill site and allows private sector to provide instead.

Major Projects

<u>Project</u>	<u>Date and Category</u>	<u>Est Cost \$</u>	<u>Preferred option</u>	<u>Other options / Note</u>
Hood Aerodrome upgrades	2024 - 2026 Risk / LOS & growth	\$17M (\$10M of this budget has been funded by NZ Govt PGF/Kanoa)	Current focus is on delivery of Stage 1 infrastructure, runway widening and resurfacing.	The signed contact with the Provincial Development Unit outlines Council and Central Governments obligations to the project and funding sources, based on the application we put forward in 2020.
Mataikona Road access	2024 - 2034 LOS	\$26.2M (\$8.2M in years 2&3)	Mataikona business case has been developed with a hybrid preferred option. Further work required to confirm Councils direction.	TBC.
Stopbank / Flood Control	2024 - 2025 LOS/Risk	\$2.2M	To provide flood protection to Masterton Urban area.	Note - awaiting GWRC policy and plans to inform this work.

More information on each of these projects including most likely scenarios, timings and options is provided below.

Renewals of existing 3 water assets

The proposed scenario for the renewal work programme for the three waters network has an estimated cost of \$3.4M per annum, plus an additional \$800,000 in year 1. These costs do not include any enhancements, maintenance or operational expenditure.

The principle alternative is to reduce or defer the renewal spends resulting in a reduction in asset condition and performance, risking a reduction in the levels of service provided by the three water networks.

Renewals and upgrades of existing roading assets

The proposed scenario for the renewal work programme for the roading network has an estimated cost of \$9.9M per annum, excluding Cyclone recovery/reinstatement. These costs do not include any enhancements, maintenance or operational expenditure.

The transportation maintenance, operational and renewals programme is the largest of MDC activities. Together it constitutes around 14 million dollars of annual spending.

In 2021, it was anticipated that investment in maintenance and operations would remain relatively constant for the foreseeable future. This investment in renewals proposed was in response to MDC deterioration modelling scenarios, Waka Kotahi (NZTA) audit recommendations and the increased activity in the forestry sector, which is applying additional demand loading on pavements.

Over the past three years the impact of cyclones Gabrielle and Hale along with other storms has refocused efforts. While rebuilding and recovery of storm damaged assets is an immediate focus, it is important that we do not allow other assets to fall into disrepair. Accordingly, the focus will remain on timely asset renewal outside of the recovery works.

The principal alternative is to reduce or defer the renewal spends resulting in a reduction in asset condition and performance, risking a reduction in the levels of service provided by the Roothing networks. It would also have implications for rural roads and bridges with the forecast increased in the forest harvest and the increase in truck capacity currently being implemented by the central government's HMPV and 50 max programmes. The financial impact of deferring renewals is difficult to quantify for an entire network but inevitably

the disruption and renewal costs of a failed asset are greater than if the work was undertaken in a timely manner.

Network expansion and upgrades

To meet growing demand for more housing project are required to expand or upgrade areas on the urban fringes of Masterton. These upgrades mainly include Roding and 3 Water upgrades to meet the required demand.

Town Hall and Municipal Building:

Since the closure of the Town Hall in 2016 there has been much time spent engaging with the community, investigating, and analysing options to help shape what a new Civic facility for Masterton looks like. Through the 2024-34 Long Term Plan, Council will consider options for a dynamic and adaptable venue that can support a wide range of cultural events and provide a point of difference to other venues in the district, as well as a fit for purpose Civic Defence facility and a modern, safe workspace for staff while providing an "accessible 'front door' to Council services and community meeting facilities.

The LTP includes an allocation of \$42.6 million dollars spread over the first 4 years in order to deliver the project.

Library and Archives

Council will provide a modern Library that is a centre of literacy, knowledge and documentary heritage that connects people to each other, services, and information to create a thriving and sustainable community.

Masterton Revamp (Town Centre upgrade):

We want people to enjoying spending time in Masterton, and for visitors to want to come back, so we have had discussions with the community to understand the

aspirations, desires and requirements to help Masterton thrive. Those discussions led to the development and adoption of a Town Centre Strategy in 2018 which helped shape the objectives for our Town Centre and the areas that we should start to invest in.

The Council has since pulled back on the scope and ambition of the strategy. The current LTP includes provision to renew assets in Queen Street, including the water main, footpath and road surfaces.

All other work associated with the Town Centre Strategy, including entrances to the town, linkages within the town centre and developing our connection to the Waipoua river remain available for a future Council to re-prioritise.

The previous LTP included an allocation of \$35.4 million dollars over the 10-year period to deliver the project. This provision has largely been removed from the 2024-34 LTP.

Water supply resilience

Urban 40-day raw water reservoir

We need to be able to store more water in order to meet increased demand from a growing population, provide safeguards against any future changes to resource consent conditions and provide greater resilience in times of drought. To address this, we will investigate options for reservoirs for urban raw water. The LTP includes a provision of \$8.4 million over 2023-25 to complete the work. The consequence of not undertaking projects to increase our water supply resilience is that Masterton will not have a secondary drinking water supply that is separate to our main supply. Causes of using a secondary supply could be a natural event e.g., earthquake, infrastructure failure, or water supply contamination.

Homebush wastewater treatment plant upgrade/consent review

The Natural Resources Plan requires the Council to further reduce treated wastewater discharged into the river. The most likely scenario and timing of this will be subject to further consultation with Iwi, GWRC and the community.

The Council's Wastewater Strategy is outlined with the following objectives:

Objective 1 – Project Plan: Establish an overall project plan with clear timelines.

Objective 2 – Engagement: Have the community understand the importance of, and actively manage, their water and wastewater solutions.

Objective 3 – Land Identification: Identification of land suitable for treated wastewater irrigation (and available for purchase, lease or collaboration with owners).

Objective 4 – Flow and Volume Characteristics: Gather comprehensive data and information on flow and volume characteristics of water to be available to farmers/owners.

Objective 5 – Develop Market: Develop means of on-selling available water.

Objective 6 – Develop Infrastructure: Develop plan and implement infrastructure.

Objective 7 – Reduce River Discharge: Over time reduce river discharges and ideally eliminate and direct river (piped) discharge, particularly during lower flows.

Objective 8 – High Flow Land Passage: Any (reduced) discharge to river is via land passage.

A budget provision of \$2.5 million is allowed for in the work programme in year 8 for the implementation of the selected option, \$643K for preparation of a Resource Consent application and a further \$1.9 million provision in year 10 (2033/34) allowed to commence a plant upgrade to stop treated wastewater discharges to the river when the current consent expires in 2034. Further funds are anticipated in the 30-year infrastructure strategy, but outside the scope of this LTP cycle. It is noted that until the Natural Resources Plan is fully implemented, the Homebush upgrade timetable and scope creates significant uncertainty. The impact of not implementing this strategy could potentially incur higher costs in the future.

Hood Aerodrome

Hood Aerodrome is a prized asset in the Wairarapa – home to the world-famous Wings over Wairarapa show and rare vintage aircraft – but it is not meeting current demands or realising its strategic potential as a critical contributor to building and developing the local

economy. To meet current demand for an efficient, connective transport system, and enable further economic growth through business investment, critical infrastructure improvements need to be made. This infrastructure upgrades will transform Hood Aerodrome into a modern, functional airport, with capacity for growth beyond its current usage. An airport with greater capacity, functionality, and enhanced safety will support a high-value economy, facilitate freight, trade, and further business development within New Zealand. Improving the accessibility to the Wairarapa through an air service option made possible by extended and upgraded infrastructure will increase social connectivity and enhance Hood Aerodrome's already strong local, national, and international reputation.

In July 2020, the Government announced it was contributing \$10 million to make the critical investments in our strategic asset. The LTP includes how the \$17 million will be spent over Y0 – Y5 (2021-2026).

Building a new animal shelter:

The current animal shelter does not fully meet legislative requirements and upgrades are required for the welfare of the staff, the animals under their care, and visiting public. The existing facility is temporary and is not suitable for renovation. A new purpose-built facility has been designed and a construction contract tendered for the Council-owned site on Ngaumutawa Road. This facility will accommodate the current and future needs of Masterton in the delivery of a crucial service. The investment will include specialists' areas to care for and protect the animals in the Council's care and will also provide an improved service with the ability for the public to pay for the release of their dogs on site.

The work is expected to start in early 2024 and be completed within the first year of the 2024-34 LTP. The expected budget for the whole project sits at \$2.5 million.

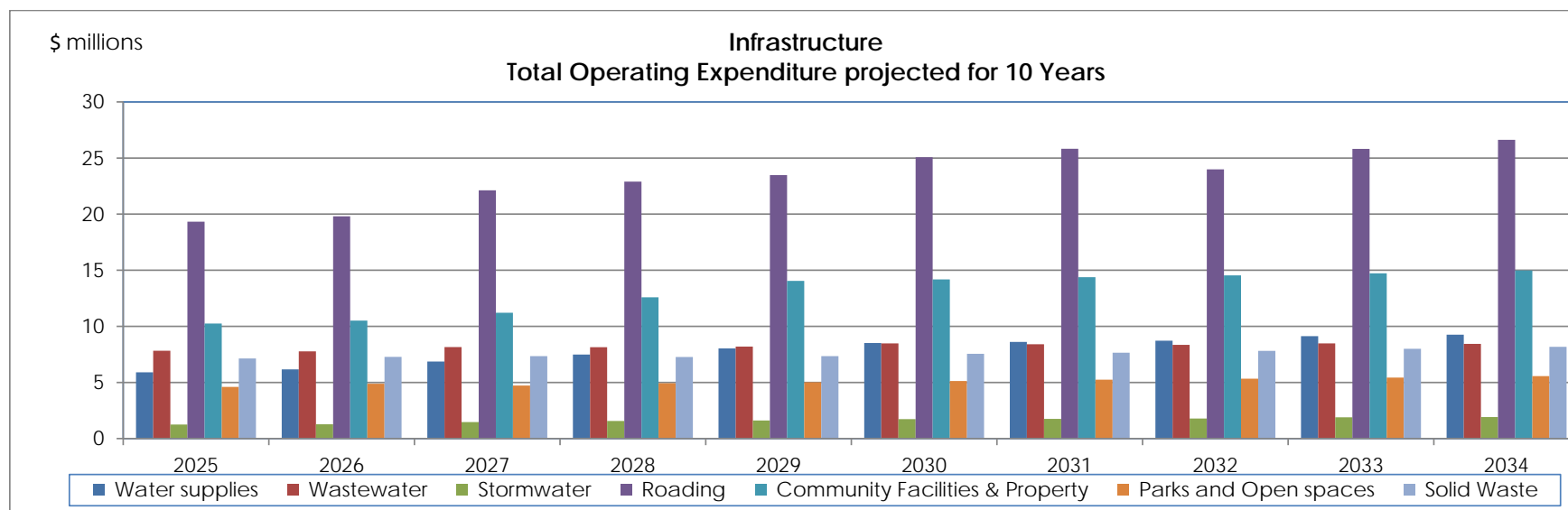
FUNDING OF OPERATING AND CAPITAL EXPENDITURE

The Council's policy with regard to the funding of capital expenditure is to:

- fund roading renewal expenditure from NZTA subsidies and annual rates.
- fund the replacement programme of other assets from depreciation reserve funds to the extent that those funds are available. Where depreciation reserves are insufficient, loan funding will be used.
- fund assets which increase levels of service with loan funding.
- fund assets needed because of growth, from developers, either by the developer providing the infrastructure or developers making financial contributions at the outset of the development. The early identification of the need for new assets driven by growth allows a long lead time for more developments to contribute and funds to accumulate prior to the upgrade being needed.

The operating expenditure for services can be funded by rates, user charges, subsidies or reserve funds. For the majority we are aiming at sustaining current service levels over the next 10 years however in a number of areas we are investing in improvements and additions to services that will increase operating costs and require additional rates funding.

These policies are further detailed in our financial strategy.



10 Year Infrastructure Expenditure Forecast

Renewal and maintenance programmes

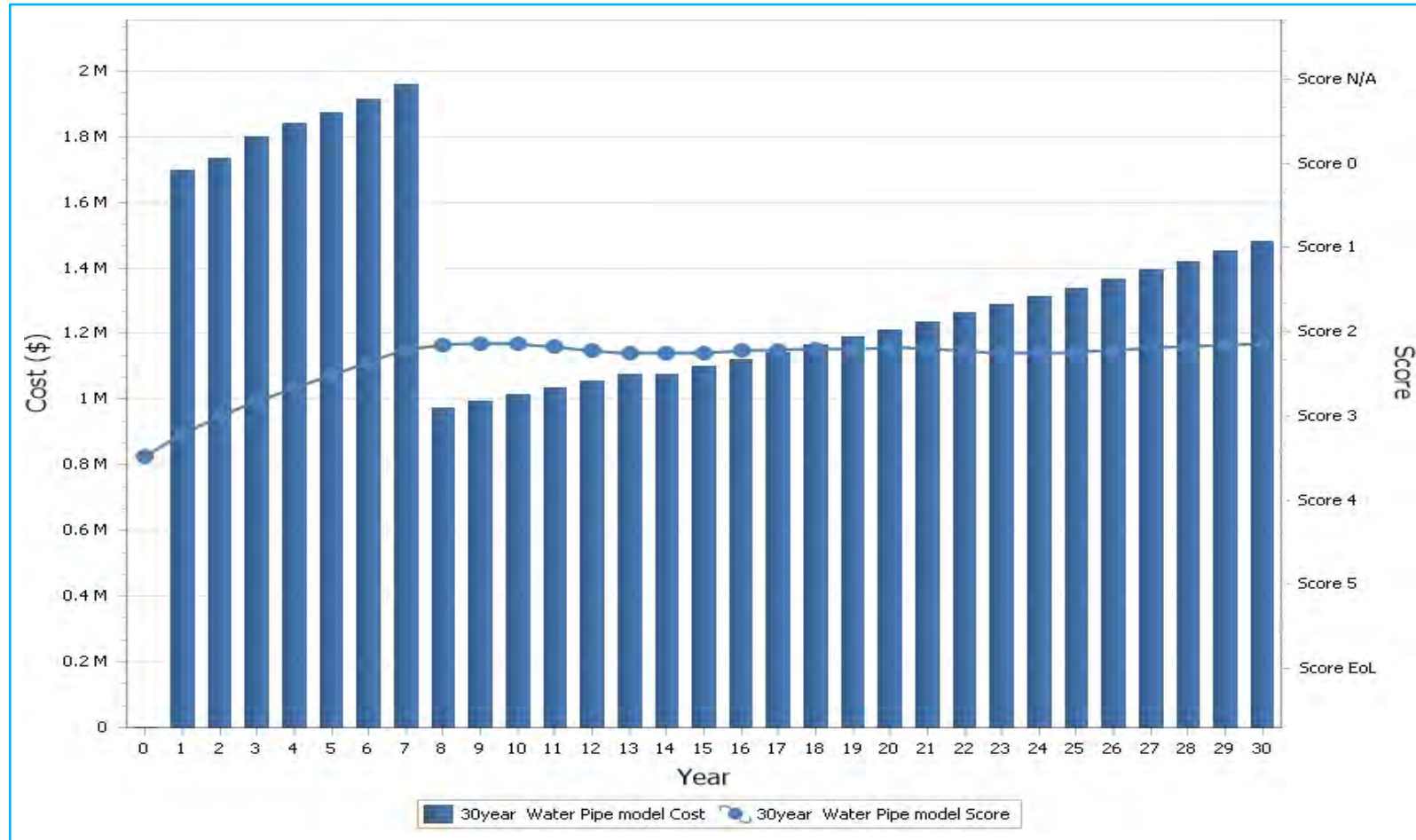
The graphs below show the forecast asset condition for the Council's water, sewer, and stormwater networks, with the proposed network renewal spend over the next 30 years. The performance of the network typically deteriorates gradually over time. Therefore, it is not critical that any particular asset is replaced in the specific year shown.

We will smooth the planned renewal programmes based on the optimised renewal decision process to achieve a balance between

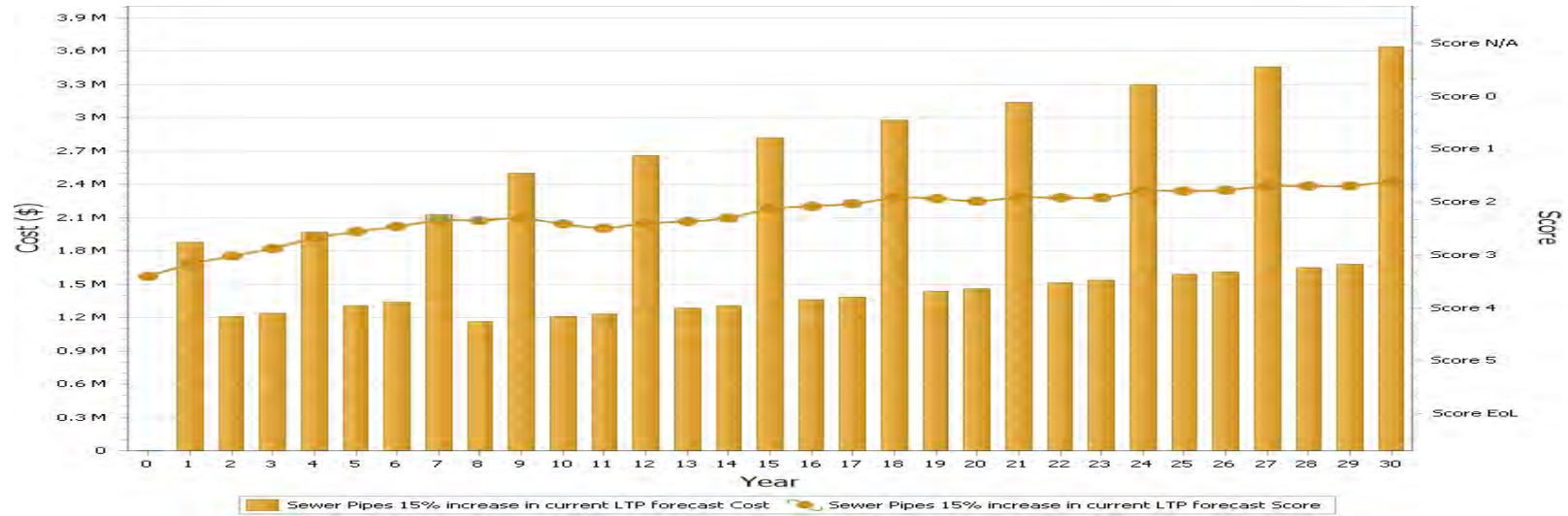
optimal timing of maintenance and replacement, keeping funding demands on ratepayers even, and ensuring that work that affects street surfaces is integrated with our street resealing programme. There are no plans to differ or delay the renewals programme specified in the asset management plans for any infrastructure assets. (NB: All graphs include an assumed inflation rate source BERL cost adjusters 2023).

Please note that 30 year projections are based on inflating Year 10 figures and are indicative only beyond year 10.

30-year scenario modelling for Water Supply reticulation pipes. Condition score and spend (Assumed 2.4% inflation) 2024-2053



30-year scenario modelling for Wastewater reticulation pipes. Condition Score and Spend 2024 -2033 (assumed 2.4% inflation)

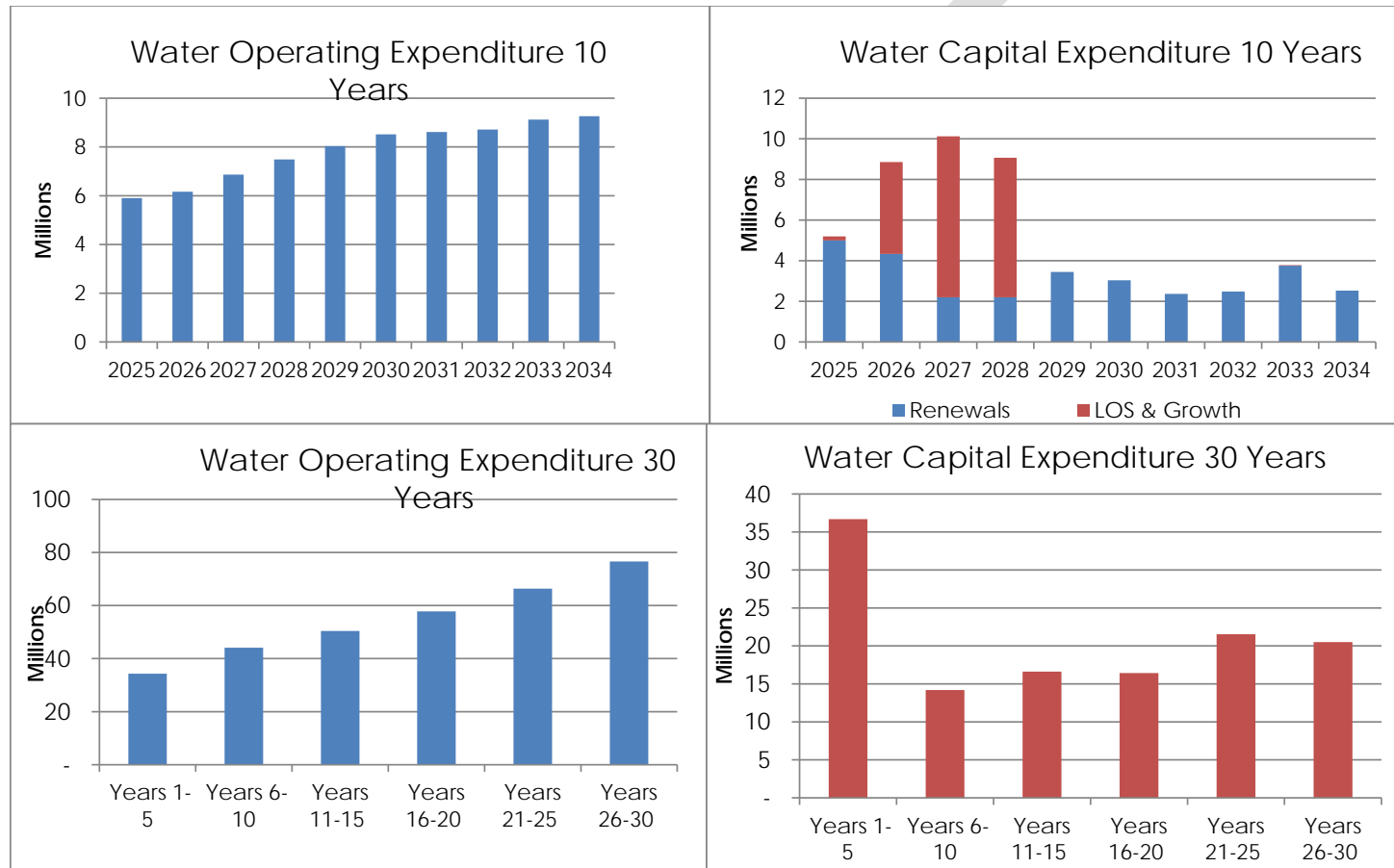


10-year scenario modelling for Stormwater reticulation pipes. Condition Score and Spend 2024 -2033 (assumed 2.4% inflation)



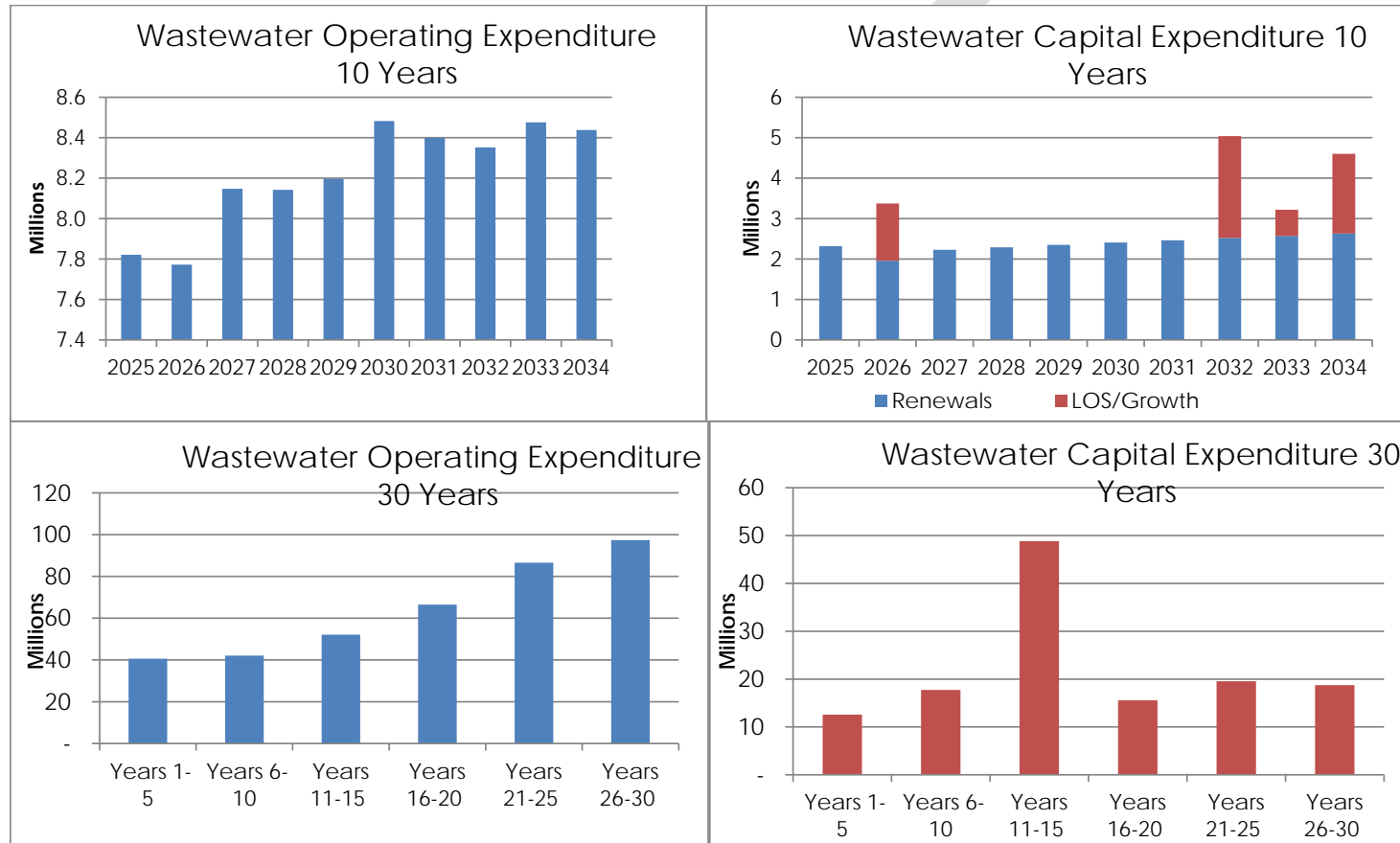
Planned expenditure – water assets

The graphs below show the projected expenditure on water assets over the next 10 to 30 years.



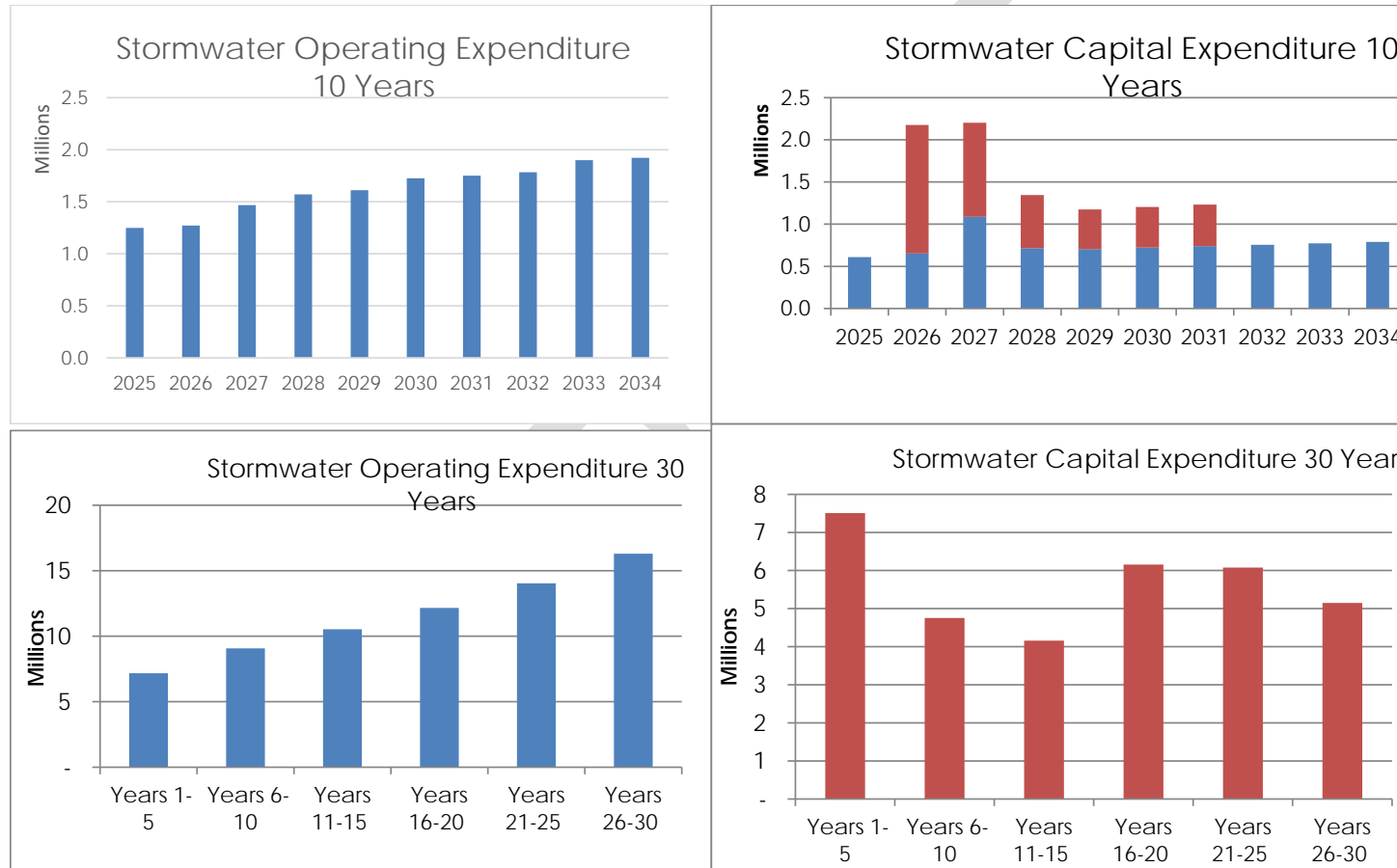
Planned expenditure – wastewater assets

The graphs below show the projected expenditure on wastewater assets over the next 10 to 30 years.



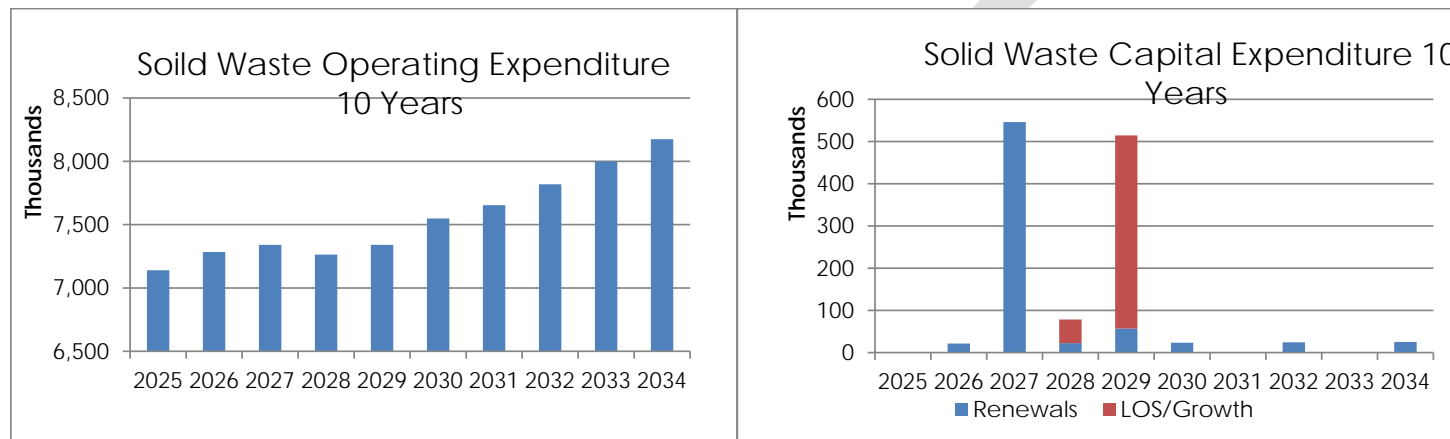
Planned expenditure – stormwater assets

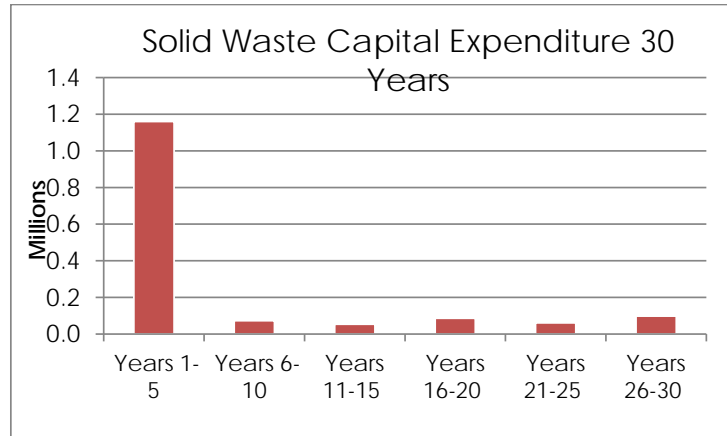
The graphs below show the projected expenditure on stormwater assets over the next 10 to 30 years.



Planned expenditure – solid waste assets

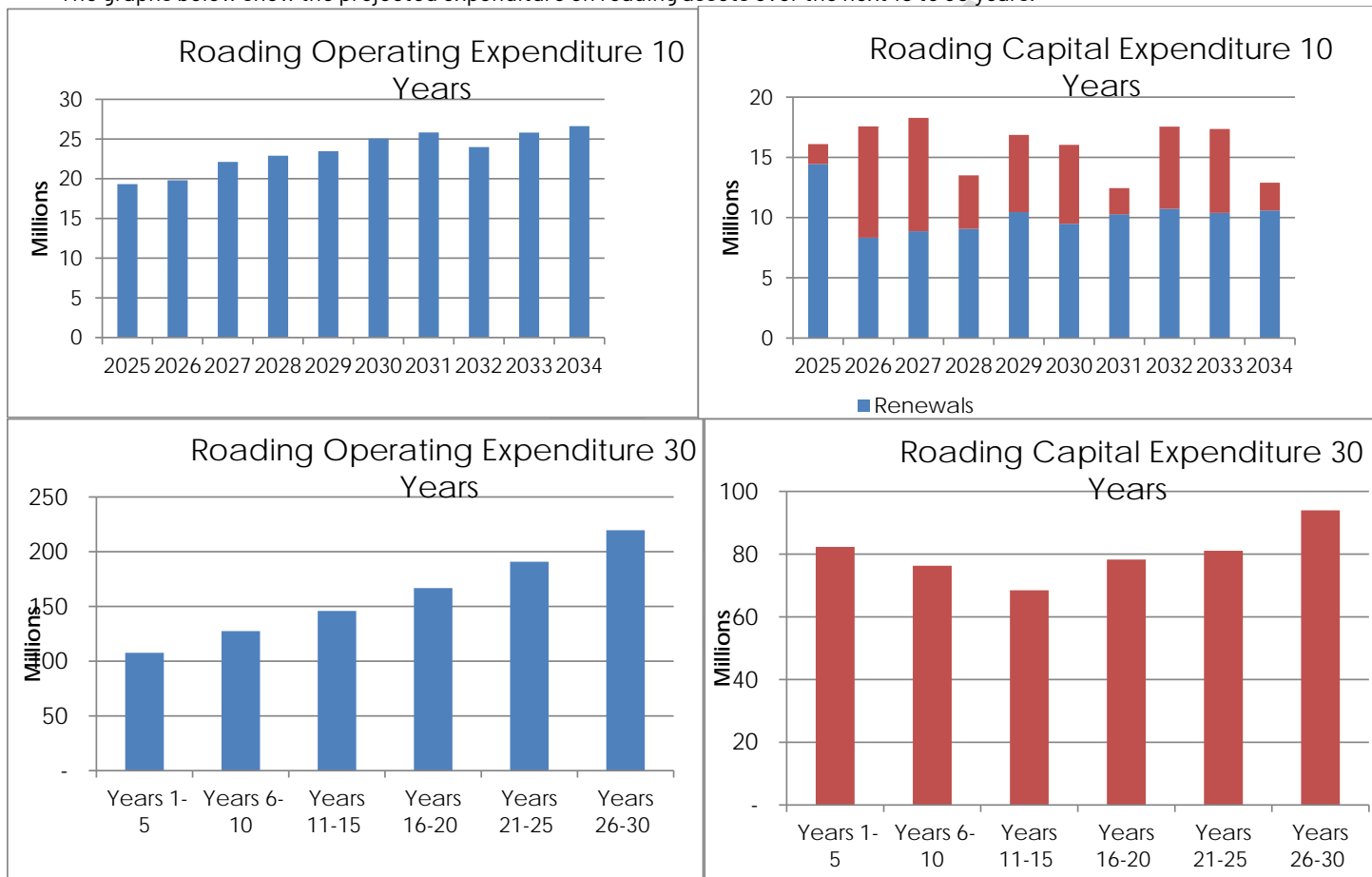
The graphs below show the projected expenditure on solid waste assets over the next 10 to 30 years.





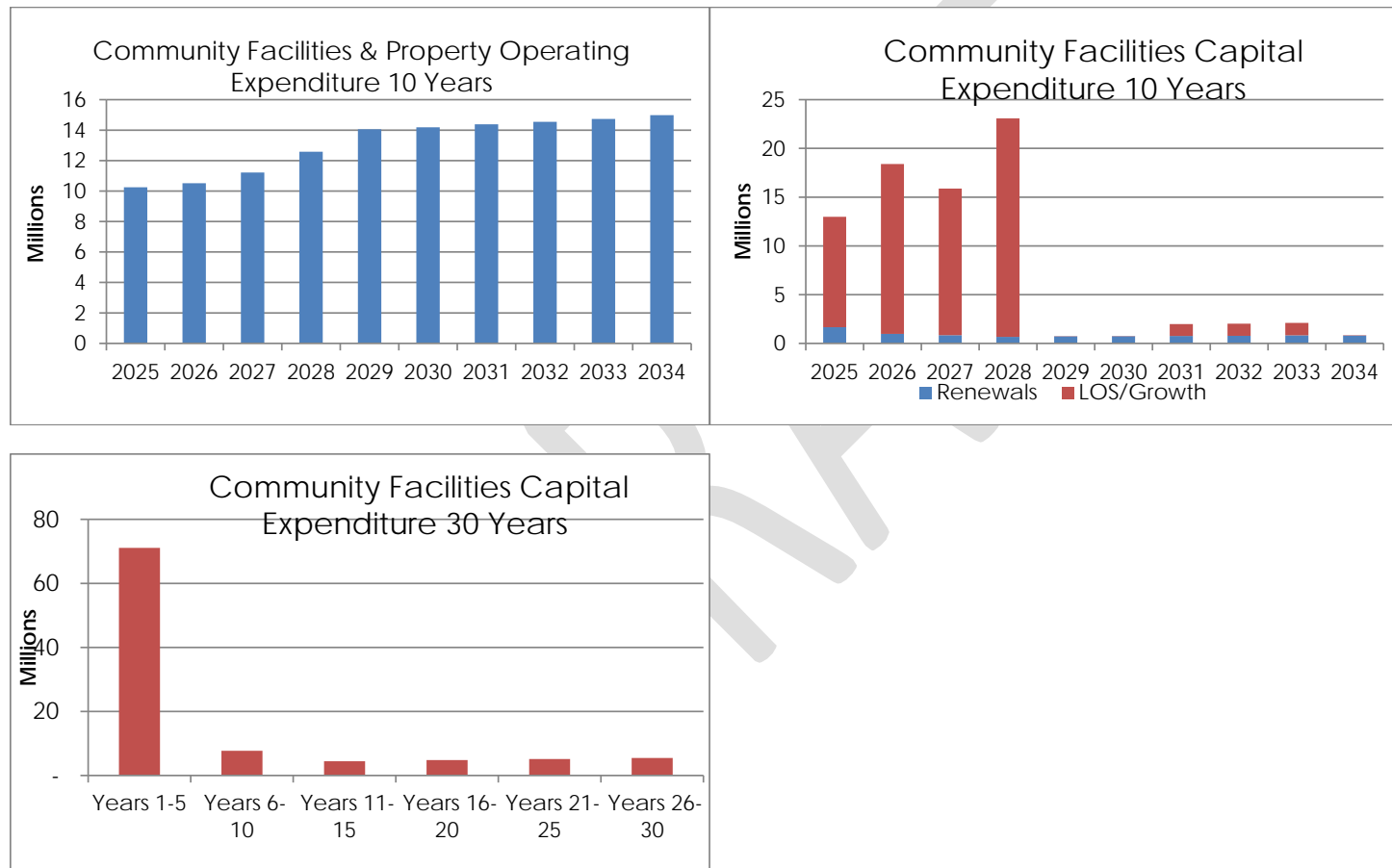
Planned expenditure – roading assets

The graphs below show the projected expenditure on roading assets over the next 10 to 30 years.



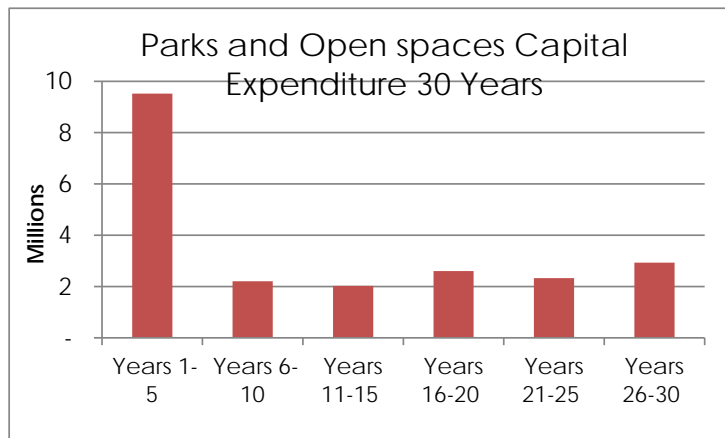
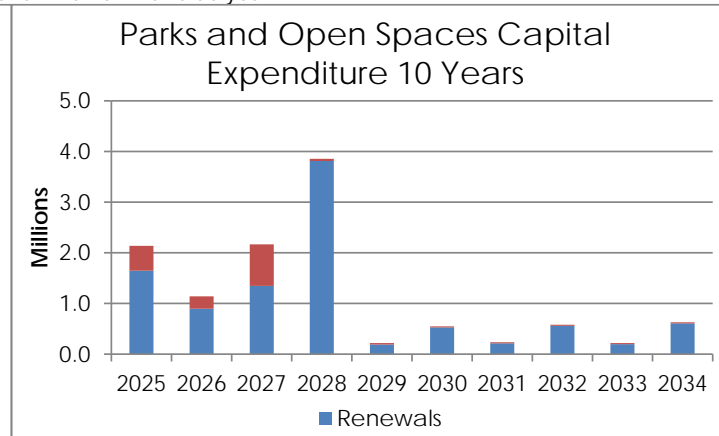
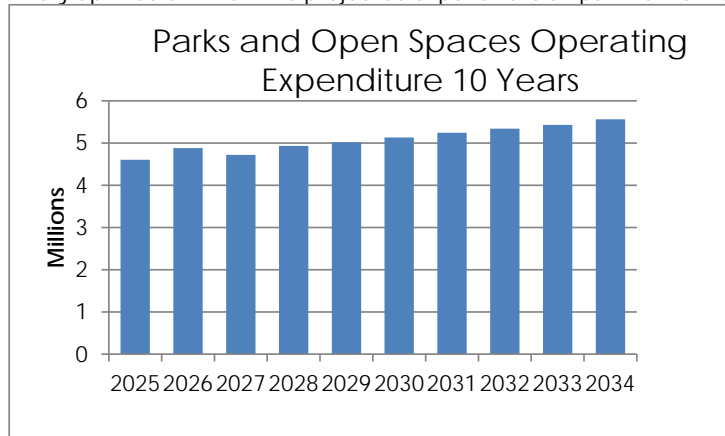
Planned expenditure – community facilities and property assets

The graphs below show the projected expenditure on community facilities and property assets over the next 10 to 30 years.



Planned expenditure – parks assets

The graphs below show the projected expenditure on parks assets over the next 10 to 30 years.



PART 1 – Growth and Demand Assumptions

1. POPULATION GROWTH

<p>Our Assumption – The Most Likely Scenario:</p>	<p>Average 1.5% growth per annum to 2054 (50th percentile) with higher growth of approximately 1.7% expected in Y1-10, and lower average growth in later years.</p> <p>This is based on Sense Partners growth projections (50th percentile). For the 3 decades from 2018-2048 Sense forecast median growth at 1.47% per annum. For 2022-2054 this is forecast at 1.48% per annum.</p> <p>The 50th percentile is considered the most likely scenario based on current data and most recent trends, noting a high level of uncertainty surrounding migration.</p> <p>Mean¹ Growth: Sense Partners 2023² projections forecast mean population change of +1.7% for Masterton for the 10 years from 2022-2032; and +1.4% per annum for the period from 2022-2047.</p> <p>Median³ Growth: Sense Partners 2023 median projections (from a 2018 base) forecast growth of 2.0% for the 10 years from 2018-2028, with slower rates of growth in later years: 1.3% growth for 2028-2038; and 1.1% growth for 2038-48. For 2022-2054 an average 1.48% per annum growth is forecast.</p> <p>Masterton has seen consistent growth over the past 10 years, with peak annual growth of 3% in 2020 aligning with the emergence of the COVID-19 pandemic. During the period that borders were closed, the regions continued to see growth as people moved from the cities to surrounding areas. However, since borders have re-opened, there has been a slowing of growth in rural-provincial areas where growth tends to be influenced by internal rather than international migration. With the borders open, younger people and families have been relocating overseas, and new migrants have tended to 'land' in our biggest cities. This has seen regional growth slow, and growth in our cities begin to increase again⁴.</p>
<p>High Growth Scenario:</p>	<p>Average 2.0% growth per annum to 2054 (75th percentile)</p>

¹ Mean = The mean (average) of a data set is found by adding all numbers in the data set and then dividing by the number of values in the set.

² Sense Partners March 2023 Update – Demographic forecasts for the Wellington region.

³ Median = The median is the middle value when a data set is ordered from least to greatest.

⁴ Infometrics 31 October 2023 Rising Tide of Net Migration Doesn't Lift All Boats
<https://www.infometrics.co.nz/article/2023-10-regional-population-estimates>

	<p>Average 2.88% growth per annum (95th percentile)</p> <p>2.0% is based on Sense Partners median-higher growth projections (75th percentile) for 2022-2054.</p> <p>2.9% is based on Sense Partners high growth projections (75th percentile) for 2022-2054.</p>
Low Growth Scenario:	<p>Average 0.45% growth per annum to 2054 (5th percentile) Average 0.85% growth per annum to 2054 (25th percentile)</p> <p>0.45% is based on Sense Partners low growth projections (5th percentile) for 2022-2054.</p> <p>0.85% is based on Sense Partners median-low growth projections (25th percentile) for 2022-2054.</p>
Level of Uncertainty:	<p style="text-align: center;">High Uncertainty</p> <p>Uncertainty is assessed as high as it is still too early to fully ascertain the impacts of COVID-19 border closures and subsequent re-opening on growth. Sense Partners (P7) state <i>“There is considerable uncertainty about what will happen to immigration now that the borders have reopened”</i>.</p> <p>In September 2023 changes to immigration settings were announced including adding roles to the ‘green list’ and increasing seasonal employer caps⁵. A simplified Skilled Migrant Category Resident Visa process also applies from 9 October 2023⁶. These changes may also influence trends.</p>
Risk:	<p>Given the level of uncertainty, there is a high risk that population growth across the district will occur at a rate that is higher or lower than we have assumed.</p>

⁵ <https://www.immigration.govt.nz/about-us/media-centre/news-notifications/changes-to-immigration-settings-announced>

⁶ <https://www.immigration.govt.nz/about-us/media-centre/news-notifications/skilled-migrant-category-to-open-on-9-october-2023#:~:text=From%209%20October%202023%2C%20there,Skilled%20Migrant%20Category%20Resident%20Visa.&text=These%20changes%20will%20see%20a,to%20demonstrate%20their%20skill%20level.>

<p>Financial Implications if we get it wrong:</p>	<p>A higher growth scenario:</p> <p>Masterton has capacity for growth within its key infrastructure and services. Our 2021 Asset Management Plans indicated we could accommodate growth of up to 1.8% per annum over the ten years to 2028 without significant impacts. We will reassess this as we develop the spatial plan scheduled for Year 1 of the 2024-34 LTP.</p> <p>If there was a significant and sustained rise in population beyond 1.8% per annum, that could have adverse effects on our ability to deliver some services to existing service levels – e.g. if demand was higher than the capacity of the service or asset. This could result in reduced levels of service or, worst case scenario, asset failures and/or a need to rapidly and heavily invest in assets to accommodate the growth. This in turn could result in much higher than planned debt or significant increases in rates (or both).</p> <p>If we were to experience higher growth than we have planned for, Council services that could be most affected are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Roading – greater congestion could be experienced on our roads, especially at peak times of the day. There could be a need to expand roads and/or introduce new traffic management controls. • Water Supply – given consent conditions, demand for water can exceed our capacity to supply over hot, dry summer periods. Rapid growth could add to this. To help mitigate water demand Council have introduced water meters, however the water charging regime has been deferred. The full effect of water meters will not be seen until the charging regime is introduced. We have purchased land and have provision for water storage reservoirs in Year 2-4 of the 2024-34 LTP. • Community Facilities e.g. the Library and Recreation Centre may not have the capacity to meet demand from an increased population. A library expansion, which would take population growth into consideration, has been included in Year 1 and 2 of the 2024-34 LTP. • Community Services e.g. our regulatory functions like Animal and Noise Control could see increased demand as ‘nuisance’ related requests for service tend to be concentrated in more densely populated areas. <p>A lower growth scenario:</p>
--	--

	<p>If there was significant and sustained decline in population, this would ultimately impact our rating base and may affect our ability to set rates at a level that is affordable for our community.</p> <p>This could result in higher than planned rates increases to maintain infrastructural assets (such as roads, water, and wastewater) and/or assets with greater capacity than required. It could also reduce demand for some services. This could increase the 'cost per use' for those services making them less affordable, whether that is due to increased fees and charges or increased rates to support the cost of service.</p> <p>However, in the short to medium term, lower growth than we have assumed, or even declines in our population, would not necessarily result in a lower number of rating units given the rating base relies on the number of rateable properties versus people. As projections for households indicate fewer people per household, the number of rateable properties is likely to decline at a slower rate than the population.</p> <p>That noted, one of the drivers for more but smaller households is our aging population, and an aged population also means more people on fixed incomes. So while the rating base may not decline as rapidly, those paying the rates may have less capacity to absorb future rate increases.</p>
<p>What are we doing to reduce that risk? (Mitigation)</p>	<p>We need to balance the risk of over-investing to expand infrastructure and services that may not ultimately be required against the alternative risk of not being adequately prepared for growth.</p> <p>Our 2021 Asset Management Plans indicated we could accommodate growth up to 1.8% per annum over the ten years to 2028 within existing infrastructure and services. We will reassess this as we develop the spatial plan scheduled for Year 1 of the 2024-34 LTP.</p> <p>Where growth requires additional infrastructure (e.g. subdivisions), Council can currently require financial contributions for this work. Any costs beyond the level funded by financial contributions could result in additional Council expenditure, which would likely be loan funded.</p> <p>The financial implications for Council should be limited and able to be managed in the short to medium term but may need longer term responses if growth is substantially more or less than assumed.</p> <p>To help mitigate the risk of over or under investing in infrastructure, Council has included provision for a Spatial Plan</p>

	<p>in Year 1 of the 2024-34 LTP. This plan will help inform our planning for growth, where that is most likely to occur and what infrastructure will be needed to support that growth. The proposed WCDP also includes increased cost recovery from development.</p> <p>Council will also continue to closely monitor population change in the District. By monitoring trends we can adjust and respond accordingly if we do need to revise our plans and approach.</p>
--	---

SUPPORTING INFORMATION:

Growth Projections

Sense Partners produce annual updates of population projections for all Councils in the Wellington Region.

Sense Partners 2023 Projections to 2052⁷

Percentile	Population in 2022	Population in 2025	Population in 2032	Population in 2052	Change 2022-2025	Change 2025-2032	Change 2032-2052
5th percentile	28,900	30,100	32,000	33,300	1,200	1,900	1,300
25th percentile	28,900	30,300	33,100	36,700	1,400	2,800	3,600
50th percentile	28,900	30,500	33,900	42,100	1,600	3,400	8,200
75th percentile	28,900	30,600	35,000	47,000	1,700	4,400	12,000
95th percentile	28,900	30,800	36,000	54,000	1,900	5,200	18,000

Sense Partners 2023 Median Projections (50th Percentile) for Masterton

	2021	2030	2040	2050	2054	% Change 2021-2054
Growth	28,403	33,060	37,416	41,546	42,984	+51%
		+16.4%	+31.7%	+46.3%	+51.3%	

Sense Partners 2023 Median Projections (50th Percentile) for Masterton

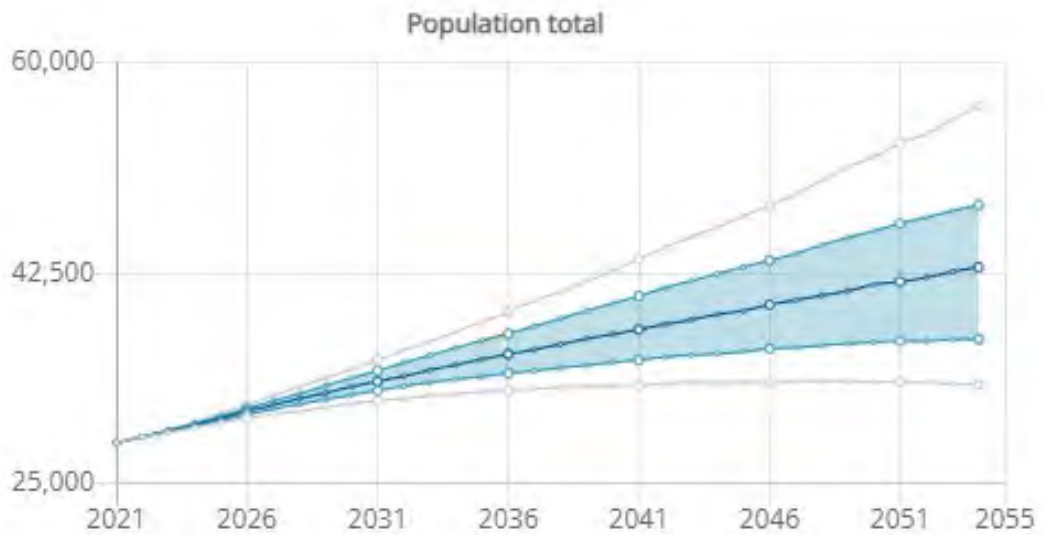
	2021	2024	2027	2030	2033
Annual % Growth	28,403	1.75	1.73	1.59	1.41

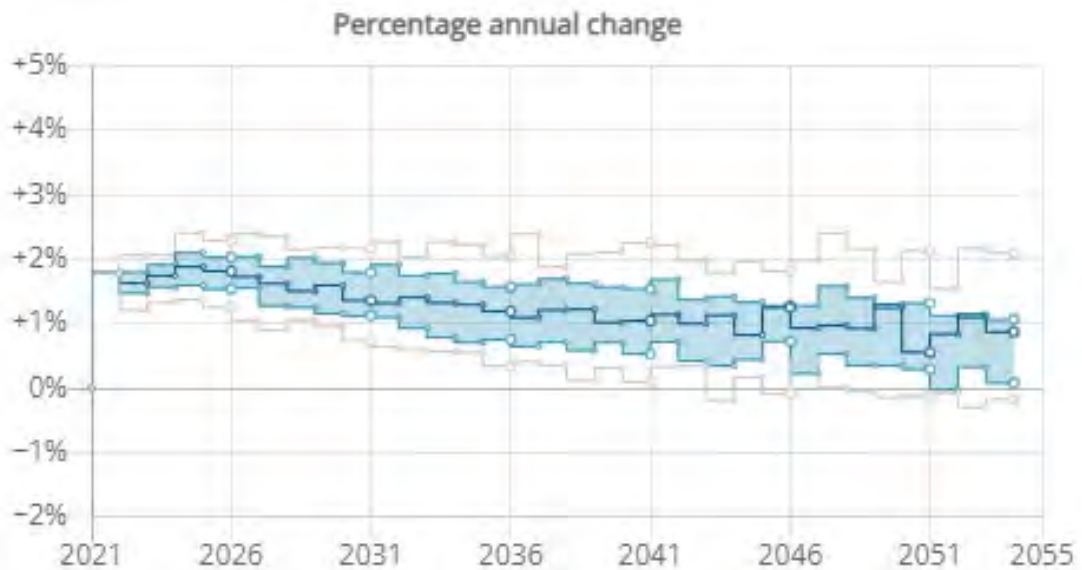
⁷ Sense Partners Website – accessed 24/10/23

Annual average population growth

Area	Historical	Stats NZ medium projections			Sense median projections		
	1998-2018	2018-2028	2028-2038	2038-2048	2018-2028	2028-2038	2038-2048
Horowhenua	0.6%	1.2%	0.5%	0.3%	1.5%	1.0%	0.9%
Kapiti Coast	1.5%	0.7%	0.3%	0.2%	1.2%	1.2%	1.0%
Porirua	0.9%	0.9%	0.5%	0.3%	1.1%	1.0%	0.9%
Upper Hutt	0.9%	1.0%	0.5%	0.3%	1.2%	1.0%	0.8%
Lower Hutt	0.4%	0.7%	0.4%	0.2%	0.9%	1.0%	0.9%
Wellington City	1.2%	0.2%	0.5%	0.4%	0.4%	0.9%	0.8%
Masterton	0.6%	1.5%	0.4%	0.1%	2.0%	1.3%	1.1%
Carterton	1.7%	1.2%	0.5%	0.3%	1.6%	1.3%	1.1%
South Wairarapa	1.0%	1.3%	0.5%	0.2%	1.5%	1.2%	0.9%

Tables from Sense Partners website for Masterton District:





Sense Partners 2023 Updates⁸:

Components of population change, by district next 10 years (2022-2032)



Components of projected mean population change¹

Area	Horowhenua	Kapiti	Porirua	Upper Hutt	Lower Hutt	Wellington	Masterton	Carterton	Wairarapa	Region	NZ
2022 population	36,952	57,551	61,564	47,689	112,422	212,849	28,910	10,258	11,758	543,001	5,118,207
Net natural change	-0.2%	-0.2%	1.1%	0.5%	0.8%	0.7%	0.2%	0.2%	0.4%	0.6000%	0.5%
Births	1.3%	1.1%	1.7%	1.4%	1.5%	1.2%	1.5%	1.3%	1.4%	1.3%	1.4%
Deaths	-1.5%	-1.3%	-0.6%	-0.9%	-0.7%	-0.5%	-1.3%	-1.1%	-1.0%	-0.7%	-0.8%
Net migration change	1.5%	1.5%	0.0%	0.7%	0.3%	0.1%	1.6%	1.4%	1.0%	0.5000%	0.8%
Net domestic change	1.4%	1.1%	0.0%	0.6%	0.0%	-0.6%	1.4%	1.1%	0.8%	0.0%	0.0%
In-migration	7.2%	6.7%	6.4%	6.2%	5.3%	5.5%	7.9%	8.9%	8.8%	6.0%	0.0%
Out-migration	-5.8%	-5.6%	-6.4%	-5.6%	-5.3%	-6.1%	-6.5%	-7.9%	-8.0%	-6.0%	0.0%
Net international change	0.1%	0.4%	0.0%	0.1%	0.3%	0.7%	0.2%	0.3%	0.2%	0.4%	0.8%
Immigration	1.2%	1.6%	1.7%	1.3%	1.9%	3.7%	1.3%	1.0%	1.4%	2.5%	2.7%
Emigration	-1.1%	-1.2%	-1.7%	-1.2%	-1.6%	-3.0%	-1.1%	-0.8%	-1.1%	-2.0%	-1.9%
2032 population	41,763	65,310	68,287	53,447	124,321	229,368	34,052	11,890	13,450	600,124	5,776,577
10 year change	4,811	7,759	6,723	5,758	11,899	16,519	5,142	1,632	1,692	57,123	658,370
10 year growth	1.2%	1.3%	1.0%	1.1%	1.0%	0.8%	1.7%	1.5%	1.4%	1.0%	1.2%
Prior 10 years growth	1.7%	1.3%	1.4%	1.5%	1.1%	0.8%	1.8%	2.1%	2.0%	1.1%	1.5%
Growth vs Region	1.2	1.3	1.0	1.1	1.0	0.8	1.7	1.5	1.4	1.0	1.2
Growth vs NZ	1.0	1.1	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.7	1.4	1.3	1.2	0.8	1.0

¹ Overall growth at the mean does not align with growth at the median. Means are provided here because they allow for consistent comparisons of the contributions across the components of population change.

⁸ Sense Partners March 2023 Update – Demographic forecasts for the Wellington region

Sense Partners compared to Statistics New Zealand Forecasts:

Projected population growth rates, comparison with Stats NZ projections



Annual average population growth

Area	Historical	Stats NZ medium projections			Sense median projections		
	1998-2018	2018-2028	2028-2038	2038-2048	2018-2028	2028-2038	2038-2048
Horowhenua	0.6%	1.2%	0.5%	0.3%	1.5%	1.0%	0.9%
Kapiti Coast	1.5%	0.7%	0.3%	0.2%	1.2%	1.2%	1.0%
Porirua	0.9%	0.9%	0.5%	0.3%	1.1%	1.0%	0.9%
Upper Hutt	0.9%	1.0%	0.5%	0.3%	1.2%	1.0%	0.8%
Lower Hutt	0.4%	0.7%	0.4%	0.2%	0.9%	1.0%	0.9%
Wellington City	1.2%	0.2%	0.5%	0.4%	0.4%	0.9%	0.8%
Masterton	0.6%	1.5%	0.4%	0.1%	2.0%	1.3%	1.1%
Carterton	1.7%	1.2%	0.5%	0.3%	1.6%	1.3%	1.1%
South Wairarapa	1.0%	1.3%	0.5%	0.2%	1.5%	1.2%	0.9%

- Our projections for population growth are substantially higher than Stats NZ's projections released on 12 December 2022.
- The substantial difference between these two sets of projections is due to differing views on migration. Our median projections include long-run positive net migration rates of similar magnitude to trends observed in the past 10 years pre pandemic. Stats NZ is projecting a substantial decline in net migration.

14

Past Growth Trends

Since 2013, Masterton's population has increased by approximately 5,000 people, or 20.1%. That equates to average annual growth of around 2.0%.

Just over half of that growth (54% of the 5,000 increase) has occurred in the last five years, with Masterton's population growing by 2,700 since 2018. That equates to an average annual growth rate of 2.18%.

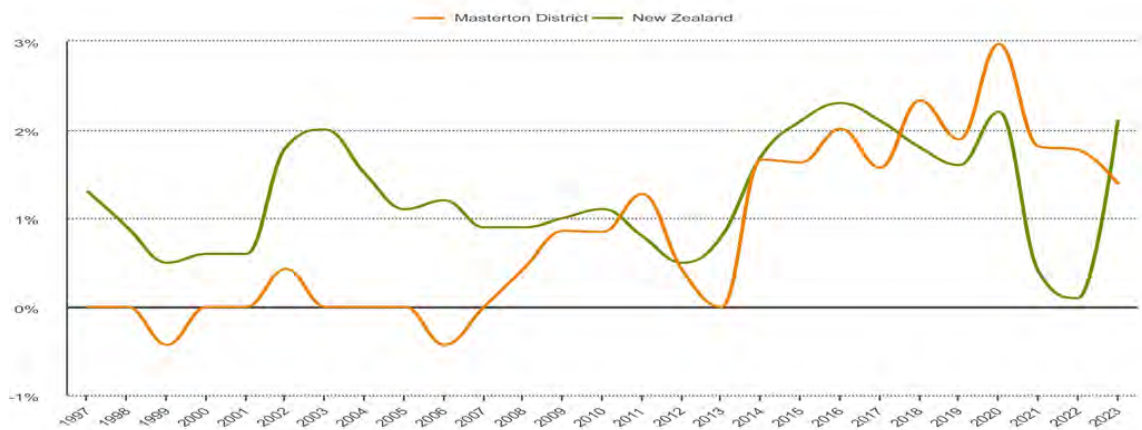
Peak growth over this period occurred in 2020 and 2021 and aligns with trends of New Zealander's returning 'home' in response to the COVID-19 pandemic. Growth slowed slightly in 2022 compared to the previous two years, and in 2023 growth is at the lowest rate experienced since 2013. This is likely to be associated with borders re-opening following the closure during the COVID-19 pandemic. Areas that are influenced more by internal than international migration, like Masterton, have seen growth begin to slow since the borders have re-opened. This is influenced by NZ residents heading overseas and new migrants tending to 'land' in the cities first⁹.

In the last ten years the lowest annual growth has been 1.4% in 2023 and the highest was 3.0% in 2020.

⁹ Infometrics 31 October 2023 Rising Tide of Net Migration Doesn't Lift All Boats
<https://www.infometrics.co.nz/article/2023-10-regional-population-estimates>

Past Growth - Infometrics¹⁰

Year	Population	Change	Change
2023	29,100	+100	+1.4%
2022	29,000	+600	+2.1%
2021	28,400	+700	+2.5%
2020	27,700	+800	+3.0%
2019	26,900	+500	+1.9%
5Y Baseline - 2018	26,400	+600	+2.3%
2017	25,800	+400	+1.6%
2016	25,400	+500	+2.0%
2015	24,900	+400	+1.6%
2014	24,500	+400	+1.7%
2013	24,100		
Growth Over 10Y from 2013:		+5000	+20.1%



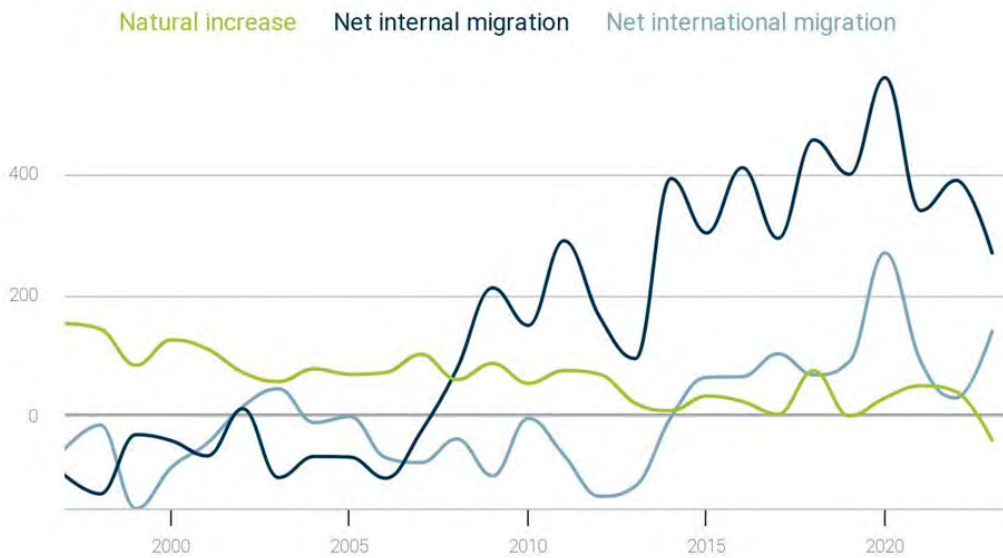
Masterton District's population increased by 370 people in the year to June 2023. This was made up of an internal net migration of 270, an international net migration of 140 and a natural increase of -40.¹¹

¹⁰ Infometrics 2023 downloaded from <https://ecoprofile.infometrics.co.nz/Masterton%20District/Population> on 14 November 2023

¹¹ Infometrics 2023 – accessed 17/11/23

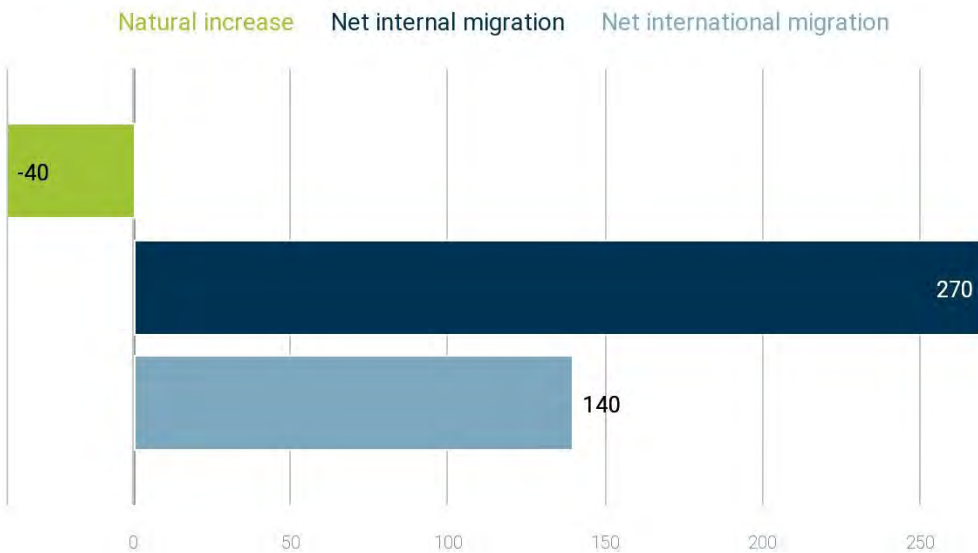
Source of population growth

Persons, June years



Source of population growth 2022 - 2023

Persons, annual average, June years

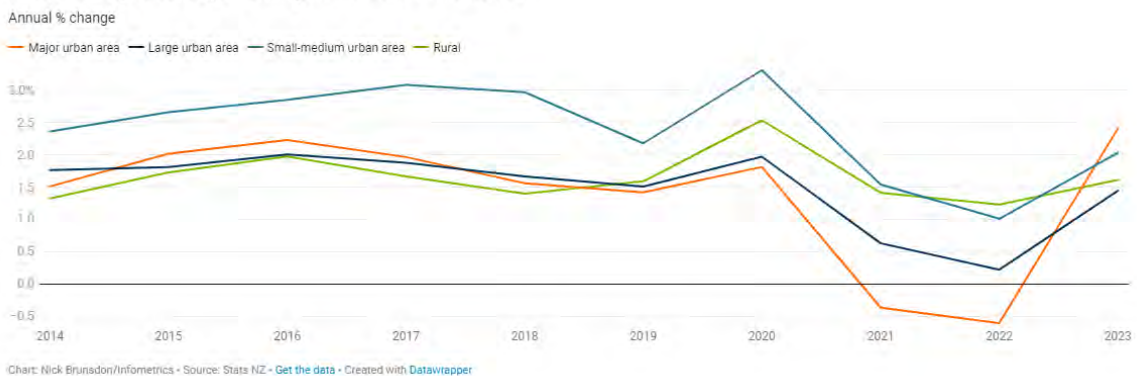


Migration:

“Large and small-medium urban areas gained from internal migration in 2021 and 2022, as people left the major urban areas, so the return of international net migrants in 2023 represented a modest boost to overall growth. Similarly, rural areas did quite well out of internal migration in 2021 and 2022, so the addition of international migration in 2023 has barely moved the growth rate.”

“Conversely, other areas are more driven by internal migration, and continue to lose New Zealand citizens who are heading off overseas, without gaining enough from the surge in non-citizen arrivals to make up the shortfall. This seems to be most acute in areas that act (at least partly) as a satellite to larger centres, with growth slowing between 2022 and 2023 in Kaipara, Central Hawke’s Bay, Masterton, Carterton and Central Otago¹².”

Chart 1. Population growth by urban and rural areas



House Affordability¹³:

Drivers for those relocating within New Zealand include the ability to work remotely and affordable living, especially affordable housing. Housing in Masterton is more affordable than many other parts of the country and compared to the NZ average. This coupled with our proximity to Wellington may make Masterton an attractive option for New Zealander’s looking to relocate.

- In September 2023, housing in Masterton District was more affordable than in the Wellington Region and compared to the New Zealand average.
- In Masterton District the average house value was 7.5 times the average household income in 2021, compared to 8.9 times the average household income for New Zealand.

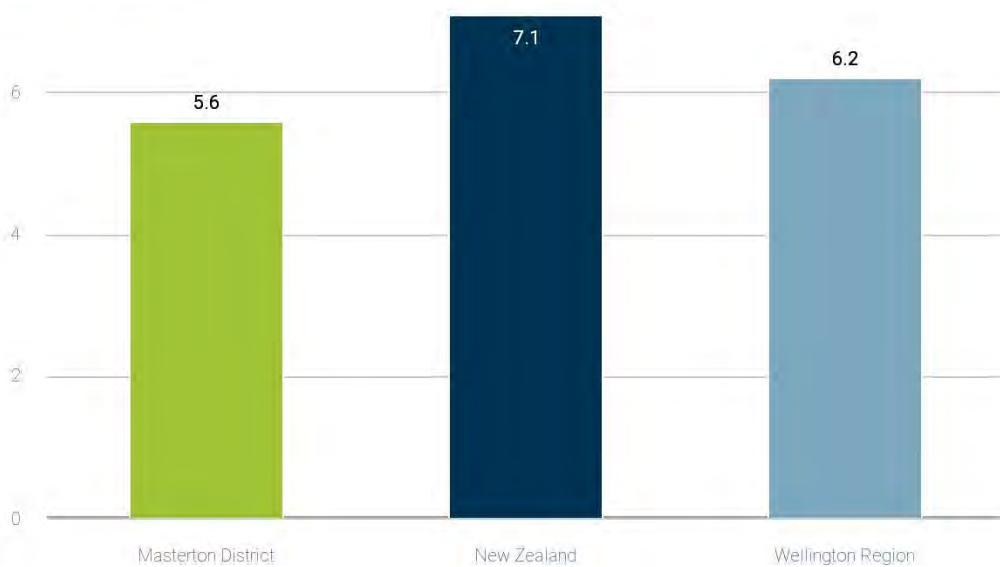
¹² Infometrics 31 October 2023 Rising Tide of Net Migration Doesn’t Lift All Boats
<https://www.infometrics.co.nz/article/2023-10-regional-population-estimates>

¹³ Infometrics - <https://gem.infometrics.co.nz/masterton-district/affordability/housing?compare=new-zealand>
- Downloaded 14/11/23

- Since 2005, the house value to income multiple in Masterton District reached a maximum (least affordable) of 7.5 in 2022 and a minimum (most affordable) of 3.3 in 2015.
- In Masterton District, 42.1% of the average household income would be needed to service a 20 year mortgage on the average house value, with a 20% deposit at average 2-year fixed interest rates in 2022. This was lower than in New Zealand (50.0%).

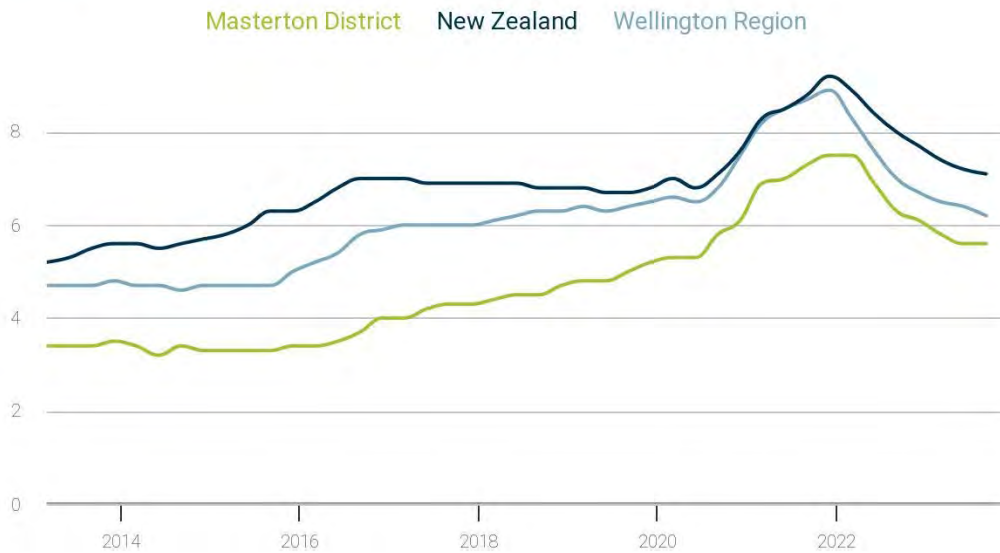
Housing affordability

September 2023



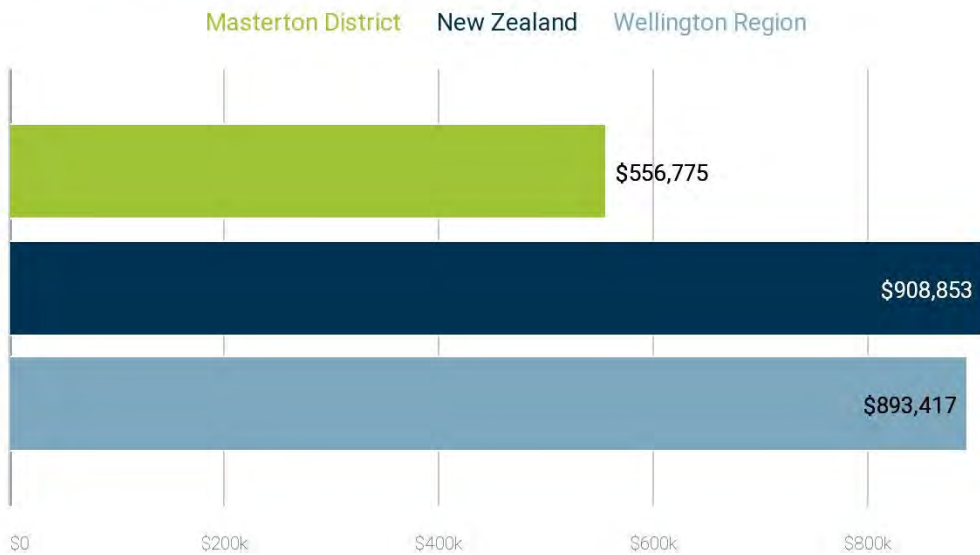
Housing affordability index

Annual level



Average current house value

Average house value in September 2023 quarter



House value growth

Annual % change



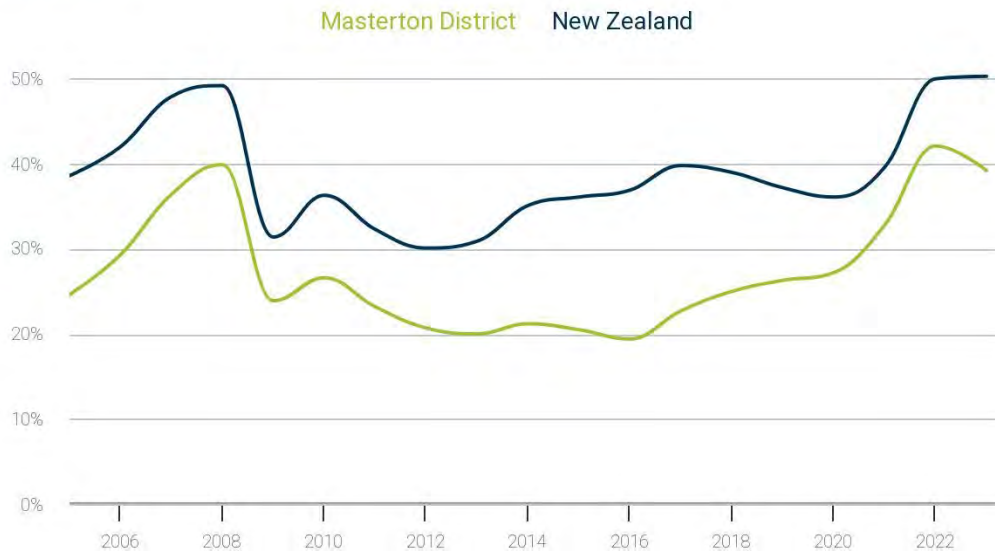
House value to income multiple

March years



Mortgage payment proportion of income

March years



Rental Affordability¹⁴:

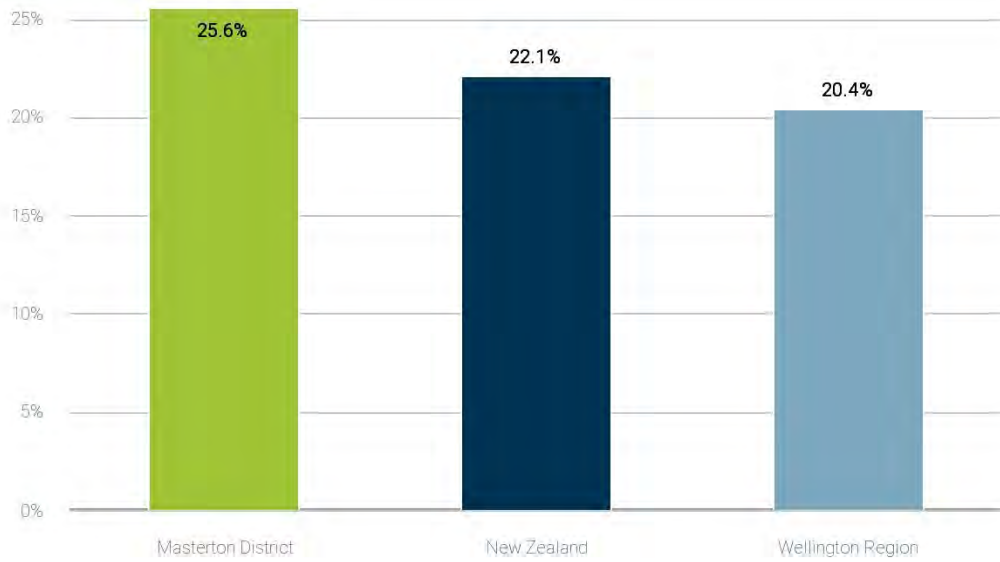
In contrast to housing affordability, renting is becoming less affordable in Masterton. Latest statistics signal renting in Masterton is more expensive than the NZ average.

- In 2023 in Masterton District the average weekly rent equates to 25.3% of the average household income compared to 21.9% for New Zealand.
- Since 2000, the rent to income proportion in Masterton District reached a maximum (least affordable) of 25.3% in 2023 and was at a minimum (most affordable) in 2002 (14.2%).
- For the twelve months to September 2023, renting in Masterton District was less affordable than in Wellington Region and compared to New Zealand. While rental affordability deteriorated in Masterton District over this period, rental affordability improved in the Wellington Region and there was no material change in rental affordability for New Zealand.

¹⁴ Infometrics - <https://gem.infometrics.co.nz/masterton-district/affordability/rental?compare=new-zealand> – downloaded 14/11/23

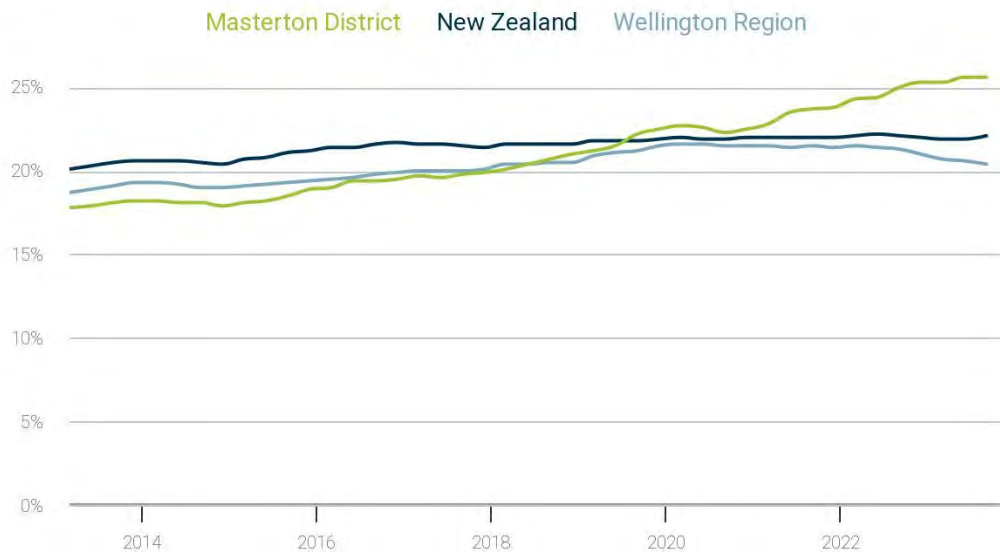
Rental affordability

September 2023



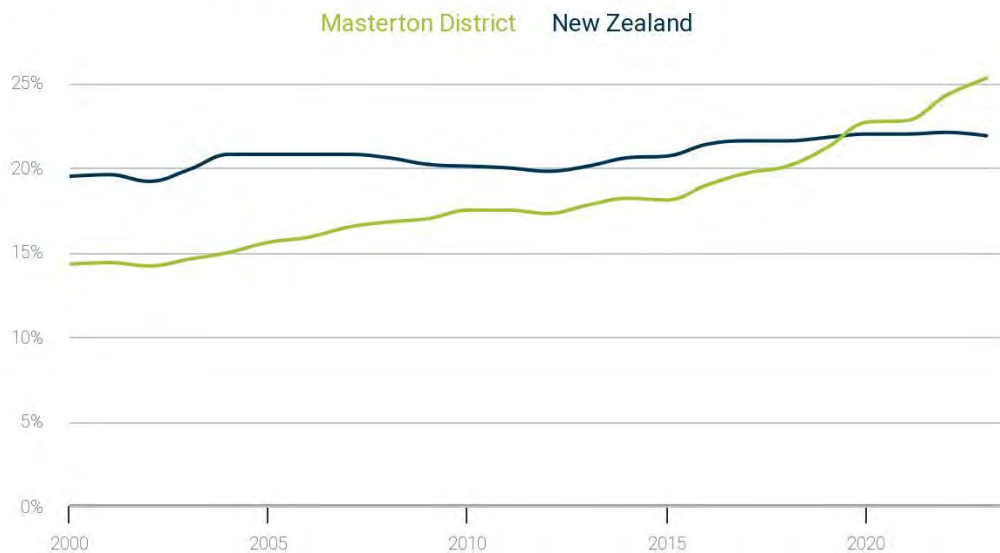
Rental affordability index

Annual ratio



Rent to income proportion

Average weekly rent as % of average household income, March years

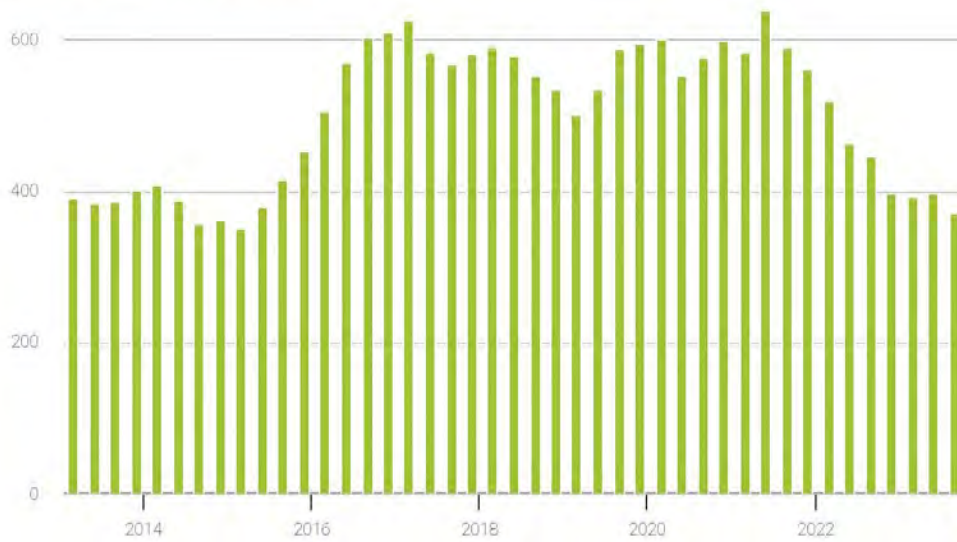


House Sales

While some house sales are people relocating within the district, house sales can also reflect people moving into the area. In the year to September 2023, house sales in Masterton District decreased compared with the previous year and were lower than the 10 year average. This is consistent with the lower population growth in the past 12 months compared to the previous 2-3 years.

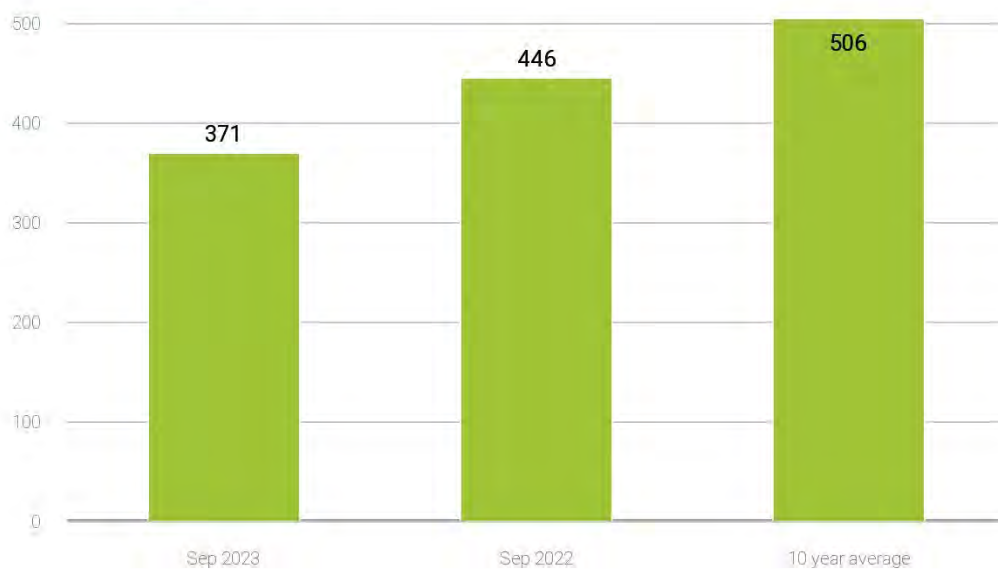
House sales

Annual number, Masterton District



House sales

Annual number, Masterton District



2. DEMOGRAPHIC CHANGE: POPULATION AGE STRUCTURE

<p>Our Assumption – The Most Likely Scenario:</p>	<p>Our population will continue to age faster than the NZ average.</p> <p>This is consistent with demographic trends and population projections for Masterton. See supporting information.</p>
<p>Best Case Scenario:</p>	<p>The population ages slower than we anticipate.</p> <p>Given Masterton’s close proximity to Wellington, relative affordability and with greater acceptance of remote working, more people of working age and young families could be attracted to or choose to stay in the district. This could slow the ageing of our population, grow our ‘working age population’ and balance affordability concerns by spreading the ‘rates load’. This could also enable Council to more easily invest in projects and initiatives that could make Masterton more attractive in future.</p>
<p>Worst Case Scenario:</p>	<p>The population ages more quickly than we anticipate.</p> <p>If more people of working age, young families and youth than we anticipate are attracted to opportunities in other districts/locations/overseas and choose to leave the district, this could see our younger population decline, accelerating the aging of our population. This could contribute to affordability challenges as the rates impact would need to be shared by those who remained in the district. A higher proportion of people of retirement age would also mean a higher proportion of people on fixed incomes. Affordability concerns could restrict Council from being able to pursue projects/investment in our community and community infrastructure.</p>
<p>Level of Uncertainty:</p>	<p>Low-Medium Uncertainty</p> <p>Globally (for western nations) and nationally it is widely accepted that the population is ageing. Masterton, like many other rural provincial towns in New Zealand, is ageing faster than the New Zealand average. Without intervention, this trend is unlikely to change. That noted, Masterton could become more attractive to younger people/families given its relative affordability, proximity to Wellington and as remote working becomes easier and more acceptable.</p>

Risk:	There is a low risk that our population will age differently to what we expect – this could be ageing faster or slower than anticipated.
Implications if we get it wrong:	<p>A faster ageing scenario:</p> <p>If the population ages more quickly than we anticipate, this could result in a higher proportion of people on fixed incomes and increased affordability challenges for our community.</p> <p>A slower ageing scenario:</p> <p>If the population ages more slowly than we have assumed, this could assist in mitigating affordability concerns for the community.</p>
What are we doing to reduce that risk? (Mitigation)	<p>We will continue to closely monitor population change in the district to understand trends and ensure we respond appropriately.</p> <p>We are currently working to ensure we balance demand and services at both ends of the demographic pyramid, providing services and opportunities that engage and contribute to the wellbeing of both our younger and our more mature populations.</p> <p>The three Wairarapa Councils have a Wairarapa Positive Ageing Strategy and a Wairarapa Rangatahi Strategy. These strategies aim to improve outcomes for, and the wellbeing of, these demographics.</p> <p>By implementing these strategies, we will be better placed to attract and maintain younger people/families, whilst also supporting active aging (whether that is through involvement in social and cultural activities, volunteering or physical activity).</p> <p>From a financial perspective, those aged 65+ are more likely to have fixed incomes and rate increases can 'hit harder' in these circumstances. With a larger proportion of people on fixed incomes in our community, rates affordability is a consideration for Council and could impact Council's ability to pursue some opportunities.</p> <p>To mitigate this, we have, and will continue to seek external funding for projects where opportunities exist; and will continue to explore future partnership opportunities with local Iwi and funders like Trust House and Trust Lands Trust.</p>

SUPPORTING INFORMATION:

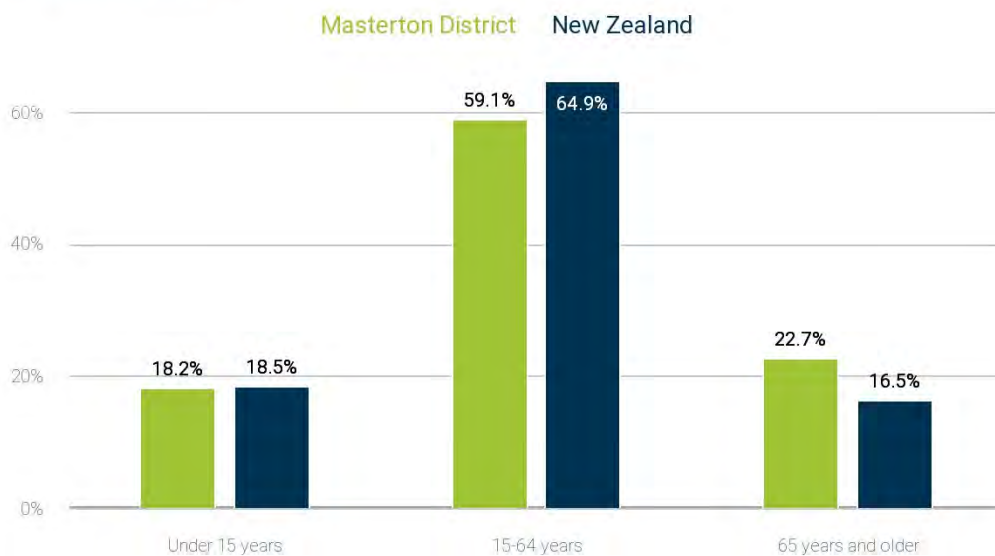
“The age composition of an area’s population has implications for the demand for services and facilities, as well as decisions regarding changes to property rates. For example, as a population ages, the demand for certain types of service and new facilities, for example schools, will decrease. Meanwhile, as a greater proportion of population retires from work, sources of incomes change and there is likely to be an increase in demand for leisure and care-based facilities¹⁵.”

Current Population Age Composition¹⁶

- The proportion of people 65 years and older was 22.7% in Masterton District. This proportion was higher than in New Zealand (16.5%).
- Overall, the dependency ratio was 69.2% in Masterton District. This proportion was higher than in New Zealand (54.0%).

Population by broad age group, 2023

% of total, as at 30 June



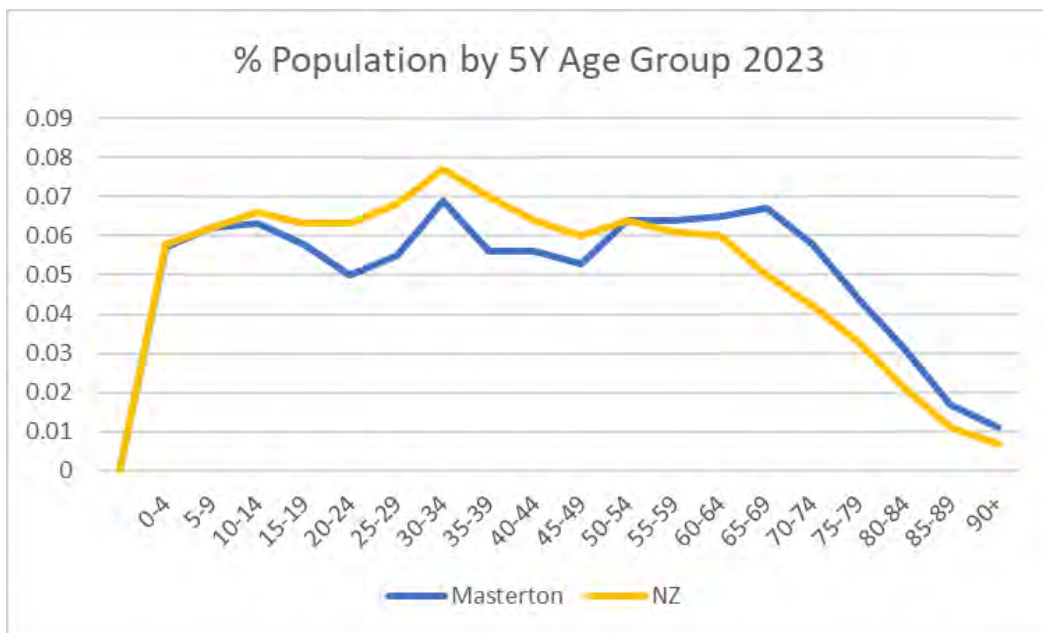
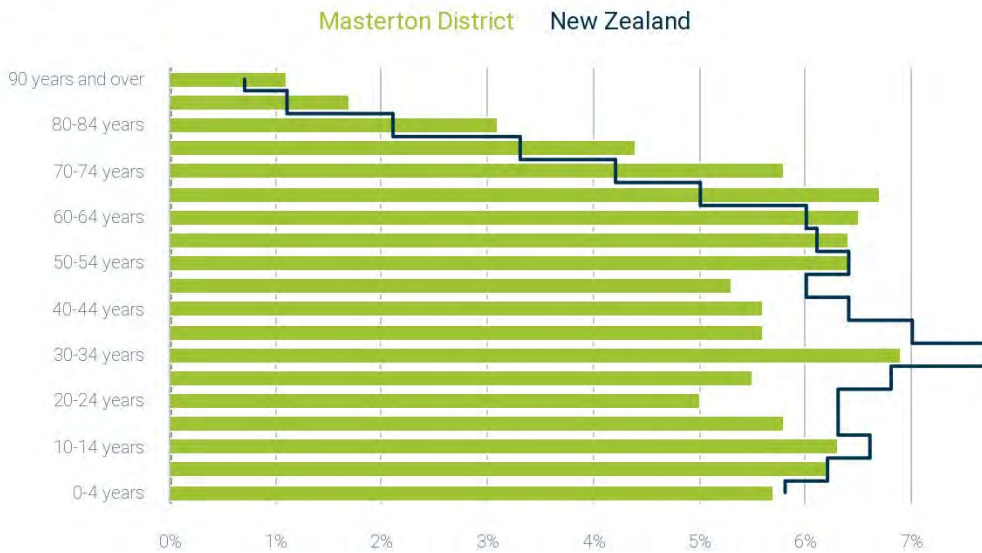
¹⁵ Infometrics 2023 – downloaded from

<https://ecoprofile.infometrics.co.nz/Masterton%20District/Population/AgeComposition> on 16/11/23

¹⁶ Infometrics 2023 – accessed 17/11/23

Population by 5-year age group, 2023

% of total, as at 30 June



Dependency Ratio¹⁷

The dependency ratio is the number of people aged under 15 and over 65 as a ratio of the rest of the population.

- The dependency ratio for Masterton is 69.2% in 2023, compared to 69% in 2019 and 61.4% in 2009.
- For NZ this is 54%, compared to 54.1% in 2019 and 50.8% in 2009.

The dependency ratio for Masterton is increasing, reflecting the aging population.

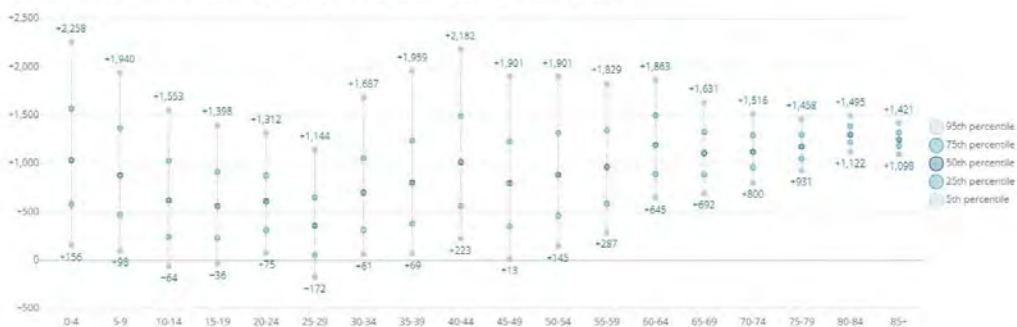
Population projections

In April 2021 Sense Partners¹⁸ stated that for the Wellington region:

- Rates of population growth are highest at ages 50 and over – a continuation of a long term trend.
- The share of the population aged over 70 is expected to rise from 10% to 15% over the next 30 years.
- Fastest rates of growth are in the 80 and over (80+) age group.
- The lowest rates of population growth are for people in their 20s – a consequence of the projected decline in immigration relative to recent highs.
- This implies there will be substantially fewer young workers and tertiary students as a share of the population.

The following table shows the Sense Partners 2023 forecast growth in age groups for Masterton district¹⁹:

The following chart shows the ranges of expected change in population totals between 2018 and 2054:



¹⁷ Infometrics 2023 – accessed 16/11/23

¹⁸ Sense Partners 2021 Demographic and dwelling forecasts for Wellington region - <https://demographics.sensepartners.nz/report-files/Demographic%20forecasts%20for%20the%20Wellington%20Region%20-%202021.pdf>

¹⁹ Sense Partners 2023 - <https://demographics.sensepartners.nz/age-structure>

Statistics NZ²⁰ project the population of all Territorial Authorities to age in the future; and by 2048 all 67 territorial authorities are projected to have fewer children under 15 years of age, primarily related to lower fertility rates.

For Masterton, Statistics NZ²¹ forecast the median age to increase from 42.2 years in 2023 to 47.7 years in 2048.

Projected population age structure and components of change											
1996–2048 (2018-base) update, medium projection											
Auckland local	Year	Population ⁽²⁾ by age group (years), at 30 June					Components of population change, five years ended 30 June				Median age ⁽⁷⁾ (years) at 30 June
		0–14	15–39	40–64	65+	Total	Births ⁽³⁾	Deaths ⁽⁴⁾	Natural increase ⁽⁵⁾	Net migration ⁽⁶⁾	
Masterton district	1996	5,800	7,700	6,600	3,200	23,200	34.8
	2001	5,400	6,900	7,300	3,500	23,100	1,700	1,100	600	-700	37.9
	2006	4,900	6,600	7,800	3,800	23,000	1,400	1,100	300	-400	40.4
	2013	4,800	6,400	8,200	4,600	24,100	1,500	1,200	300	400	42.5
	2018	5,000	7,400	8,500	5,500	26,400	1,500	1,300	200	2,200	42.9
	2023	5,400	8,700	8,900	6,600	29,700	1,700	1,400	300	3,000	42.2
	2028	5,600	8,600	8,800	7,500	30,600	1,700	1,600	100	800	43.0
	2033	5,600	8,100	9,300	8,200	31,300	1,600	1,800	-100	800	44.1
	2038	5,400	8,000	9,500	8,700	31,700	1,500	1,900	-400	800	45.8
	2043	5,200	8,200	9,700	8,800	31,900	1,500	2,100	-600	800	47.0
2048	5,100	8,300	9,800	8,900	32,100	1,500	2,200	-600	800	47.7	

²⁰ Statistics NZ 2022 - <https://www.stats.govt.nz/information-releases/subnational-population-projections-2018base2048-update/> accessed 23/11/23

²¹ Statistics NZ - https://nzdotstat.stats.govt.nz/wbos/Index.aspx?DataSetCode=TABLECODE8616&_ga=2.2032181.544228278.1700701356-1998042352.1700701356# accessed 23/11/23

3. DEMOGRAPHIC CHANGE: POPULATION DIVERSITY

<p>Our Assumption – The Most Likely Scenario:</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Our population will continue to become more diverse, and our Māori population will continue to grow.</p> <p>This is consistent with demographic trends and population projections for Masterton. See supporting information.</p>
<p>A More Diverse Scenario:</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">The diversity of our population occurs more quickly than we anticipate.</p> <p>Our community could benefit from opportunities that greater diversity present, provided we continue to take action to grow a more equitable and inclusive community now.</p>
<p>A Less Diverse Scenario:</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">The diversity of our population occurs at a slower rate than we anticipate.</p> <p>Planning for greater diversity and for meeting the needs of a more diverse community will make Masterton a better and more inclusive place, even if change happens slower than we anticipate or not at all. The more responsive and inclusive we can be, the stronger our community will become.</p>
<p>Level of Uncertainty:</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Low Uncertainty</p> <p>Nationally it is accepted that the population is becoming more diverse. Our Māori population is younger and growing faster than other ethnicities. We have also seen more ‘new’ New Zealanders. Masterton is also a refugee resettlement location.</p>
<p>Risk:</p>	<p>Given the level of uncertainty, there is a low risk that our population will be less diverse than what we anticipate, however planning for a more diverse, welcoming and inclusive community, can only benefit Masterton and its existing residents. The greater risk is doing nothing, especially given we know there is inequity between different ethnicities within our community now.</p>
<p>Financial Implications if we get it wrong:</p>	<p>A less inclusive community is more likely to see a break down in the ‘social fabric’ and potential negative implications as a result, such as growing inequality which is linked to a range of negative outcomes from poor health and education outcomes, to increased crime and violence.</p> <p>While these implications may appear to be more social than financial, there are financial flow on effects. For example, lower</p>

	<p>levels of education and/or poor health may impact an individual's ability to find work. A community with higher numbers of people in low skill, low paying jobs will have greater affordability concerns, which could limit opportunities for the community as a whole. A community where everyone thrives, and diversity is celebrated, will be stronger and more resilient.</p> <p>It will also be a more attractive place to live. Attracting 'new New Zealanders' and New Zealanders returning from overseas and/or living in other parts of New Zealand now, could contribute to population growth, buffer the effect of our aging population, result in new businesses/ economic growth and ultimately help to spread the rates load.</p>
<p>What are we doing to reduce that risk? (Mitigation)</p>	<p>We will continue to closely monitor population change in the District to understand trends and respond appropriately.</p> <p>Aspirations for our district, identified as priorities in our Wellbeing Strategy, <i>He Hiringa Tangata He Hiringa Whenua</i>, include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strengthening relationships with Iwi • Increasing opportunities for meaningful partnerships and collaboration with Iwi • Equitable access to opportunities • Being a community where people want to live • Having engaged communities that actively participate in our community <p>Implementing the Strategy will help to create a more inclusive community.</p> <p>For Māori as tangata whenua it is particularly important that we respect and celebrate diversity (both as an organisation and as a community) and work towards greater equity and inclusiveness.</p> <p>A standard item on every Council decision report is consideration of how the decision may impact Māori. We are currently developing a framework to support better engagement and consultation with Māori, which will assist in growing our capacity to better meet the needs of our Māori communities.</p> <p>We are also continuing to work to improve the cultural appropriateness of services (e.g. offering te reo Māori based programmes in our Library; bilingual signage; reflecting Māori culture and design in 'our place'; and correcting past errors such as correcting the spelling of Makoura Road).</p> <p>We are also welcoming new residents. Masterton is a refugee resettlement location and is also part of the "Welcoming Communities Programme", an initiative to support improved social inclusion outcomes for recent migrants.</p>

SUPPORTING INFORMATION:

Māori Population Growth (2022)²²

- Masterton District's total Māori population was 6,390 in 2022, up 2.6% from a year earlier. Total Māori population grew by 2.0% in New Zealand over the same period.
- Māori population growth in Masterton District averaged 2.9%pa over the 5 years to 2022 compared with a Māori population growth of 2.2%pa in New Zealand.
- Since 1996, Māori population growth in Masterton District reached a high of 3.7%pa in 2007 and a low of 0.2%pa in 2006.

Māori population level

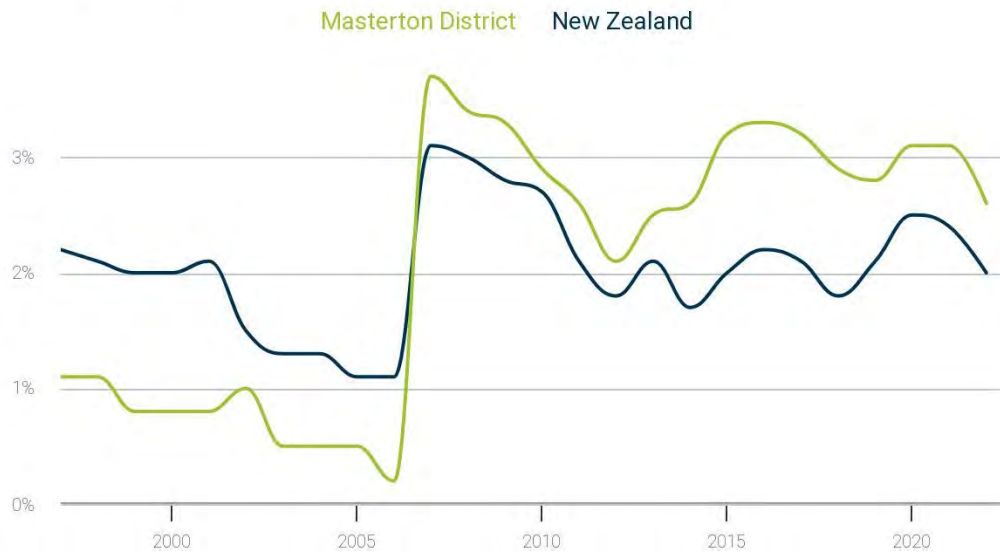
People, annual level, June years



²² Infometrics 2023 – accessed 17/11/23

Population growth for Māori

Annual % change, June years



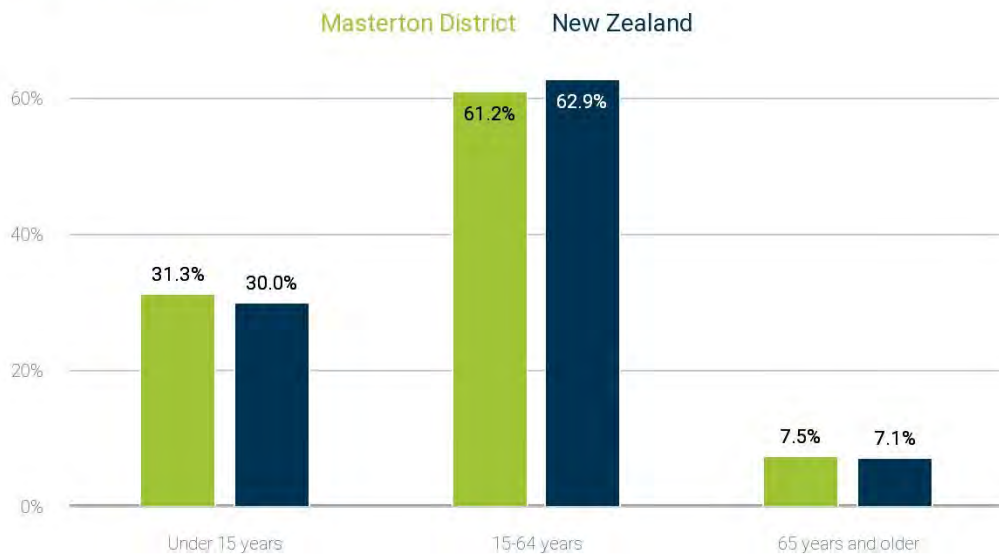
Māori population by 5-year age group, 2022

% of total, as at 30 June



Māori population by broad age group, 2022

% of total, as at 30 June



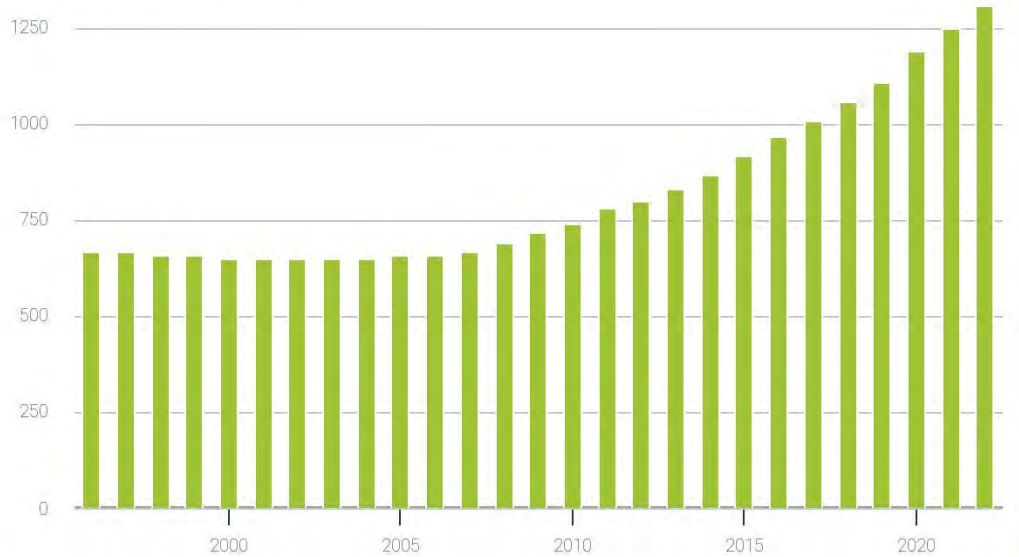
Pacific Peoples Population Growth (2022)²³

- Masterton District's total Pacific Peoples population was 1,310 in 2022, up 4.8% from a year earlier. Total Pacific Peoples population grew by 2.2% in New Zealand over the same period.
- Pacific Peoples population growth in Masterton District averaged 5.3%pa over the 5 years to 2022 compared with Pacific Peoples population growth of 3.0% pa in New Zealand.
- Since 1996, Pacific Peoples population growth in Masterton District reached a high of 7.2%pa in 2020 and a low of -1.5%pa in 2000.

²³ Infometrics 2023 – accessed 17/11/23

Pacific Peoples population level

People, annual level, June years

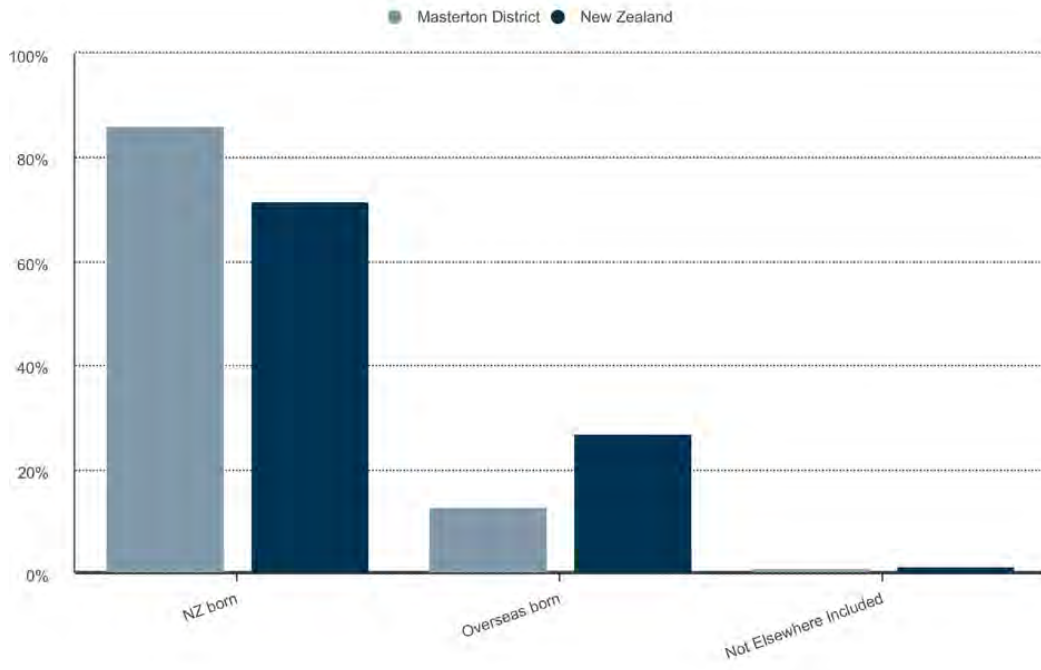


Population growth for Pacific Peoples

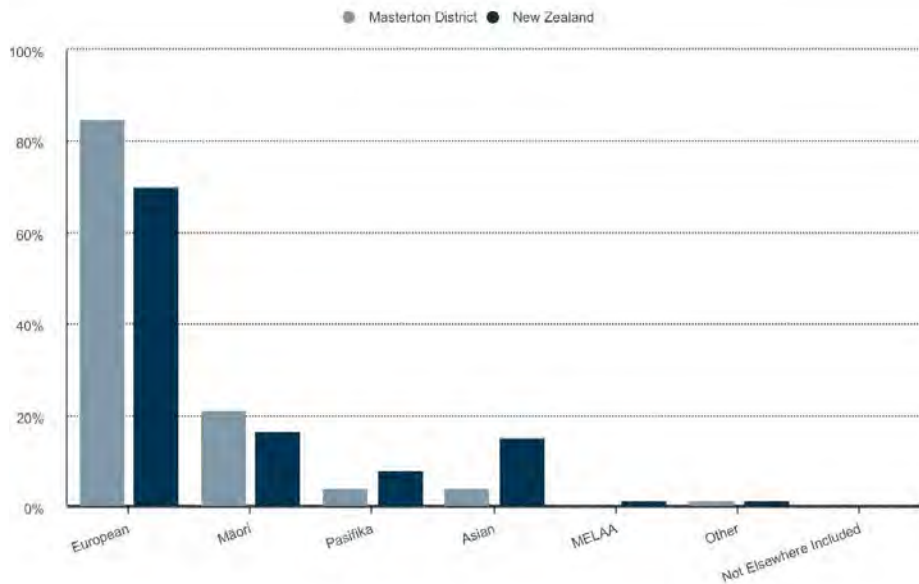
Annual % change, June years



Population Diversity 2018²⁴



Population by Birthplace 2018²⁵



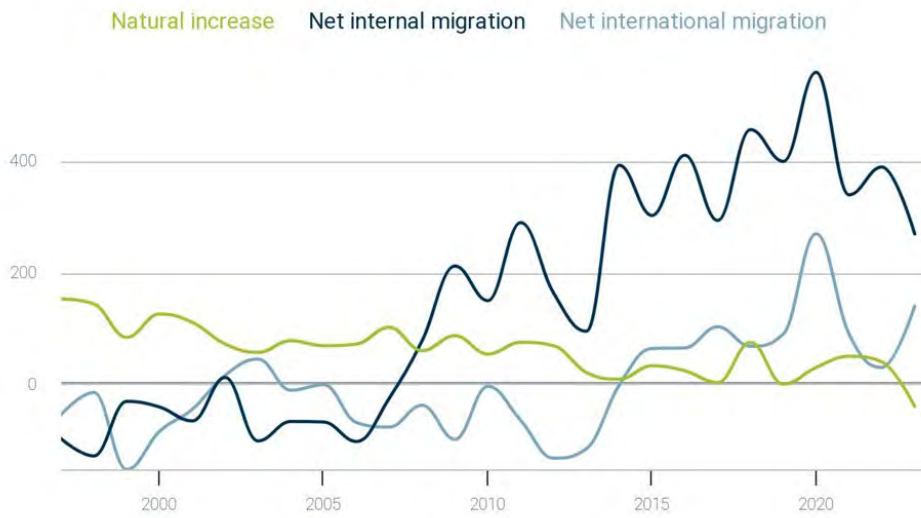
²⁴ Infometrics – accessed 17/11/23

²⁵ Infometrics – accessed 17/11/23

Migration

Source of population growth

Persons, June years



4. HOUSEHOLD GROWTH

<p>Our Assumption – The Most Likely Scenario:</p>	<p>Average 1.6% growth per annum to 2054 (50th percentile) with higher growth of approximately 1.95% expected in Y1-10, and lower average growth in later years.</p> <p>This is based on Sense Partners growth projections (50th percentile).</p> <p>Sense Partners projections (2023) forecast growth of 6,550 between 2022-2054, from an estimated 12,352 households in 2022 to 18,902 households in 2054. This equates to an increase of 53% over the 32 year period, or average growth of 1.66%. From a 2023 baseline, growth is forecast to increase from 12,605 to 18,902, an increase of 6,297 (49.96% or an average of 1.61% per annum).</p> <p>For the 10 years of this LTP (2024-34), the number of households is expected to grow by 2,501 from an estimated 12,863 households in 2024 to 15,364 in 2034. This equates to growth of 19.44% for the 10 year period, or average growth of 1.94%.</p> <p>The 50th percentile is considered the most likely scenario based on current data and most recent trends, noting a high level of uncertainty surrounding migration and in the current economic environment.</p> <p>Household growth is higher than population growth as households are also projected to get smaller with fewer people living in each house.</p>
<p>High Growth Scenario:</p>	<p>Average 2.2% growth per annum to 2054 (75th percentile) Average 3.1% growth per annum (95th percentile)</p> <p>2.2% is based on Sense Partners median-higher growth projections (75th percentile) for 2022-2054.</p> <p>3.1% is based on Sense Partners high growth projections (95th percentile) for 2022-2054.</p>
<p>Low Growth Scenario:</p>	<p>Average 0.6% growth per annum to 2054 (5th percentile) Average 1.1% growth per annum (25th percentile)</p> <p>0.6% is based on Sense Partners low growth projections (5th percentile) for 2022-2054.</p> <p>1.1% is based on Sense Partners low-median growth projections (25th percentile) for 2022-2054.</p>
<p>Level of Uncertainty:</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">High Uncertainty</p> <p>Housing growth forecasts include some reliance on population growth and economic forecasts. There is always some uncertainty,</p>

	and at the current time, with economic conditions and uncertainty surrounding migration, this is amplified.
Risk:	Given the level of uncertainty, there is a moderate-high risk that household growth will be higher or lower than we have forecast.
Implications if we get it wrong:	<p>A higher growth scenario: Masterton has capacity for growth within its key infrastructure and services. Our 2021 Asset Management Plans indicated we could accommodate housing growth up to 1.8% per annum over the ten years from 2021-31 without significant impacts. We will reassess this as we develop the spatial plan scheduled for Year 1 of the 2024-34 LTP.</p> <p>If there was a significant and sustained rise in population beyond 1.8% per annum, that could have adverse effects on our ability to deliver some services to existing service levels – e.g. if demand was higher than the capacity of the service or asset. This could result in reduced levels of service or, worst case scenario, asset failures and/or a need to rapidly and heavily invest in assets to accommodate the growth. This in turn could result in much higher than planned debt or significant increases in rates (or both).</p> <p>If we were to experience higher household growth than we have planned for, Council services that could be most affected are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water Supply – given consent conditions, demand for water can exceed our capacity to supply over hot, dry summer periods. Rapid growth could add to this. To help mitigate water demand Council are introducing water meters. We also have provision for a water storage reservoir at Kaituna in the 2024-34 LTP. • Community Services e.g. our regulatory functions like Planning and Building Control could see increased demand for consent processing and inspections. <p>A lower growth scenario: If there was significantly less growth than anticipated, this would ultimately impact our rating base and may affect our ability to set rates at a level that is affordable for our community. This could result in higher than planned rates increases to maintain infrastructural assets (such as roads, water, and wastewater) and/or assets with greater capacity than required.</p>
What are we doing to reduce that risk? (Mitigation)	<p>We need to balance the risk of over-investing to expand infrastructure for housing development if that is not going to be required against the alternative risk of not being adequately prepared for, and able to manage, growth.</p> <p>Where growth requires additional infrastructure (e.g. subdivisions), Council can currently require financial contributions for this work.</p>

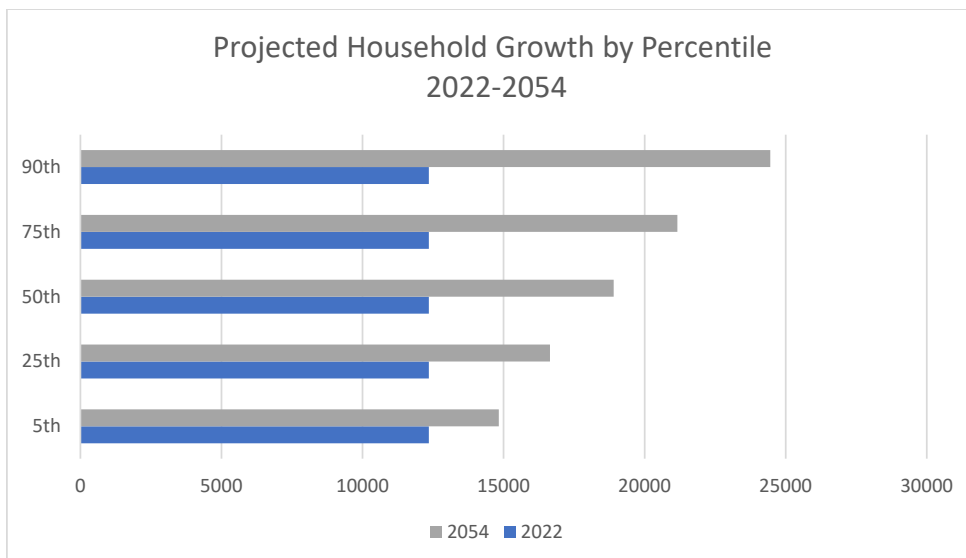
	<p>Costs over this amount could result in additional Council expenditure, which would likely be loan funded.</p> <p>Council will continue to closely monitor population growth, economic conditions, and resource and building consents being processed in the District. By monitoring trends we can adjust and respond accordingly if we do need to revise our plans and approach.</p>
--	---

SUPPORTING INFORMATION:

Growth Projections

Sense Partner Median (Forecasting to 2054)²⁶

At the 50th Percentile, Sense Partners forecast growth of 6,550 households by 2054, from 12,352 in 2022 to 18,902 in 2054. This equates to a 53% increase in households, or an average of 1.66% growth per annum.



²⁶ Sense Partners Website – accessed 25/10/23

Year	percentile	total	TOTAL GROWTH		
			Growth	% Growth	%Growth PA
2022	percentile_5th	12352			
2054	percentile_5th	14833	2481	20.09	0.63
2022	percentile_25th	12352			
2054	percentile_25th	16644	4292	34.75	1.09
2022	percentile_50th	12352			
2054	percentile_50th	18902	6550	53.03	1.66
2022	percentile_75th	12352			
2054	percentile_75th	21158	8806	71.29	2.23
2022	percentile_95th	12352			
2054	percentile_95th	24454	12102	97.98	3.06

Year	percentile	one_parent	two_parent	multi_family	couple	multi_person	alone	total	TOTAL GROWTH		
									Growth	% Growth	%Growth PA
2022	percentile_5th	1443	2756	291	3763	377	3722	12352			
2054	percentile_5th	1473	2684	324	4729	383	5240	14833	2481	20.09	0.63
2022	percentile_25th	1443	2756	291	3763	377	3722	12352			
2054	percentile_25th	1704	3163	368	5234	439	5736	16644	4292	34.75	1.09
2022	percentile_50th	1443	2756	291	3763	377	3722	12352			
2054	percentile_50th	2014	3809	425	5838	519	6297	18902	6550	53.03	1.66
2022	percentile_75th	1443	2756	291	3763	377	3722	12352			
2054	percentile_75th	2325	4450	482	6447	590	6864	21158	8806	71.29	2.23
2022	percentile_95th	1443	2756	291	3763	377	3722	12352			
2054	percentile_95th	2791	5445	565	7289	702	7662	24454	12102	97.98	3.06

Past Growth Trends

Annual growth in the rating base since 2016 is included below:

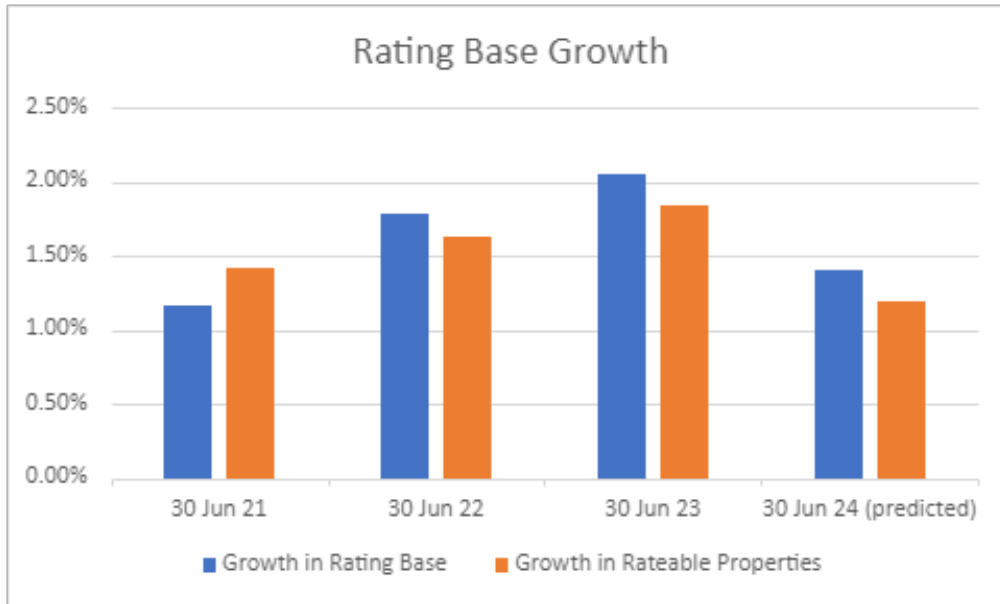
The number of rateable properties is included in the Annual Report each year, noting this figure is broader than just residential properties. Between 30 June 2016 and 30 June 2023, the number of rateable properties increased from 12,220 to 13,411 an increase of 9.75%, which equates to average annual growth of 1.39%.

Year Ending:	Rateable Units	Growth
30 June 2016	12,220	
30 June 2017	12,325	+105
30 June 2018	12,373	+48
30 June 2019	12,500	+127
30 June 2020	12,702	+202
30 June 2021	13,007	+305
30 June 2022	13,179	+172
30 June 2023	13,411	+232

Over the past three years (2021-2023), growth in the rating base has averaged 1.63% overall, and 1.72% in the urban area. There has been an upward trend over the 3 years with a peak in 2023 of 1.84% overall growth and 2.2% growth in the urban area.

During the year ended:				Predicted ²⁷ :
Masterton District	30 Jun 21	30 Jun 22	30 Jun 23	30 Jun 24 (predicted)
Growth in Rating Base	1.16%	1.79%	2.05%	1.40%
Growth in Rateable Properties	1.42%	1.63%	1.84%	1.20%
During the year ended:				
Masterton - Urban	30-Jun-21	30-Jun-22	30-Jun-23	
Growth in Rating Base	1.16%	1.98%	2.48%	
Growth in Rateable Properties	1.40%	1.56%	2.21%	
During the year ended:				
Masterton - Rural	30-Jun-21	30-Jun-22	30-Jun-23	
Growth in Rating Base	1.19%	1.22%	0.74%	
Growth in Rateable Properties	1.90%	1.50%	0.90%	

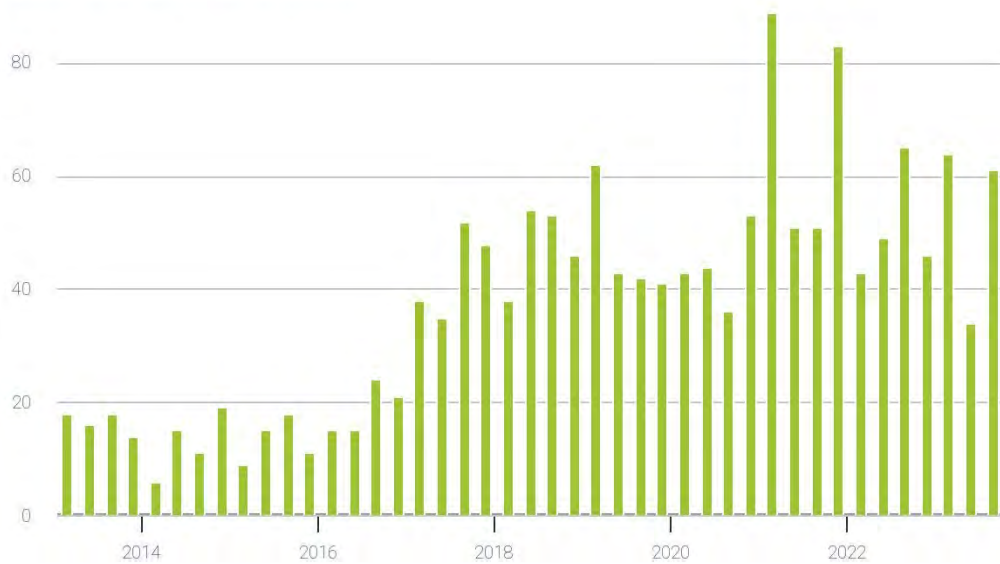
²⁷ Provided by Finance Manager 17/11/23



Building Consents²⁸:

Residential consents

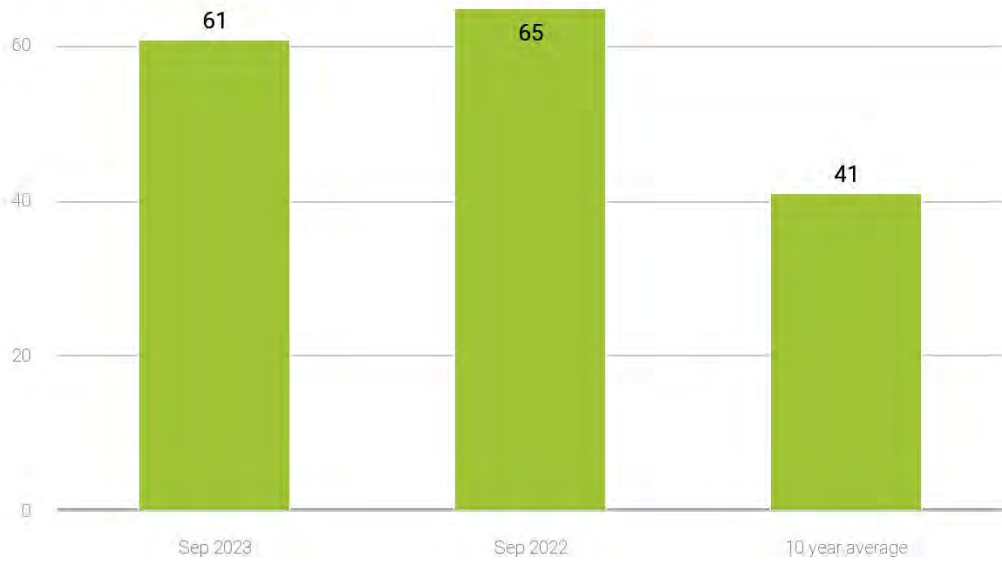
Quarterly number, Masterton District



²⁸ Infometrics – accessed 17/11/23

Number of new dwelling consents

Quarterly number, Masterton District



5. THE ECONOMY

<p>Our Assumption – The Most Likely Scenario:</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Economic Slowdown Continues</p> <p>“ Although the Masterton economy grew at a moderate pace of 2.3% p.a. over the year to September 2023 according to provisional estimates from Infometrics growth has slowed considerably in recent quarters, growing by just 0.5% in the September quarter. The period of strong growth experienced by Masterton during the pandemic and post-pandemic period has ended. The economy is facing strong headwinds and most indicators we monitor have deteriorated²⁹, ”.</p> <p>We have based our planning on the assumption that our economy will continue to slow in the short to medium term.</p> <p>The BERL Cost adjusters 2023 final update, released in October, reflects this picture. At that time, the Reserve Bank of New Zealand (RBNZ) indicated that interest rates would remain elevated for some time given inflation is still far from being within the target range of one to three percent. Any growth over the next few quarters is expected to be small and will largely be driven by high migration and spending by the government on the rebuild from the flooding in the upper North Island.</p> <p style="background-color: #f0f0f0;"><Note – Very recently some banks have announced interest rate drops. We will continue to monitor trends and revise the assumptions prior to finalising the 2024-34 LTP if justified to reflect any changes.></p>
<p>Best Case Scenario:</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Our Economy Grows/Recovers Faster</p> <p>Masterton’s location near Wellington, and relative affordability of housing, has attracted new residents - and has the potential to continue to do so. These factors have the potential to positively impact our economy.</p>
<p>Worse Case Scenario:</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Our Economy Contracts/Recovers Slower</p> <p>Inflationary pressures continue to linger, increasing the cost of living which is impacting people right across the community. The impact of high interest rates is beginning to be felt more keenly as households roll off previously low interest rates.</p> <p>As the economy contracts, it is expected that unemployment will increase. The Government’s commitment to reduce the size of the</p>

²⁹ Infometrics Quarterly Economic Monitor - <https://gem.infometrics.co.nz/masterton-district> Accessed 23/11/23

	<p>public service may also have a noticeable impact on the community, as many of our resident’s commute to Wellington for work.</p> <p>These factors have the potential to negatively impact our economy.</p>
Level of Uncertainty:	<p style="text-align: center;">High Uncertainty</p> <p>“The global outlook is highly uncertain and will depend on the effectiveness of central banks’ monetary policy tightening and the absence of further negative shocks³⁰”.</p>
Risk:	<p>Given the level of uncertainty, there is a high risk that our economic situation will vary from what we have assumed.</p>
Implications of Risk:	<p>A growth scenario: If our economy grows more than we have assumed, that would be a positive outcome reducing stress on our community and improving affordability. A growth economy could attract business and jobs creating more opportunities for our community.</p> <p>Under an unexpected growth scenario risks for Council include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Infrastructure Strain: Unexpected economic growth may place a strain on infrastructure including utilities, public services, and transport. Infrastructure issues can hinder productivity and negatively impact quality of life. ▪ Skills Gap and Workforce Shortages: Unexpected economic growth can lead to workforce shortages and a mismatch between skills and workforce needs. ▪ Environmental Impacts: Rapid or unexpected growth can strain natural resources and lead to increased pollution and environmental degradation if sustainability measures are not in place or robust. ▪ Social Inequality: Unplanned growth can exacerbate income inequality and social disparities, particularly if growth is not felt evenly across the community. <p>A contracting scenario: If the economy continues to contract, this will increase the stress in our community and amplify affordability considerations for Council. If high levels of inflation (or other economic shocks) continue to impact the community in the short to medium term, options such as reducing levels of service or deferring projects may need to be considered.</p> <p>Under a contracting scenario risks for Council include:</p>

³⁰ Budget Policy Statement 2023 - <https://www.budget.govt.nz/budget/2023/bps/economic-fiscal-forecasts.htm#:~:text=GDP%20is%20expected%20to%20decline,to%20which%20we%20compare%20ourselves>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Reduced consumer and business confidence: A deep contraction could erode business and consumer confidence. ▪ Financial Instability: Deeper contractions can strain financial systems, with more people likely to struggle to repay debt and meet other payment obligations. ▪ Social Unrest and Inequality: Economic contractions can exacerbate social tensions and inequalities. Deeper downturns can widen income disparities and result in social unrest or political instability if certain segments of the population feel disproportionately affected or marginalised.
<p>What are we doing to reduce that risk? (Mitigation)</p>	<p>We will continue to closely monitor economic change in the district to understand trends and respond appropriately.</p> <p>The three Wairarapa Councils are committed to working together, where possible, to develop and implement plans and strategies.</p> <p>It is important to note that the effects of high inflation and rising interest rates have not been evenly distributed in our community. Some industries and individuals have been impacted more than others. Ensuring that those who have been affected most are also considered is an important part of our planning.</p> <p>We are also working to balance affordability for our community now against investment in projects that could stimulate jobs and investment that is required for the future. If we don't invest now, we may not be adequately prepared for, and able to manage, future challenges such as climate change, water resilience and affordability issues.</p>

SUPPORTING INFORMATION:

Economic Projections

BERL Cost adjusters 2023 final update³¹

The BERL Cost adjusters 2023 final update (October 2023) reported the following:

GDP

Looking ahead to the rest of 2023, BERL anticipates minimal GDP growth with possible contractions. BERL project a modest 1.2% increase for June 2024 and a 1.1% rise for June 2025. The Reserve Bank of New Zealand (RBNZ) expects sluggish GDP growth until early 2024, mentioning declining spending growth in their latest statement.

BERL note that cyclone and flood recovery efforts in the upper North Island will stimulate economic activity over the next quarters, but the impact will be gradual.

³¹ BERL Cost adjusters, October 2023

Net migration will bolster the economy overall, yet per capita performance might not mirror this growth. New migrants will drive demand for housing, rentals, and services while expanding the labour force for increased production.

However, declining demand coupled with high interest rates is dampening all sectors of the economy. Retail sales, housing demand, and business activity are decreasing. Low export prices and weak economic conditions in key trade partners, especially China, will further reduce demand for our exports.

Labour market

The RBNZ foresees the unemployment rate climbing to 4.4% by year-end and peaking at 5.5% in 2025. BERL's projection indicates a peak of five percent in June 2025, followed by a gradual decline. This decrease will stem from heightened labour supply due to migration, coupled with reduced demand from organizations amid declining economic activity.

Infometrics Economic Monitor³²

Infometrics Quarterly Economic Monitor (September 2023) reported the following:

Masterton's economy, which grew by 2.3% annually up to September 2023, has seen a significant slowdown lately, marking just a 0.5% growth in the last quarter. The strong growth experienced during and after the pandemic has ceased, as the economy faces substantial challenges, evident in deteriorating indicators.

Consumer spending in Masterton grew by only 1.6% annually, significantly trailing the inflation rate of 5.6%. This indicates a notable decrease in household consumption compared to the previous year.

Population growth in Masterton slowed to 1.4% annually up to June 2023, dropping below the national growth rate for the first time since 2017. The economy's slowdown is impacting the labour market, with employment growth declining to 1.9% annually, well below the national average of 3%. Jobseeker Support recipients have increased, hitting 936 in the September 2023 quarter, up from a post-COVID low in June 2022.

Despite a drop in house values to an average of \$557,000 in September 2023 from a peak of nearly \$700,000 in March 2022, residential consents remain relatively steady. However, non-residential consents have sharply decreased to around 65% of the 10-year average level in the year to September 2023.

At the national level for the September 2023 quarter Infometrics reported:

New Zealand's economy expanded in the September 2023 quarter, but its pace slowed due to various economic pressures. Despite sustained job and population growth contributing to this expansion, high inflation and increased interest rates have tempered the economy's strength.

³² Infometrics Quarterly Economic Monitor September 2023 – accessed 17/11/23

Infometrics' estimates suggest a 0.5% activity increase in the September quarter, resulting in 1.7% annual average growth. However, despite higher spending in dollar terms, it's restrained by excessive inflation, affecting spending as interest rates climb. Job growth remains strong, supported by migration boosting demand.

Yet, challenges persist, including declining construction plans, pressure on the primary sector, rising unemployment, and fewer job advertisements. These factors are expected to dampen economic momentum, indicating a more subdued economic outlook ahead.

Budget Policy Statement 2023³³

"The Reserve Bank's efforts to reduce demand and return inflation to its target range mean that many households will face increasing mortgage rates in the coming months, with an associated decline in consumer spending and investment. The Treasury forecasts that wages are set to rise faster than inflation every year across the forecast period, providing further support for households."

"The significant tightening of monetary policy is coming at a time when global growth in 2023 is likely to be the lowest since the early 1990s, outside of the COVID-19 pandemic and Global Financial Crisis. The global outlook is highly uncertain and will depend on the effectiveness of central banks' monetary policy tightening and the absence of further negative shocks."

Table 3 - Summary of the Treasury's Half Year Update economic forecasts

Year ending 30 June	2022 Actual	2023 Forecast	2024 Forecast	2025 Forecast	2026 Forecast	2027 Forecast
Real GDP growth (annual average % change)	1.0	3.5	-0.3	2.1	3.3	3.0
Real GDP per capita (annual average % change)	0.7	3.2	-1.0	1.1	2.2	1.8
Unemployment rate (June quarter)	3.3	3.8	5.5	5.2	4.6	4.3
Consumers Price Index (annual % change)	7.3	6.4	3.5	2.5	2.0	2.0
Wage growth (annual % change)	6.4	6.8	6.1	4.7	4.0	3.8
Current account (annual, % of GDP)	-7.8	-7.6	-5.6	-4.8	-4.6	-4.6

³³ Budget Policy Statement 2023 - <https://www.budget.govt.nz/budget/2023/bps/economic-fiscal-forecasts.htm#:~:text=GDP%20is%20expected%20to%20decline,to%20which%20we%20compare%20ourselves>

Pre-election Economic and Fiscal Update 2023³⁴

"New Zealand's economic slowdown is unfolding broadly in line with the *Budget Economic and Fiscal Update 2023 (Budget Update)*. High interest rates are driving a sustained period of soft economic growth that is necessary to reduce inflationary pressure."

"The *Pre-election Economic and Fiscal Update 2023 (Pre-election Update)* shows a similar economic outlook to the *Budget Update*, but with slightly higher activity reflecting stronger migration-led population growth. Persistent domestic inflation suggests that interest rates will remain high for some time yet to contain inflation. The resulting period of soft activity growth then continues to drive further slowing in the labour market, with the unemployment rate forecast to peak at 5.4% in early 2025."

"Slow economic growth is forecast to continue over the next eighteen months as high inflation necessitates high interest rates. Domestic inflationary pressure has remained persistent, and with ongoing domestic demand pressure, interest rates are expected to remain at their current level over the next year in order to reduce inflation. High interest rates are expected to constrain economic growth to a quarterly average of 0.4% over the next year, and the unemployment rate is expected to rise to 5.4% while wage growth eases from a relatively high 6.9% in June 2023 to 3.7% in June 2027."

"Households and businesses are expected to remain under pressure. Subdued house price growth and easing labour market conditions will dampen households' wealth and incomes, constraining growth in household consumption. For businesses, rising costs and subdued domestic demand will weigh on investment, offset partially by the North Island weather event rebuild. Meanwhile, the outlook for real government consumption, a measure of goods and services provided by the government, remains much flatter than has been previously experienced."

"The export sector also faces headwinds. The global growth outlook remains subdued as interest rates remain high in many countries to counter inflation. This in turn weighs on export demand and prices, contributing to a slower narrowing of the current account deficit, which returns to 4.3% of GDP in December 2026, close to the historic average."

ANZ Research³⁵

The battle between economic tailwinds and headwinds continues to play out. A turning housing market, surging net migration, and expansionary fiscal policy are landing some

³⁴ Pre-election Economic and Fiscal Update 2023 - <https://www.treasury.govt.nz/publications/efu/pre-election-economic-and-fiscal-update-2023>

³⁵ ANZ Quarterly Economic Outlook: Ups and Downs November 2023 - <file:///C:/Users/taniam/Downloads/ANZ-QEO-20231107.pdf>

hefty blows against contractionary monetary conditions, softer global demand, and heightened geopolitical tensions and global market volatility. There are clear winners and losers in the resulting patchy outlook. Overall business sentiment is well off the floor, but remains generally low. Until the RBNZ has CPI inflation back in the bag, it's hard to see economic conditions turning 'rosy' any time soon.



Masterton District Quarterly Economic Infographic SEPTEMBER 2023

COMPARISON	RANK AMONG 66 TERRITORIAL AUTHORITIES		ANALYSES
------------	---------------------------------------	--	----------

ECONOMIC ACTIVITY

Masterton	New Zealand	Low	Best/High
2.3% ▲	1.7% ▲	Gross domestic product: annual ave. change	
1.6% ▲	7.4% ▲	Consumer spending: annual ave. change	

GDP growth



LABOUR MARKET

Masterton	New Zealand	Low	Best/High
1.9% ▲	-3.0% ▲	Employment (place of residence): annual ave. change	
5.8% ▲	-1.9% ▼	Jobseeker Support recipients: annual ave. change	
2.4%	3.5%	Unemployment rate: annual average	

Number of Jobseeker Support recipients



TOURISM

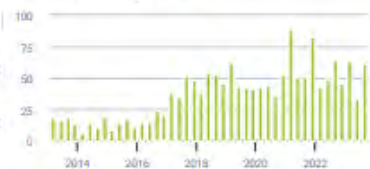
Masterton	New Zealand	Low	Best/High
-----------	-------------	-----	-----------

Guest nights

BUILDING AND PROPERTY

Masterton	New Zealand	Low	Best/High
14.6% ▼	-20.4% ▼	Residential consents: annual ave. change	
-68.0% ▼	3.9% ▲	Non-residential consents: annual ave. change	
17.2% ▼	-5.9% ▼	House values: annual ave. change	
16.8% ▼	-13.7% ▼	House sales: annual ave. change	

Residential building consents



Average house value

\$556,775	\$908,853
Masterton	New Zealand

VEHICLES

Masterton	New Zealand	Low	Best/High
27.7% ▼	-8.0% ▼	Car registrations: annual ave. change	
30.4% ▼	-16.0% ▼	Commercial vehicle registrations: annual ave. change	

Non-commercial car registrations

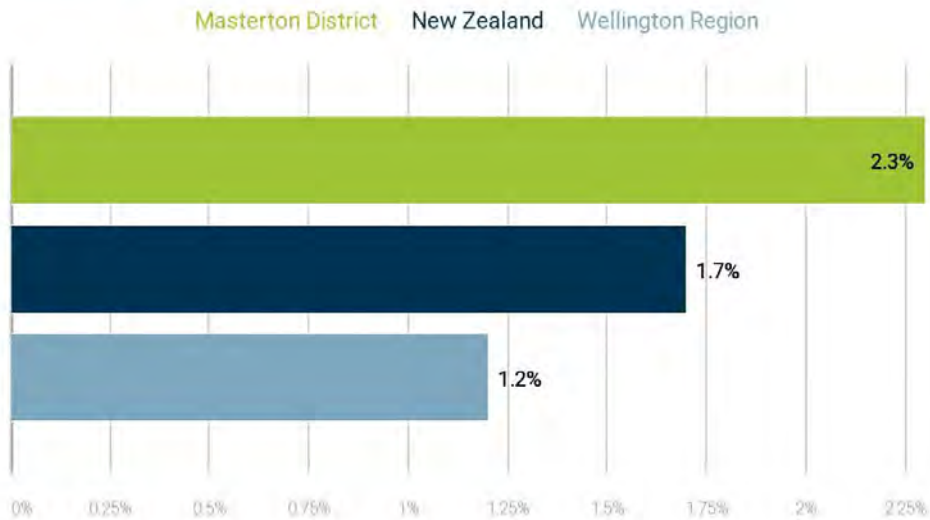


Economic Indicators³⁶

Economic indicators for the September 2023 quarter showed:

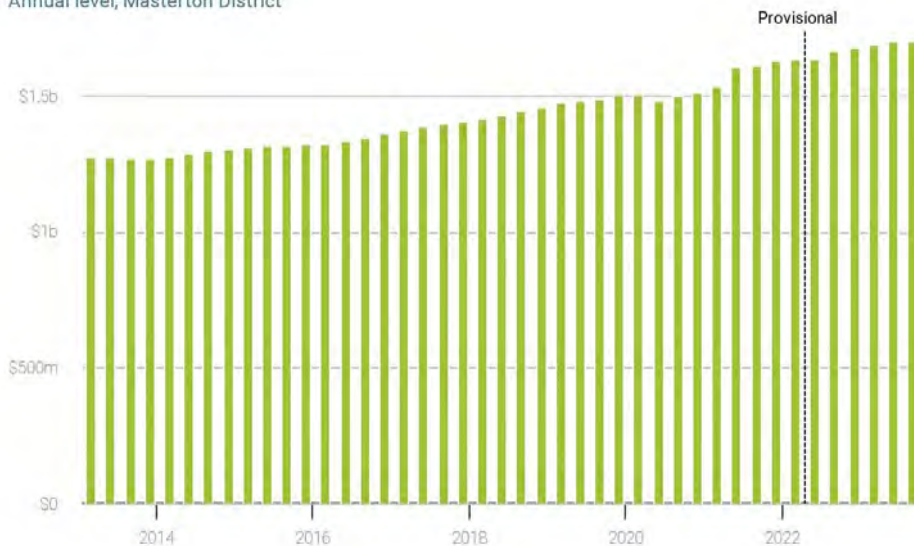
Gross domestic product growth (provisional)

Annual average % change September 2022 - September 2023



Gross domestic product

Annual level, Masterton District



³⁶ Infometrics Quarterly Economic Monitor September 2023 – accessed 17/11/23

Gross domestic product growth

Annual average % change

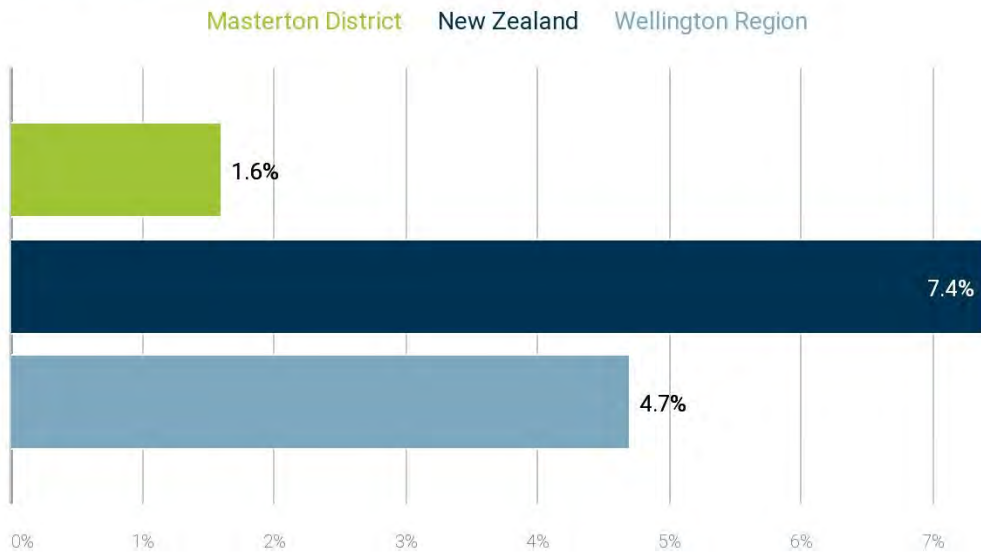


Consumer Spending:

Nationally, "annual spending growth eased to 7.4%pa after three previous quarters of double-digit growth. Recently softening employment growth indicates that wage growth is set to decelerate, which will bring down the ceiling on potential spending. With inflation remaining high and mortgage rates still rising, household budgets will remain under considerable pressure into 2024".

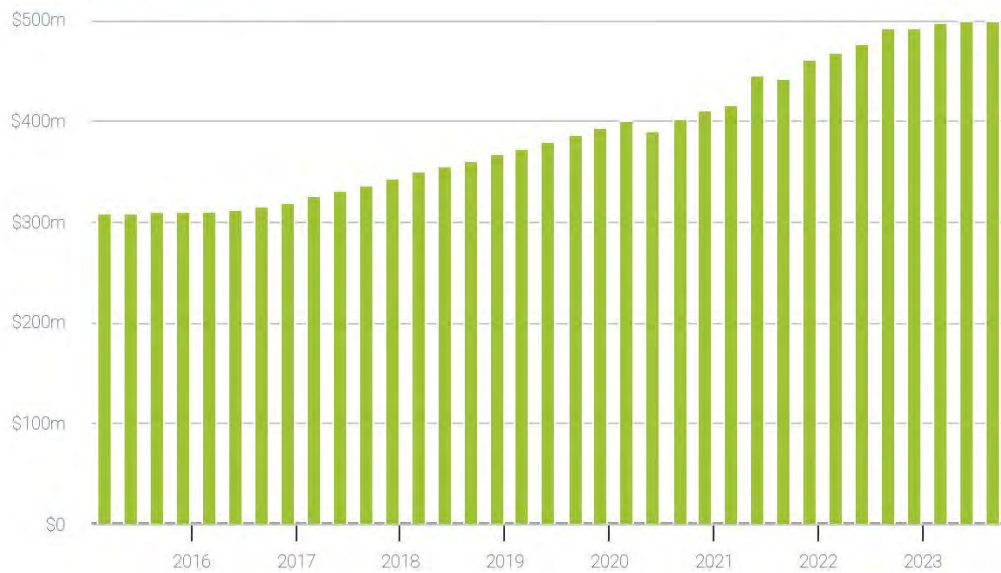
Growth in consumer spending

Annual average % change September 2022 - September 2023



Consumer spending

Annual level, Masterton District



Consumer spending

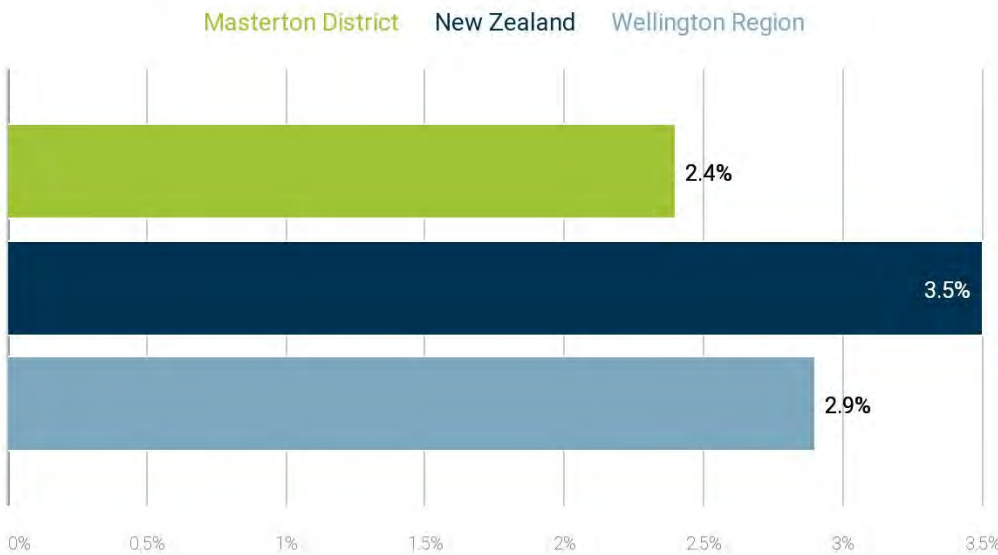
Annual average % change



Unemployment Rate:

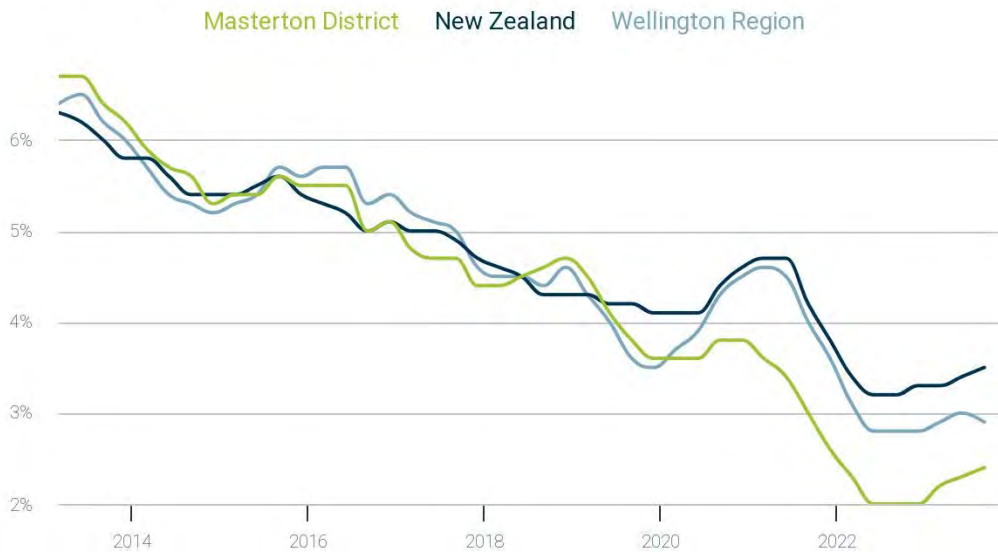
Unemployment rate

Annual average rate to September 2023



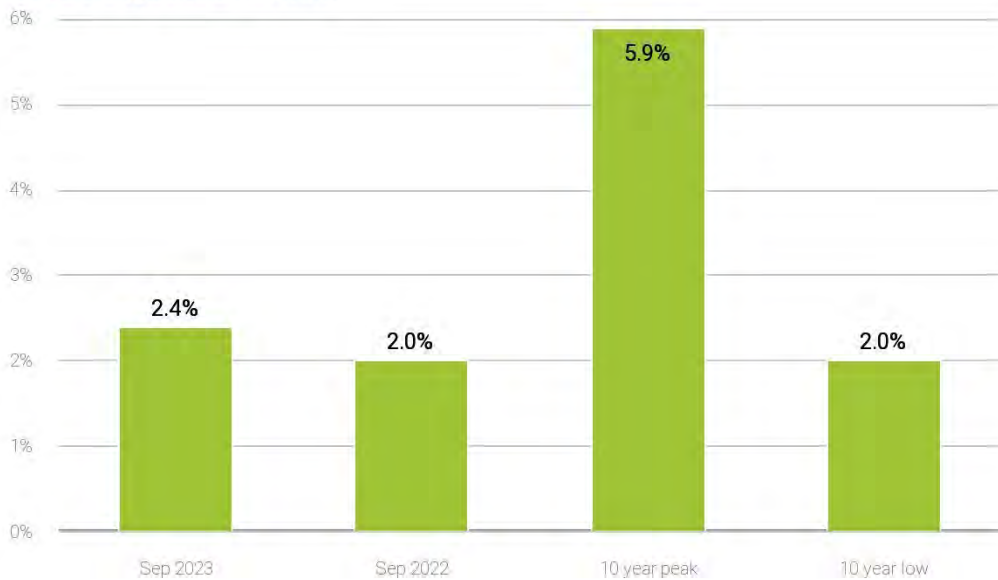
Unemployment rate

Annual average rate



Unemployment rate

Annual average, Masterton District



Tourism:

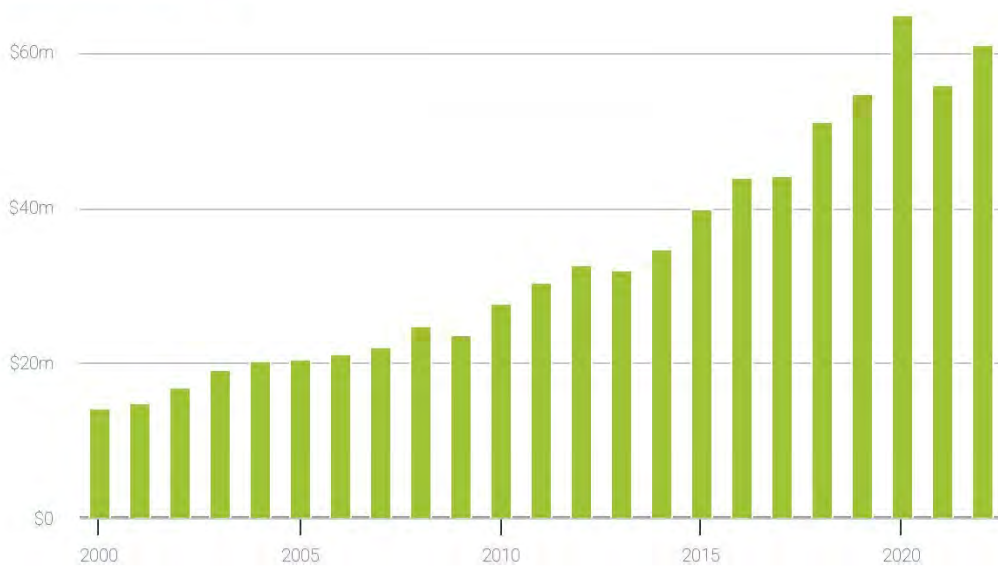
Tourism GDP growth

Annual % change, March years



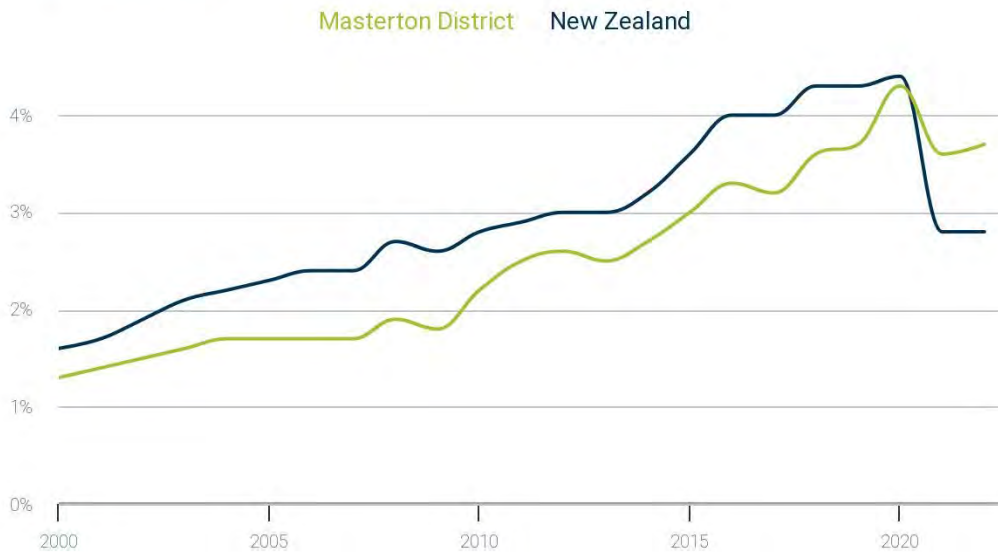
Tourism GDP

March years, 2022 prices



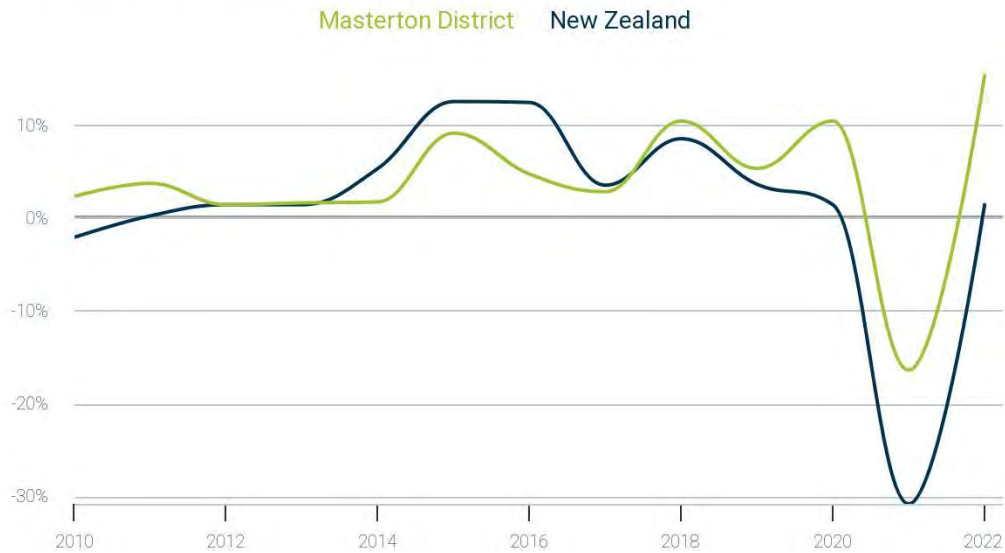
Tourism sector GDP proportion of total GDP

% of total, March years



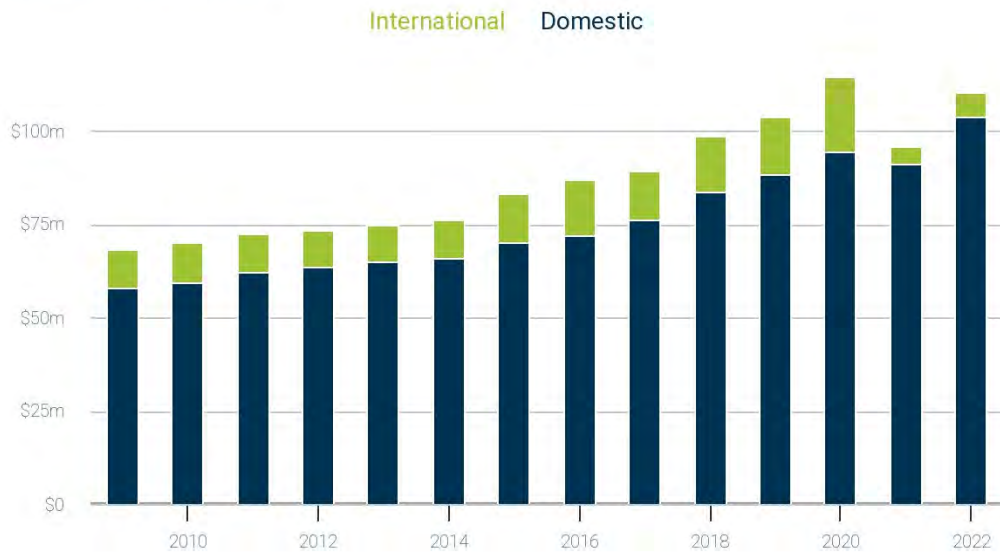
Total tourism expenditure growth

Annual % change, March years



Composition of tourism expenditure

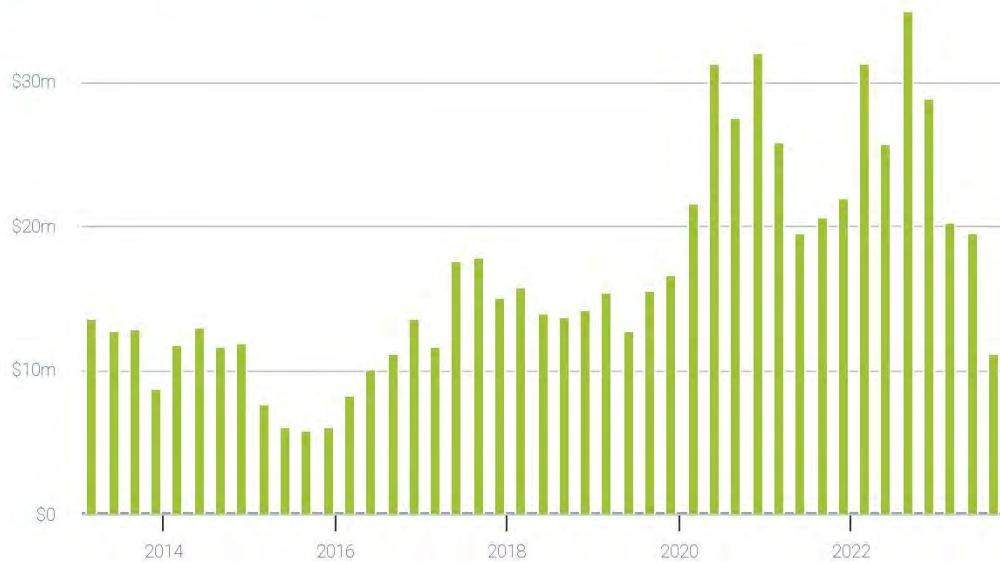
March years, current prices



Non Residential building consents:

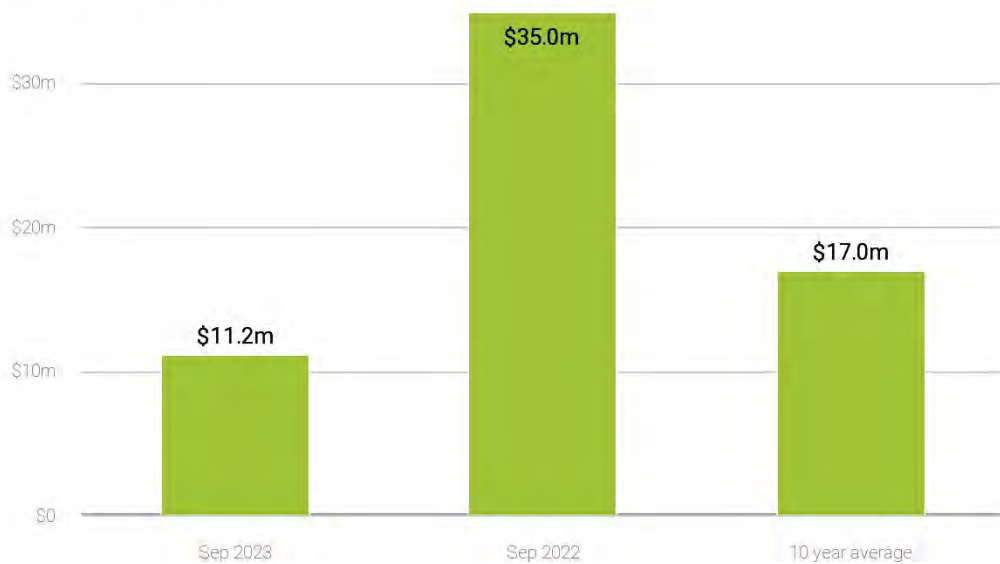
Non-residential consents, Masterton District

Annual running total, Masterton District



Non-residential consents

Annual value, Masterton District



House Value Growth:

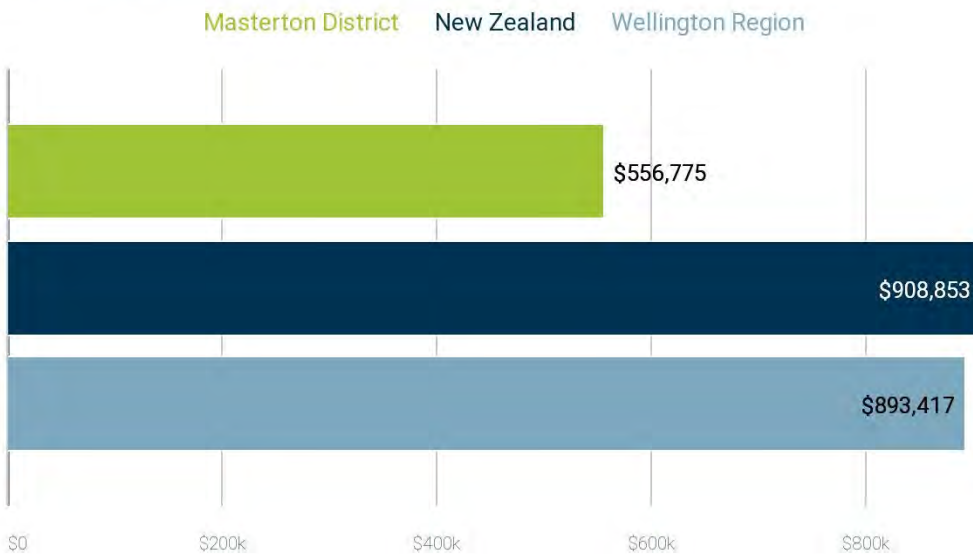
House value growth

Annual % change



Average current house value

Average house value in September 2023 quarter



House Sales

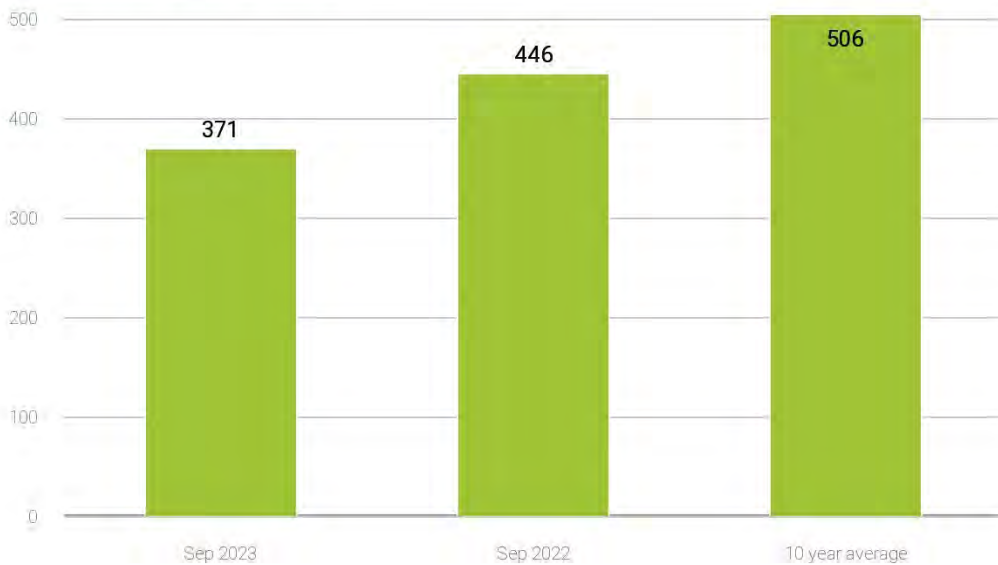
House sales

Annual number, Masterton District



House sales

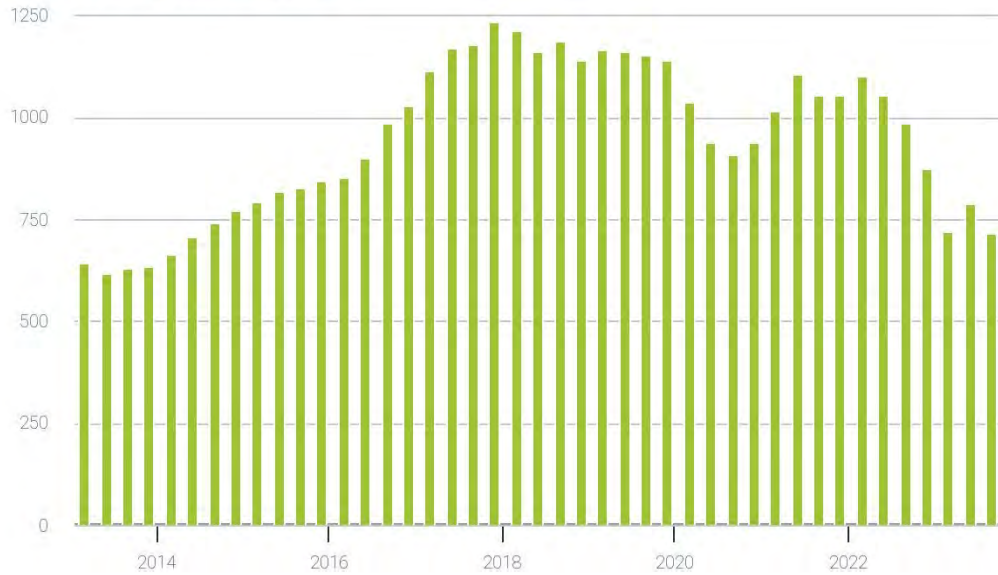
Annual number, Masterton District



Car Registrations

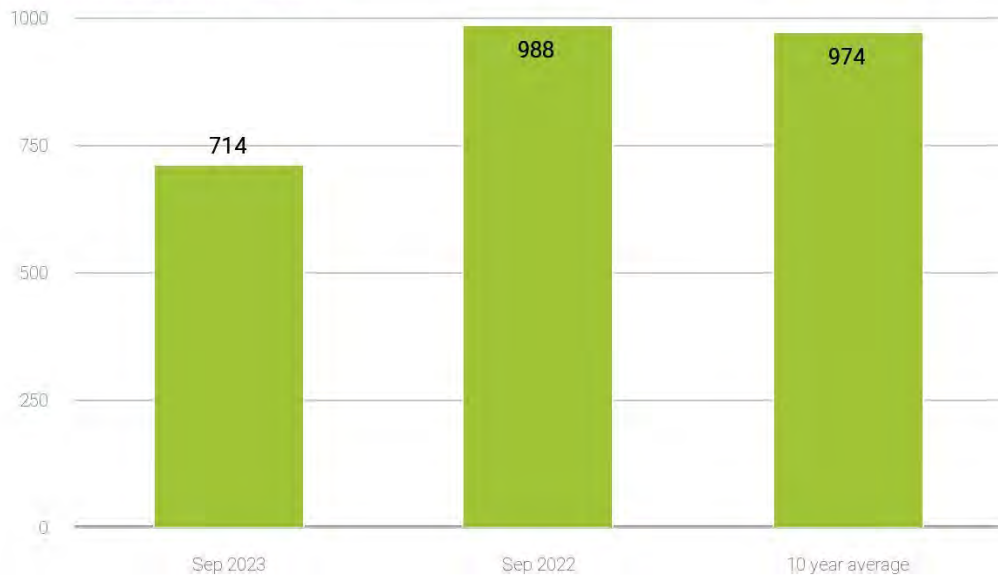
Car registrations

Annual number, Masterton District



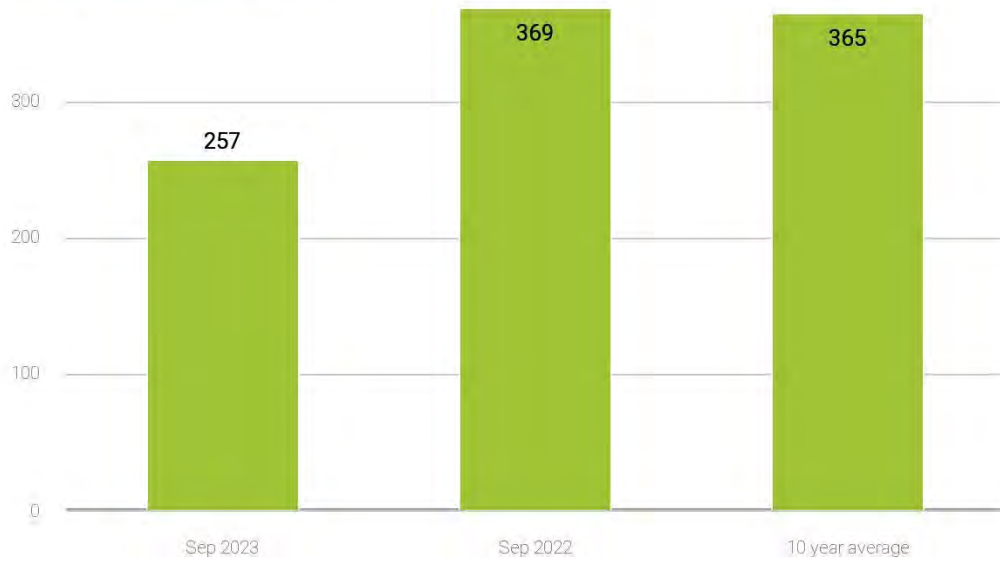
Car registrations

Annual number, Masterton District



Commercial vehicle registrations

Annual number, Masterton District




PART 2 – Climate Change Assumptions for 2024–2034

<p>Climate Change</p>	<p>The greenhouse gases we produce from most of our everyday activities are changing the climate and our environment.</p> <p>There is substantial scientific evidence that our climate has been and is continuing to change. Human-induced climate change, including more frequent and intense extreme events, has caused widespread adverse impacts beyond natural climate variability. The rise in weather and climate extremes has led to some irreversible impacts as natural and human systems are pushed beyond their ability to adapt.¹</p> <p>2022 was Aotearoa New Zealand’s warmest year on record, surpassing the record set just the year before. The nationwide average temperature for 2022 was 13.76°C (1.15°C above the 1981-2010 annual average, and +0.20°C above 2021). The top-four warmest years on record have now all occurred since 2016. It was also the warmest year on record in terms of maximum temperatures (+1.08°C above average) and minimum temperatures (+1.22°C above average).</p> <p>Data from NIWA’s seven-station series that began in 1909 also shows that no months in 2022 were below average (more than 0.50°C below than the monthly average), and ten out of twelve months were above average (+0.51°C to +1.20°C above the monthly average) or well above average (>1.20°C above the monthly average).²</p>
<p>Greenhouse gas emissions</p>	<p>In the year ended June 2021, total gross emissions of greenhouse gas emissions in Masterton District were 785,873 tCO₂e (tonnes of carbon dioxide equivalent).³</p> <p>Agriculture is by far the largest emitting sector, representing 81% of total gross emissions. Most of this (62 of the 81%) came from enteric fermentation (methane released from the digestive process of sheep, cattle, and other ruminant animals). Other agricultural sources of emissions were unmanaged manure from grazing animals on pasture (9 of the 81%) and leaching and deposition from manure, urine, and fertiliser (6 of the 81%).</p> <p>Transport is the second largest emitting sector, representing 12% of total gross emissions. Almost all of this was from on-road petrol and diesel use (9 of the 12%) and off-road petrol and diesel use (1 of the 12%). Diesel for rail travel accounted for less than 0.1%.</p> <p>Other emissions were from stationary energy (4%) and waste (2%).</p>

¹ IPCC, 2022: Summary for Policymakers. In: Climate Change 2022: Impacts, Adaptation, and Vulnerability. Contribution of Working Group II to the Sixth Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK and New York, NY, USA

² See <https://niwa.co.nz/climate/summaries/annual-climate-summary-2022>

³ AECOMM, 2023: Masterton District Emissions Inventory 2021/22. For Greater Wellington Regional Council.

	Gross emissions decreased by 6% from 2018/19 levels, despite a population increase of 8%. It is likely that most of the decrease is explained by the impact of COVID-19 lockdowns.
Scenarios	<p>The National Institute of Water and Atmospheric Research (NIWA) Climate Change Report is predicting that the Wairarapa Region is likely to warm significantly in the lifetime of the current generation. It is predicted that annual hot days (>25°C) may increase from 24 days currently to up to 80 days by 2090. For more see http://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Climate-change-2/FINAL-WellNCC-projectionsimpacts.pdf</p> <p>We are using the NIWA modelled regional climate change projections (known as the Whaitua tables). The scenarios are expressed as a range, from lower emissions to higher emissions for a number of climate related parameters. https://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Uploads/WhaituaClimateChangeprojectionsMarch2020.pdf</p> <p>All of the Wellington Region councils agreed to use these projections as the basis for the LTP 2024-2034 climate change assumptions.</p> <p>NOTE: It is not possible to reduce the mid-century warming, due to the amount of carbon dioxide already accumulated in the atmosphere. The projections for mid-century are already 'locked in'.</p>
	'Scenarios at Glance'- expressed as a range lower to high emissions⁴ (for detail see the Whaitua tables)
	<p>For average annual temperatures projected lower range 0.7 °C warmer above present by 2040 and 1.2 °C warmer by 2090; and for higher range 1.0 °C warmer by 2040 and 3.0 °C warmer by 2090 above present.</p> <p>By 2040, up to 30 more hot days per year (>25°C) and by 2090 up to 80 more hot days for inland Wairarapa.</p> <p>About a third of the warming predicted for mid-century has already happened in our region.</p> <p>From <i>Our Atmosphere and Climate 2020</i> report https://www.mfe.govt.nz/sites/default/files/media/Environmental%20reporting/our-atmosphere-and-climate-2020-report.pdf</p>

⁴ Low - RCP4.5 mid-range scenarios where greenhouse gas concentrations stabilise by 2100.

High - RCP8.5 is a high concentration scenario where the GHG emissions continuing very high. In the light of new technologies and improvements it still remains a valid way to test the sensitivity of the climate variables.

	<p style="text-align: center;">Masterton warm days, 1972–2019</p> <p>Data source: NIWA National Climate Database from 30 climate stations. https://www.stats.govt.nz/indicators/frost-and-warm-days</p>
	<p>Rainfall will vary locally within the Wairarapa region. The largest changes will be for particular seasons rather than annually. Heavy/extreme rainfall is likely to increase especially for the end of century.</p> <p>The increased temperatures will have greater impact on the evapotranspiration. The predicted changes in temperature will make a significant difference to the hydrological systems and water availability meaning that it will get a lot drier even if the average rainfall doesn't change significantly.</p>
	<p>Up to 15 fewer frost days (below 0°C) by 2040; and up to 40 fewer frost days in inland Wairarapa by 2090.</p>
	<p>Change in the intensity of the wind: up to 3% increase by 2040 and up to 4% by 2090.</p> <p>Change in annual number of windy days: up to 4 days by 2040, and up to 12 days by 2090.</p>
	<p>Sea level rise: projected lower to higher range is 0.12 to 0.24 metres above present by 2040 and 0.12 to 1.75 metres by 2090.</p>
<p>Level of uncertainty</p>	<p>The level of uncertainty is low especially for the projections for mid-century. About a third of the warming predicted for mid-century has already happened in our region.</p> <p>The biggest uncertainty is the rate of future global GHG emissions, which are influenced by the human factor e.g. social, economic and environmental policies and development.</p> <p>The big unknown is the scale and pace of human actions. How much and how fast we change our behaviour will have an impact on the end of the century predictions, as well as whether policies, developments, and</p>

	changing behaviour stabilize the climatic changes that are already in motion.
Risks	<p>The greatest risk relates more to our readiness and willingness to respond, and to respond at a rate and to an extent that will reduce GHG emissions.</p> <p>Climate Change has the potential to increase the frequency and intensity of natural hazard events that already occur. Adaptation can help reduce our vulnerability and increase our resilience to natural hazards.</p> <p>Our efforts to mitigate the economic impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic provide us with an opportunity to base our recovery on a low carbon economy and to take consideration of equity and intergenerational impacts.</p>
Financial and other implications	<p>If we continue BAU – i.e. no action or action to reduce GHG emissions is too late – the warming trends already observed will continue. This will have far-reaching impacts on fresh water, biodiversity, productivity, and our resilience against increasing climatic changes and weather extremes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vulnerable infrastructure, supply chains, and lifelines • Coastal inundation • Saltwater intrusion to fresh water aquifers • Increase in human heat stress and impact on wellbeing • Stress on terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems and associated impacts on health and economy • Risk to water supply catchments • Water shortages becoming a norm • Energy, food, and other cost increases • Decrease in water quality impacts on biodiversity, recreation, and drinking water • Reduced soil fertility • Changes to timing of seasonal activities e.g. flowering, breeding • Increase in pests and diseases e.g. wasps, fruit flies • High stress on native species, extinction of some species • Ocean acidification, decline in fish population • Impacts on insurance and financial system. <p>By thinking how each decision we make increases or decreases GHG emissions and contributes to the overall GHG emissions, and by acting now we are playing our part in meeting Aotearoa’s carbon zero 2050 target. The following are the tools and methodologies that we are either progressing or considering:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reducing carbon emissions • Embedding carbon emission considerations in our BAU • Energy efficiency and innovative approaches • Climate change adaptive planning framework • Water resilience • Work with other regional TAs and the regional council on getting the best and latest science and information • Engage with our community on adaptation.

	<p><i>Carbon price:</i> The Emissions Trading Scheme is the central government’s main mechanism to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. Under the Scheme new NZUs (emissions units) are auctioned by the Government and there is a secondary market. Major emitters (except notably agriculture) must purchase NZUs to cover their current or future emissions. It is currently planned that agriculture will join the ETS in 2025.</p> <p>The current price for NZUs is about \$70 per tonne (November 2023). The Climate Change Commission released data in 2021 indicating prices need to be over \$138 per tonne by 2030 and over \$250 per tonne by 2050 to encourage the required reduction in emissions to meet the Paris Accord obligations.</p> <p>A doubling of the carbon price within the term of this Plan and a quadrupling by 2050 will have cost implications for goods and services purchased by the Council, and could drive significant changes in the behaviour of our community and in their demands for Council services.</p> <p>For example in the Roading activity, fossil fuels are a significant cost factor for roads and footpaths, and higher fuel prices could result in a switch by many households to more active modes of transport and an increase in demand to accommodate walking and cycling, and for more devolved services.</p> <p><i>Financial Implications:</i> If climate change results in changes that are more significant, or which continue to occur sooner than currently predicted, then this could place strain on some of Council’s core infrastructure e.g. water supplies and our stormwater system. If infrastructure needs to be upgraded sooner than planned, then this may result in unbudgeted expenditure which could result in an increase in borrowing, the use of Council reserves or an increase in rates.</p> <p>The cost of doing nothing, or responding too late, will be greater, presenting risks for Council assets and service delivery, our economy and our community.</p>
<p>What are we doing to reduce that risk?</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Our Asset Management Plans and Infrastructure Strategy have considered the impacts of these assumptions on our infrastructure over the next 30 years. They consider the scenarios and they projections as a range, as expressed in the Whaitua tables. • Regional Climate Change Risk Assessment • Regional Emissions Reduction Plan • Regional Food System Strategy • Participating in the National Climate Change Network • Developing an organisational carbon footprint • Focusing on energy efficiency • Increasing our EV fleet • Promoting waste minimisation • Implementing a corporate carbon emissions reduction plan • Implementing a community-focused climate action plan for Masterton District

PART 2A – Whaitua Tables

	Scenarios	Ruamāhanga Whaitua		Wairarapa Coast Whaitua		Impacts
		2040	2090	2040	2090	
Temperature and seasonality	Average annual temperature ⁵ will rise above present	+0.7°C to 1°C above present	+1.2°C to +3°C above present	+0.5°C to 1°C above present	+1°C to +3°C above present	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increased human heat stress and mental health issues, rurally and in urban centres Increased temperatures in urban centres due to human activities, large areas of concrete, buildings and vehicles Increased risks of pests (such as wasps, rodents and fruit flies) and diseases (including risks to human health) and biodiversity losses Reduced workplace productivity Increased air pollution and seasonal allergies Higher demand for drinking water at times when water is likely to be scarcer Stress on ecosystems and associated impacts on health and economy Range and habitat of native plants and animals will change- extinction of some species Higher temperatures may allow for different crops to be grown. Timing of seasonal activities such as flowering, breeding and migration will change.
	More very hot days (above 25°C) per year	Between 0 and 30 days increase	Between 0 and 80 days increase	Between 5 and 30 days increase	Between 15 and 60 days increase	
	Fewer frost nights (below 0°C) per year	Between 0 and 15 days reduction	Between 0 and 40 days reduction	Between 0 and 5 days reduction	Between 0 and 15 days reduction	
	Seasonal change in temperature	Maximum warming in autumn and summer for both whaitua. Least in winter for Ruamāhanga and least in spring for Wairarapa coast.				
Wind	Change in the intensity of wind during windy days (>99th percentile of daily mean)	0% to 3% increase	1% to 4% increase	0% to 3% increase	1% to 4% increase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> More frequent damage to trees, buildings and power lines Will increase fire risk during hot, dry periods
	Change in annual number of windy days Extreme wind events are likely to increase	0 to 4 days increase	0 to 12 days increase	0 to 6 days increase	0 to 10 days increase	
Rainfall patterns and intensity	Average annual rainfall	5% decrease to 5% increase	0% to 10% decrease	5% decrease to 5% increase	10% decrease to 5% increase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increased prevalence of drought delivering urban and rural water shortages, and increased pressure on water infrastructure, including water storage Saltwater intrusion on groundwater

⁵ Uncertainty range: lower range for significant emissions reduction (Paris agreement targets met), and upper range for high emissions.

	Amount of rain falling during heavy rainfall days (> 99th per- centile of daily rainfall)⁶	0% to 10% increase	0% to 20% increase	0% to 15% increase	0% to 30% increase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Decreased water quality and increased levels of toxic algae which impacts biodiversity, recreation and drinking water sources Increased flooding, slips and landslides affecting land, houses, roads and other assets, public transport and rural productivity Flood protection infrastructure Levels of Service reduced overtime Impacted rural community due to reduced agricultural production Reduced soil fertility Regional parks negatively affected by both drought and flooding Higher stress on indigenous ecosystems, plants and animals, especially with drought Several fold increase in urban and rural wildfire risk – a particular concern for water supply catchments which may be rendered unusable for up to a year following a major wildfire
	Extreme rainfall magnitude: 6–12-hour duration, 100-year Average Recurrence Interval (normally used as reference for flooding design, referring to very extreme, infrequent rainfall events) ⁷	8% to 12% increase	14% to 36% increase	6% to 12% increase	12% to 36% increase	
	Change in rivers mean annual flood discharge (MAF) Measures flood potential in the catchments	Between 20% de- crease and 40% increase depending on catchment	Between 20% de- crease and 60% in- crease de- pending on catchment	Between 20% de- crease and 20% in- crease de- pending on catchment	Between 20% de- crease and 60% in- crease de- pending on catchment	
	Change in rivers mean annual low flow discharge (MAL) Measures water shortage in the catchments	Decrease up to 60%	Decrease up to 80%	Decrease up to 60%	Decrease up to 80%	
	Change in annual growing degree days base 10 Measures potential for crop and pasture growth	Increase be- tween 0 and 300 GDD units	Increase be- tween 200 and 1000 GDD units	Increase between 0 and 300 GDD units	Increase be- tween 200 and 900 GDD units	
	Change in annual potential evapotranspiration deficit (mm) Measures drought intensity	Increase be- tween 20 and 120 mm	Increase be- tween 0 and 180 mm	Increase between 40 and 120 mm	Increase be- tween 40 and 160 mm	
	Changes in number of days of very high and extreme forest fire danger⁸	100% to 150% in- crease	100% to 150% in- crease	100% to 150% in- crease	100% to 150% in- crease	
Sea level rise and coastal hazards	Sea level rise⁹	0.12 to 0.24 metres above pre- sent	0.68 to 1.75 metres above pre- sent	0.12 to 0.24 metres above present	0.68 to 1.75 metres above pre- sent	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increased coastal inundation with some areas to become permanently inundated Saltwater incursion into freshwater habitats Difficulty in obtaining insurance due to sea level rise and increasing frequency of flood events for community, business and central and local government
	More frequent storm surge (temporary raising of sea level during storms) more frequent and intense coastal flooding and coastal erosion					

⁶ There is a large uncertainty in the range of changes due to model differences and emission scenarios. Changes against emission scenarios are not necessarily linear. Greater likelihood of increases in autumn, winter and spring

⁷ Although the uncertainty in average rainfall range is high, extreme rainfall increases are more certain due to the increased amount of water vapour that the atmosphere can hold as it gets warmer (about 8% increase in saturation vapour per degree of warming).

⁸ These figures are given by IPCC model averages. Individual models can show much higher increases of up to 700%

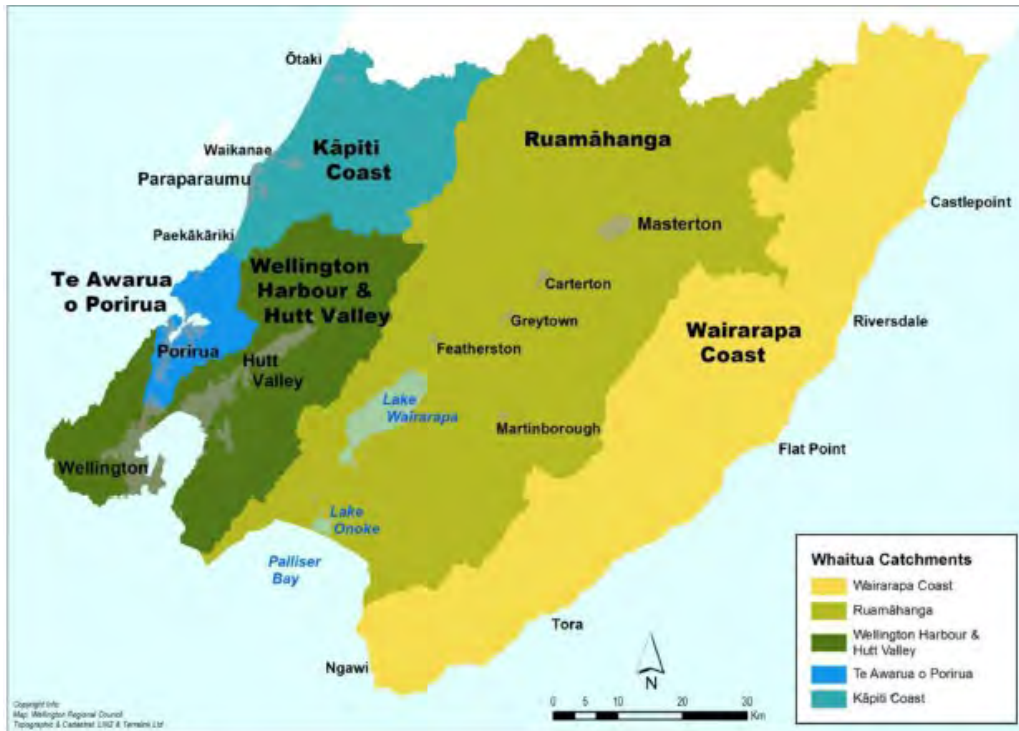
⁹ The projected sea level rise for 2090 is based on IPCC AR5 plus an estimated additional contribution from Antarctica, based on papers published in Nature in 2018. Note the difference between pre- sent and pre-industrial, as we have already had about 26cm of sea level rise so far.

More regular storm events in the fragile coastal environment may also mean faster and more significant coastal retreat. See the link below for climate change, sea level rise and storm surge maps for the Region:

<https://mapping1.gw.govt.nz/gw/ClimateChange/>

	Saltwater intrusion into coastal groundwater, and further upstream in rivers					
Oceanic changes	Acidification of the ocean General temperature rises of sea water. Marine heatwaves					<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Altered marine ecosystems, particularly affecting hard shelled species • Extinction of some species • Changes to the range of species, location and abundance of fish and sea birds around NZ • Impacts on aquaculture and fishing industries • Reduced recreational benefits

Wellington Region Whaitua



<http://www.gw.govt.nz/assets/Climate-change/GWRC-NIWA-climate-extremes-FINAL3.pdf>

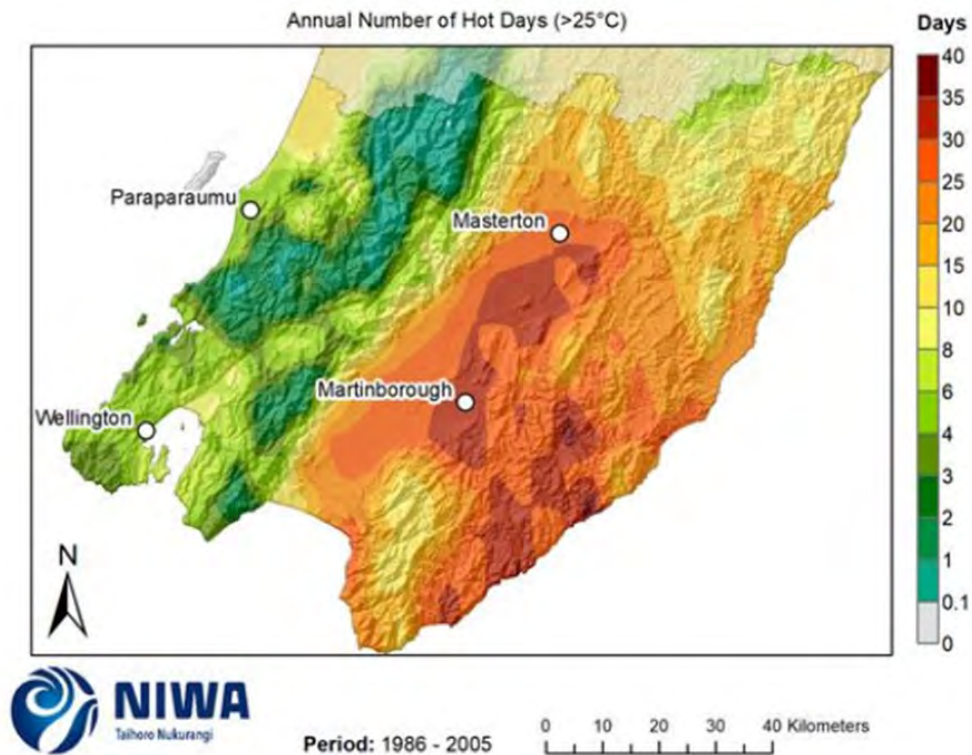


Figure 3-7: Modelled annual number of hot days (maximum temperature > 25°C), average over 1986-2005. Results are based on dynamical downscaled projections using NIWA's Regional Climate Model. Resolution of projection is 5km x 5km.

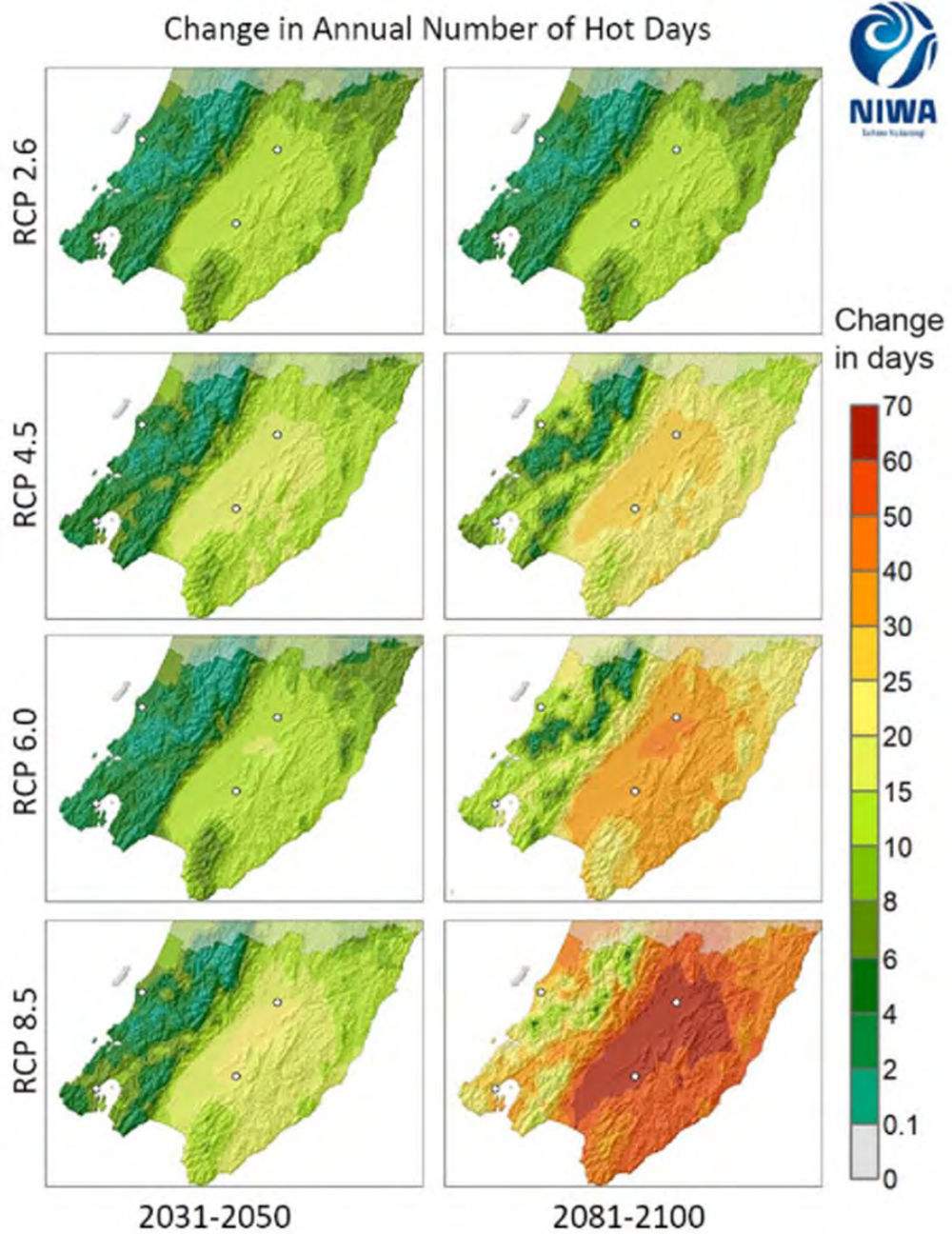


Figure 3-8: Projected annual hot day changes (max temperature > 25°C) at 2040 and 2090. Relative to 1986-2005 average, for four IPCC scenarios, based on the average of six global climate models. Results are based on dynamical downscaled projections using NIWA's Regional Climate Model. Resolution of projection is 5km x 5km.

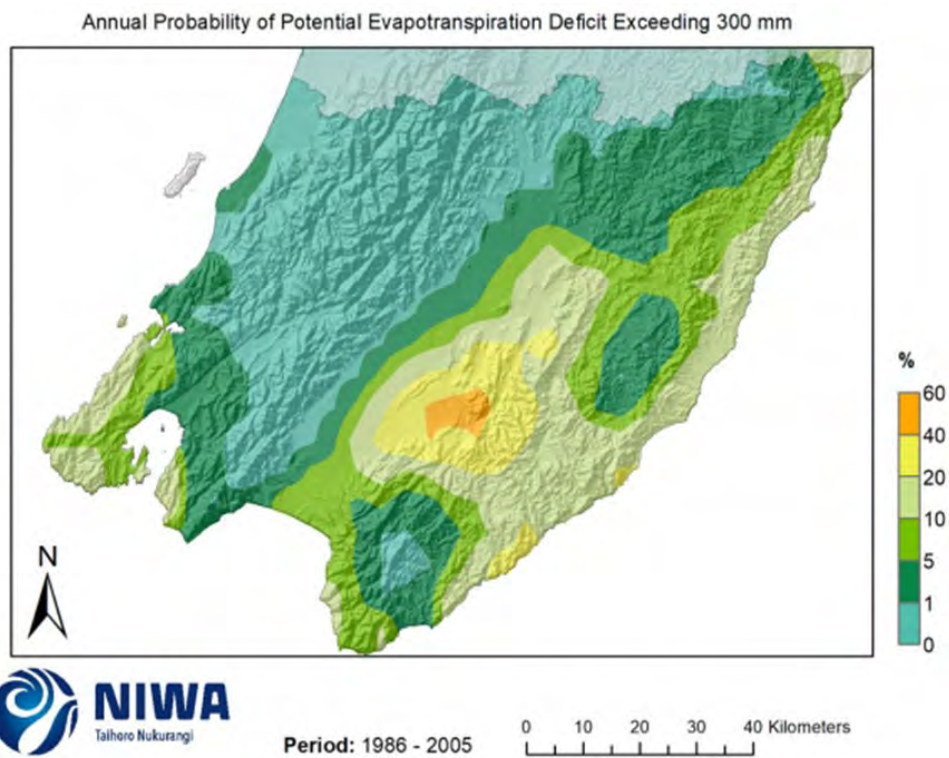


Figure 5-8: Modelled probability of Potential Evapotranspiration Deficit exceeding 300 mm in any year, average over 1986-2005. Results are based on dynamical downscaled projections using NIWA's Regional Climate Model. Resolution of projection is 5km x 5km.

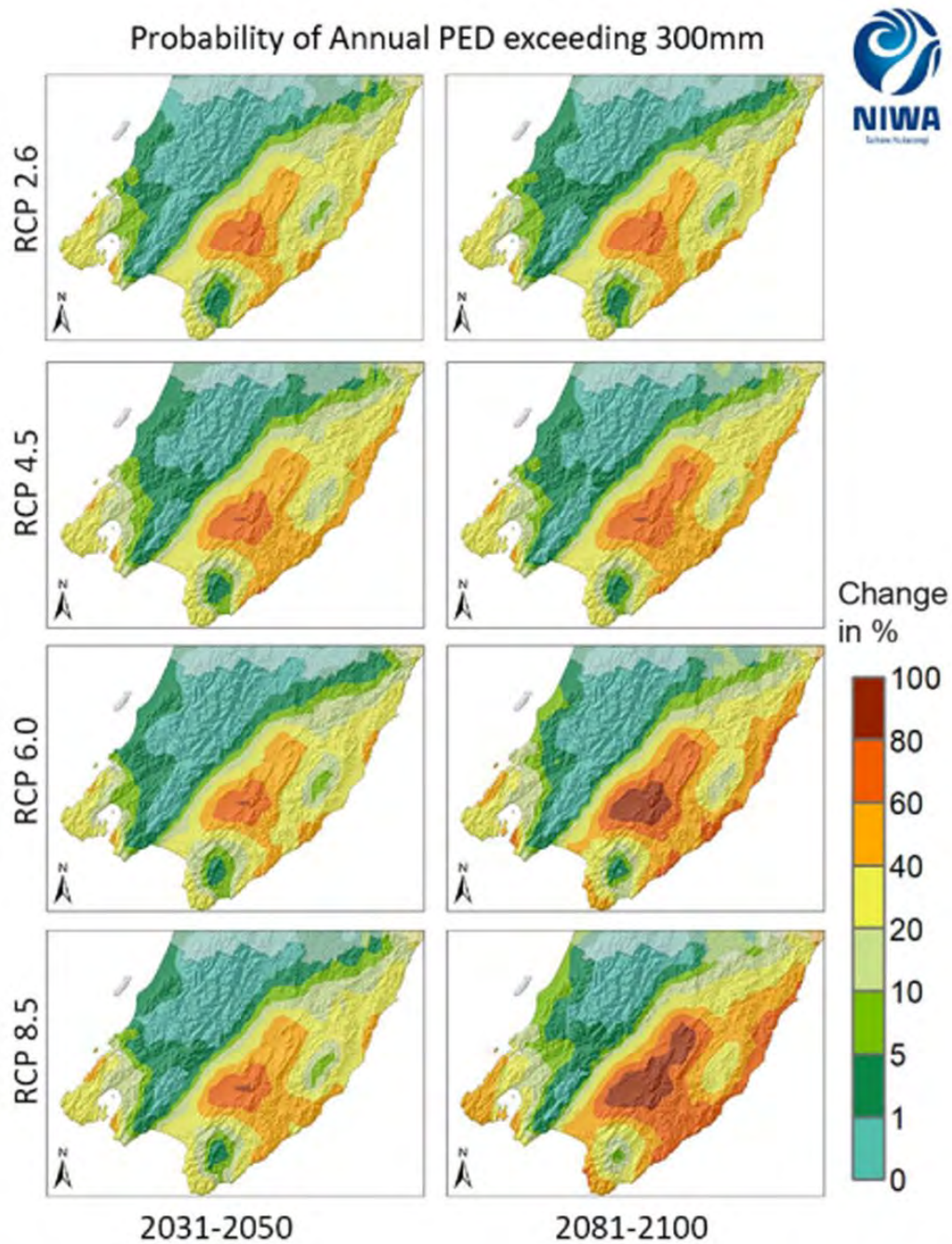


Figure 5-9: Projected probability of annual Potential Evapotranspiration Deficit exceeding 300 mm by 2040 and 2090. Relative to 1986-2005 average, for four IPCC scenarios, based on the average of six global climate models. Results are based on dynamical downscaled projections using NIWA's Regional Climate Model. Resolution of projection is 5km x 5km.

PART 3 –2024-34 LTP Financial and Other Assumptions Summary

Item	Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Implications of Risk	Considerations/Commentary
FUNDING SOURCES					
Growth in Rating Base	<p>This is growth per annum in revenue from rateable properties as a result of additional numbers and value added from building activity. Higher growth is expected in year 1 and 2 with a consistent 1% per annum growth expected after that. Year 1 = 1.4%, Year 2 = 1.2%</p> <p>The number of households and value of properties in the Masterton District will continue to grow. Dwellings and household sizes will be smaller – meaning household growth will be higher than population growth. The growth in numbers and values will be largely in the Masterton urban area.</p>	<p>Moderate-High</p> <p>Housing growth forecasts include some reliance on population growth and economic forecasts. There is always some degree of uncertainty, and at the current time, with economic conditions and uncertainty surrounding migration, this is amplified.</p>	<p>Given the high level of uncertainty, there is a moderate-high risk that household growth will be higher or lower than we have forecast.</p>	<p>Higher Growth:</p> <p>Rates would be spread over a larger number of properties, increasing affordability for our community.</p> <p>Lower Growth:</p> <p>If growth is significantly less than we have forecast, Council’s ability to increase rates as much as needed will be less.</p> <p>Rates would be spread over fewer properties, decreasing affordability for our community.</p>	<p>Sense Partners projections (2023) forecast growth of 6,550 between 2022-2054, from an estimated 12,352 households in 2022 to 18,902 households in 2054. This equates to an increase of 53% over the 32 year period, or average growth of 1.66%. From a 2023 baseline, growth is forecast to increase from 12,605 to 18,902, an increase of 6,297 (49.96% or an average of 1.61% per annum).</p> <p>Infometrics (February 2024) are expecting the building industry to continue to slow in 2024, which could slow growth in our rating base.</p> <p>While Masterton experienced strong growth post COVID-19, particularly given relative housing affordability and changes in the way people (i.e. remote working being more acceptable), this growth has slowed from a 3% peak in 2020, to 1.6% in September 2023 (Stats NZ)</p>

<p>Interest Earned</p>	<p>On Invested Funds: 2024/25: 4.5% per annum From 2025/26: 4.0% per annum</p> <p>On Internal Investment Loans: 2024/25: 4.25 per annum From 2025/26: 4.0% per annum</p>	<p>Medium</p> <p>Interest rates have been increasing since 2021.</p> <p>While most commentators are expecting interest rates to begin to fall in Q4 2024, there is a degree of uncertainty due to domestic inflation remaining high.</p>	<p>That interest rates will be lower than we have assumed.</p>	<p>Lower Interest Rates:</p> <p>Lower interest rates on investment funds would result in reduced income for Council.</p> <p>In Year 1 of this Plan, an interest rate that is 1% less than we have assumed for invested funds would equate to \$180k less income.</p> <p>In Year 1 of this Plan, an interest rate that is 1% less than we have assumed for internal investments/loans would equate to \$78k less internal income.</p> <p>Higher Interest Rates:</p> <p>In current circumstances, the likelihood of higher interest rates is considered low. However, if this was the case, our income would increase.</p>	<p>Economic conditions have increased interest rates for Council funds that are invested.</p> <p>There remains a high level of uncertainty regarding the RBNZ's approach to the OCR for the remained for 2024, with many commentators not picking rates to be cut until late in the year.</p> <p>Given that, interest rates are not expected to fall significantly in the short to medium term.</p> <p>This will mean more income than Council received from interest than is typically expected, especially in Years 1-2 of the Long Term Plan.</p>
<p>User Fees and Charges</p>	<p>User charges defined in the Revenue and Financing Policy will be achievable and will increase at the rate of inflation over the 10 years of the LTP.</p> <p>Fee income such as Building Consent fees and Transfer Station</p>	<p>Medium-High</p> <p>Inflation and current economic conditions increase the level of uncertainty.</p>	<p>That we do not receive the level of income that we have planned for.</p> <p>That our income has not been set at a level that adequately takes account of all cost drivers other than inflation (e.g.</p>	<p>If user fees and charges are less than we have assumed the result would be lower than forecast income.</p> <p>If fees revenue was 1% lower than we have assumed, this would equate to \$77k in reduced income.</p>	<p>Our fee projections have taken into consideration the potential impact of the COVID-19 related economic recession and our recovery from that.</p> <p>If the economy is further impacted, or the recession is greater or more prolonged than we have assumed, this may negatively impact our fee projections.</p>

	Charges are subject to market influences, but our income is assumed to be stable.	Continued high levels of inflation, or rising interest rates, influence our community's ability to afford current fees and charges.	increased costs of delivering the service) or other factors that could negatively impact fee income (e.g. economic recession).	<p>If fees and charges are more than we have assumed, this would result in more income than we have forecast.</p> <p>If fees and charges do not increase at the rate of inflation, income would be less than we have assumed. Not inflating fees and charges would equate to approximately \$77k in Year 1.</p>	<p>If the effects of the recession are less than we anticipate, or our recovery is faster, this could positively influence our fee projections.</p> <p>Economic recession as a result of COVID-19 or other factors could impact income from user charges across a number of activities.</p> <p>Changes in legislation could also impact our ability to collect fees. For example, if a change meant we were restricted on how we set fees for an activity (e.g. liquor licensing).</p> <p>Increasing fees and charges beyond the rate of inflation could occur if there were cost drivers other than inflation.</p> <p>Council will be reviewing the Revenue and Finance Policy, and undertaking a Rating Review, in Year 1 of the LTP to ensure that public private benefit, and the use of financial tools such as fees and charges, remain appropriate.</p>
Financial Contributions	Revenue generated from financial contributions will reduce to levels less than the last three years. This is due to a slowing of the local development activity	Medium-High Current levels of inflation and economic conditions increases uncertainty around factors	That financial contributions are less than we have assumed.	If financial contributions are less, Council may have to fund the difference, at least in the short term, for some development projects. This could increase the rates required.	<p>Our projections have taken into consideration the potential impact of the current economic challenges facing the country and our recovery from that.</p> <p>Any economic recession could reduce revenue generated from</p>

	<p>that has been in evidence in 2024.</p> <p>The Proposed Wairarapa Combined District Plan is currently under consideration so no assumption about increased revenue being generated as a result of changes made in the plan, has been made.</p>	<p>that influence financial contributions, such as our local economy; household and population growth.</p>		<p>Revenue of \$2.0m is anticipated from financial contributions each year of the LTP beyond year three. Some proportion of this is at risk if development is less than anticipated. Year 1 reflects a reduction from current levels, while years 2 and 3 anticipate additional contributions from large proposed developments.</p> <p>If development activity exceeds our expectations, contributions could be more than we have assumed. This would increase Council reserves and Council's ability to invest in new assets.</p>	<p>development contributions if development slows or stalls.</p> <p>If the economy is further impacted, or there is a prolonged recession, and development slows or stalls, this may negatively impact our financial contribution projections.</p> <p>If the effects of the recession are less than we anticipate, or our recovery is faster, and there is more development, this could positively influence financial contribution projections.</p>
--	--	--	--	--	--

<p>NZTA Rooding Subsidy and Rooding Subsidy Income Levels</p>	<p>1. NZTA will continue to provide a share of the funding for all defined maintenance, construction and minor safety work for roads and footpaths. Their share is known as the Funding Assistance Rate (FAR) and has been advised as follows: 56% from 2024-27 Beyond that time frame we have assumed there will be no change.</p> <p>2. Business cases for work that have been put forward to NZTA will be accepted for funding subsidy, and we will receive NZTA funding at the level we have assumed.</p> <p>Completion of cyclone recovery projects has been allowed in year 1 with the subsidy rate of 76% assumed.</p>	<p>Medium COVID-19 increases uncertainty of the current advised FAR commitment. Should the economy be further impacted or our recovery slower, NZTA may review its funding criteria and/or level of funding commitment.</p>	<p>That NZTA’s funding rate, beyond the current 3 year programme will be less than we anticipated.</p> <p>That our business cases are not accepted.</p> <p>That NZTA funding criteria changes and the cases we have put forward and assumed funding for will no longer meet their criteria.</p> <p>That we will not be able to complete the full work programme (e.g. if there was another lock down period), which would reduce the level of funding we receive from NZTA.</p> <p>Mataikona road resilience work has been allowed across the ten years of the LTP but the business case has not yet been accepted by NZTA.</p>	<p>If the NZTA subsidy is less than we have assumed the result would be lower than forecast income.</p> <p>Every 1% drop in NZTA funding equates to \$160k in reduced income.</p> <p>This could mean we would need an additional rates contribution to complete the programmed work.</p> <p>If the Mataikona Road work programme is not funded the Council will need to reassess whether to progress the work.</p>	<p>The revenue generated is dependent on work progressed and/or carried forward.</p> <p>If we are unable to complete the work that we have programmed, the income from this subsidy will be less than projected.</p> <p>The subsidy rate is reviewed every three years. It was reviewed in 2023 and is next due for review in 2026</p> <p>The programme will be kept under review with Council decisions sought on changes to the programme should the subsidy level change.</p>
--	---	--	---	--	--

Item	Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Implications of Risk	Considerations/Commentary
BORROWING					
Interest Paid on Borrowing	<p>Interest paid on existing debt will average 4.8% from 2024/25. This is based on the current cost of debt the Council is paying and incorporates the mix of fixed and floating rate debt instruments.</p> <p>Interest paid on all new debt borrowed from 2024/25 will be 5%.</p>	<p>Medium - High</p> <p>Interest rates have been increasing since 2021.</p> <p>While most commentators are expecting interest rates to begin to fall in Q4 2024, there is a degree of uncertainty due to domestic inflation remaining high.</p>	<p>That interest rates will be higher than we have assumed.</p>	<p>Higher interest rates:</p> <p>Higher rates would result in increased borrowing costs for Council.</p> <p>In Year 1 of this Plan, an interest rate that is 1% more than we have assumed for borrowing would equate to increased cost of \$560k.</p> <p>Lower Interest Rates:</p> <p>In current circumstances, there is a possibility that interest rates will fall faster than expected. If this was the case, the cost of borrowing would also decrease.</p>	<p>Interest rate hedging is used to fix interest rates for varying terms to reduce the impact of interest rate movements on Council borrowing.</p> <p>Economic conditions have seen interest rates on borrowing increase. As at February 2024 Infometrics projection is that the RBNZ will cut the official cash rate from August 2024. It is expected that cuts will be gradual.</p> <p>Given that, we expect interest rates on new borrowing, or borrowing coming up for renewal, to remain at current levels for the foreseeable future.</p> <p>The borrowing costs for projects has these higher rates built in. If rates do come down, the projects will become more affordable.</p>

<p>Repayment Periods</p>	<p>We will pay off all new debt within a 25 year timeframe.</p>	<p>Low</p>	<p>Repayment periods are shorter or longer than assumed.</p> <p>Council decides to depart from the assumed debt level.</p> <p>Council allows more exceptions to the 25 year timeframe for repayment of debt.</p>	<p>Any of these scenarios would impact the rates requirement.</p> <p>If repayment periods were significantly shorter this could result in higher repayments, negatively impacting rates required. It would also mean debt would be repaid more quickly than anticipated. The current generation could pay more than their share for the loan funded asset, reducing the cost for future generations.</p> <p>A longer repayment period could mean debt would be spread over a longer period, reducing payments and positively influencing cashflow in the shorter term, but it would also take longer to repay debt. The current generation could pay less than their share for the loan funded asset, moving this cost to future generations.</p> <p>Changing the duration of repayment periods could also potentially impact on Council debt ratios.</p>	<p>The Council's Financial Strategy sets a constraint the debt level and requires debt to be repaid and charged to the activity that has benefitted from the application of the debt funding.</p>
---------------------------------	---	-------------------	--	---	---

<p>NZ Local Government Funding Authority</p>	<p>MDC will continue to be a shareholder and borrower from New Zealand Local Government Funding Authority (LGFA) which will continue to provide debt funding at competitive interest rate margins.</p>	<p>Medium Inflation and current economic conditions increase the level of uncertainty compared to previous LTPs.</p>	<p>That MDC is called upon to be a guarantor - as an LGFA shareholder, MDC is obliged to be a guarantor in the event of default of one of the other shareholders. That NZLGA is impacted by the current economic climate and unable to offer loan funding, or at rates that are more competitive than the general market.</p>	<p>The proportion each guarantor Council is required to pay is relative to shareholding. In the very unlikely event that the guarantee was called on, for every \$100K that might be defaulted, MDC would be required to pay \$440. If the LGFA was no longer to participate in the debt markets, MDC would need to explore alternative borrowing options. Market interest rates are expected to remain low for at least the first three years of the LTP, but alternative lenders are unlikely to be able to offer comparable interest rates to the LGFA, resulting in increased costs.</p>	<p>In the current economic climate, the risk of the Council's guarantor status being called on might increase, however given the LGFA has numerous financial controls in place, this risk is considered low.</p>
---	--	---	--	---	--

Item	Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Implications of Risk	Considerations/Commentary
INFLATION					
Inflation Rates	<p>Inflation will be applied in line with Business and Economic Research Limited (BERL) rates across the ten years of the Plan, except where we have alternative information that better informs decisions regarding inflation.</p> <p>TO INSERT: table in an attachment that includes BERL rates for Year 1-10.</p>	<p>Medium-High</p> <p>Changing economic conditions increase the level of uncertainty compared to previous LTPs.</p>	<p>That inflation is significantly higher or lower than expected.</p> <p>Most of the Council's operating costs are influenced by cost escalation, either through contracts or employment agreements.</p>	<p>Higher inflation than used in the model would result in increased costs.</p> <p>Lower inflation would result in reduced costs.</p> <p>Either could have a flow on effect for rates, fees and/or charges (i.e. increase or decrease) or for work programmes (e.g. if costs were higher, to maintain affordability, we may need to deliver less).</p>	<p>We will continue to monitor the economy and respond accordingly.</p>

Item	Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Implications of Risk	Considerations/Commentary
CONTRACTS					
Operational Contracts	There will be no significant variations in terms of price (other than inflation) for operation and maintenance contracts.	Medium Inflation and current economic conditions increase the level of uncertainty compared to previous LTPs.	That there are significant variations in contract costs.	Increased costs would result in increased expenditure for Council. This could have a flow on effect for rates and/or fees and charges.	Economic recession could affect contractors. This could lead to requests for additional support and/or the need to secure new providers.
Capital Project Costs	Costs of major capital projects will not vary significantly from estimated costs that have been budgeted for.	Medium Inflation and current economic conditions increase the level of uncertainty compared to previous LTPs.	That the cost of major capital projects is more than we have budgeted for. Delays occur in delivering the capital programme and community expectations are not met.	Increased costs would result in increased expenditure for Council. This could have a flow on effect for rates and/or fees and charges.	Economic recession could impact supply and demand. This could see some reductions if contractors are looking for work. This could also see some increases in the cost of materials if they become less available. Slippage in the delivery programme may increase costs, therefore regular reporting to Council and Committees will occur and risk management plans will be developed for major projects and programmes of work. Adequate contingency will be built into projects and programmes of work. We will apply cost adjustors, including inflation adjustors, to

					<p>projects and programmes in outer years of this plan.</p> <p>The proposed capital programme for the life of this plan is larger than three years ago. The larger capital programme reflects some new projects, some having funding assistance from the government, along with the routine subsidy funding for the roading programme. The programme includes several large capital projects eg the library and town hall which require less capacity to deliver on once tenders are secured. However the infrastructure renewal programme will be dependent contractor availability.</p> <p>The Council has been steadily improving its performance at delivering on the capital programme over the last three years and has the project management capacity to deliver on the proposed programme. Contractor availability and longer timeframes than anticipated for gaining the appropriate consents may however delay the programme. Completing the programme over a longer timeframe will add some inflationary cost to the projects. Good planning and clever procurement will minimise this risk.</p>
--	--	--	--	--	--

Item	Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Implications of Risk	Considerations/Commentary
SIGNIFICANT ASSETS					
Asset Valuations	<p>Infrastructural assets are scheduled to be revalued 30 June 2026. Independent valuers are used to provide the valuations. The value escalations will reflect increases in the replacement and depreciated replacement costs of the Council's assets.</p> <p>Land and buildings assets will be revalued as at 30 June 2024 and every 3 years after that.</p>	<p>Medium-High</p> <p>Inflation and current economic conditions increase the level of uncertainty compared to previous LTPs.</p>	<p>That actual asset revaluations are significantly different to what is forecast.</p>	<p>If valuations are more or less than has been allowed, depreciation costs in subsequent years will vary from the values that have been allowed in the LTP.</p>	<p>Economic recession could impact valuations.</p>
Investment Properties	<p>The value of investment properties will remain static given our small investment portfolio.</p>	<p>Medium</p> <p>The timing of sales, and the value of our investment properties at time of sale, is uncertain.</p> <p>Results of our Property Stocktake and Strategy work are not known at this point.</p>	<p>That the value of investment properties decreases or increases.</p>	<p>A decrease in asset value could result in reduced income for Council when the property is sold.</p> <p>An increase in asset value could result in increased income for Council when the property is sold.</p> <p>Income from the sale of investment properties is not relied on for the Council's operational funding.</p>	<p>Economic recession could impact the valuation of investment properties.</p> <p>Revaluation changes have not been allowed for.</p>

Item	Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Implications of Risk	Considerations/Commentary
LEGISLATIVE					
MDC as an Entity	Amalgamation will not happen during life of the Plan.	Medium	That reorganisation occurs and results in alternative operating structures, or amalgamation is reconsidered.	<p>If amalgamation did occur within the life of this LTP there would a range of associated costs, for example transition costs.</p> <p>There is also the potential for efficiency gains and higher levels of service to be achieved. Boundary reviews and changes would also require a review of this LTP with associated community consultation.</p>	<p>Shared services across the three Wairarapa Councils, for example solid waste contracts and the Wairarapa Combined District Plan, are likely to continue.</p> <p>Council activities that are shared services would be easier to transition into a bigger organisation if amalgamation did occur.</p> <p>Amalgamation could have economies of scale for the three Councils and could result in enhanced Levels of Service in some activity areas.</p> <p>Risk and mitigation plans will be kept under review.</p>
Resource Consents	There will be changes to the condition of existing and renewed resource consents during the ten years of this LTP.	Low	That consent conditions will not change, or that change will be more or less restrictive than we anticipate.	<p>If change is less restrictive than we have assumed, some planned projects or changes may not be required, or not required as soon as we have scheduled. If change is more restrictive than we have assumed, this may require further investment from Council, or impact on our ability to continue to provide the service or activity.</p>	<p>We are planning for change to the Henley Lake water intake consent and our Water Supply consent during the life of this LTP.</p> <p>We are actively participating in changes to the Natural Resources Plan.</p>

<p>Water Reforms</p>	<p>1. MDC will continue to provide three waters services and maintain associated assets for our community.</p> <p>2. There will be probable second order impacts of three waters reform.</p>	<p>High</p>	<p>Another entity becomes the provider of the three water services and Council ceases delivery of these services.</p> <p>Second order impacts could include things like: private and/or community water supplies failing to meet their regulatory obligations; or advocacy for amalgamation of remaining functions.</p>	<p>Services would continue to be provided to the community via another entity.</p> <p>There are financial and operational implications for the Council relating to the size and scale of the business. The three waters make up close to 30% of the Council's operating budgets, so their loss will result in the organisation reassessing its delivery capabilities and support structures in all other activity areas.</p> <p>Second order impacts could include:</p> <p>Council could be required to take over management of private and/or community water supplies that can't meet their regulatory obligations.</p> <p>Amalgamation of Councils remaining functions with other Wairarapa Councils could be considered.</p>	<p>Three waters provision is currently being considered by central government. We expect to know more about the future of three waters services by the end of 2024.</p> <p>Council will assess second order impacts as part of its analysis of the proposal when that is received.</p>
-----------------------------	--	--------------------	---	--	--

<p>Resource Management Act Reform SUBJECT TO AGREEMENT WITH CDC/SWDC</p>	<p>Through the review of the Wairarapa Combined District Plan (WCDP), we will adapt the district plan to reflect RMA reforms.</p>	<p>Low</p>	<p>The RMA reforms being pursued by the government suspends or slows the District Plan review.</p>	<p>If the review is suspended or takes longer, then the issues causing frustrations within the planning environment will continue. We may need to suspend our contract for service for review support and there will be some savings; or we may need to extend this contract, adding to costs. The Council could change tack and undertake a Plan Change for urgent matters while the reforms are progressed through to enactment. If the plan change was pursued the costs of the plan change would be covered by the existing District Plan review budget.</p>	<p>Further RMA reforms are being considered by the new government. The Randerson Report recommends the replacement of the Resource Management Act 1991 with two separate pieces of legislation; a Natural and Built Environments Act and a Strategic Planning Act. Those reforms have not found favour with the new government, but there remains a need for legislation to address issues related to climate change adaptation and the managed retreat from areas threatened with inundation. The Wairarapa Combined District Plan review process is well advanced and should progress to operative in 2025.</p>
--	---	-------------------	--	--	---

Item	Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Implications of Risk	Considerations/Commentary
LEVELS OF SERVICE					
Levels of Service	LOS will be maintained or improved for most activities in line with this LTP. Some changes are proposed for consultation.	Medium-High Inflation and current economic conditions increase the level of uncertainty compared to previous LTPs.	That there will be a change to LOS during this LTP that is outside the scope of the Plan.	An increase in level of service for any activity could require additional funding from our community. A reduced level of service could reduce costs for our community. Specific implications of any LOS change would depend on the service that changes.	Increases in LOS are planned for the Civic Centre, Library, Town Centre and Animal Shelter (to meet increased regulatory requirements). There may be pressure to reduce some LOS to reduce costs/ rates impacts. There could also be demand for other changes to LOS (e.g. increase operating hours of some facilities/ services or greater focus on/investment in economic development to support recovery).

Item	Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Implications of Risk	Considerations/Commentary
HUMAN RESOURCES					
Human Resources	MDC will be able to attract and retain appropriately skilled staff to deliver the planned work programme.	Medium	That MDC will not be able to attract appropriately skilled staff to deliver the planned work programme.	Planned work programmes and or service levels could be impacted, and/or external contractors would be needed to progress work. Contractor costs could impact the overall cost of programme delivery.	We have experienced challenges recruiting in some areas, engineering and planning in particular where there is a national shortage of experienced and suitably qualified staff. A future pandemic may impact on staff capacity to deliver the work programme.

Item	Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Implications of Risk	Considerations/Commentary
NATURAL ENVIRONMENT					
Natural Disasters	No natural disaster will occur that causes widespread or significant damage to Masterton's infrastructure.	Medium-High	That a significant natural disaster will occur.	<p>This could disrupt the community with the level of disruption dependent on the event and consequences of that-</p> <p>Council could need to borrow substantially as a result of an event – e.g. if assets were lost.</p> <p>The flow on effects from a serious event could mean Council is not able to raise rates and may need to borrow more.</p>	<p>Council carries insurance on most assets with the intention of mitigating the financial impact of natural disasters.</p> <p>The Council has a Flood Damage Reserve to contribute towards our share of remedial work on roads and bridges in the event of storm or other damage from natural disasters. The fund has been drawn on heavily in the last two years and will be replenished from funding allowed in the LTP.</p> <p>Work is currently underway as part GWRC's flood protection programme which could see the Council contributing to Waipoua River flood protection works. There is funding allocated in this in the LTP.</p> <p>Council is also developing a Stormwater Strategy that will assist in prioritising work that will contribute to a reduction in flooding risk for our community.</p>

Item	Assumption	Level of Uncertainty	Risk	Implications of Risk	Considerations/Commentary
INFRASTRUCTURE					
Water Resilience	<p>Council will invest in increased water storage, increasing the capacity of its own raw water reservoir and treated water capacity.</p> <p>The prospect of a community water storage scheme is not factored into the LTP.</p>	Low	That Council revokes its decision to invest in greater water storage.	Water conservation and availability will become a bigger challenge for our community.	<p>The budget includes provision of \$7 million in Years 2 - 4 for building of raw water storage reservoirs and a new treated water reservoir in years 5 and 6.</p> <p>Council has signalled an intention to support (by way of loan) a scheme to provide process water in the Waingawa industrial area.</p>



Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019

Part One Introductory

Commencement

The Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 came into force throughout the Masterton, Carterton and South Wairarapa districts on 8 July 2019.

Adoption

Council	Bylaw/Amendments	Adoption Date
Masterton District Council	Consolidated Bylaw 2012: Parts One to Eighteen	14 August 2013
South Wairarapa District Council	Consolidated Bylaw 2012: Parts One to Six, Parts 8 and 9, Parts Eleven to Sixteen	31 July 2013
Masterton District Council Carterton District Council South Wairarapa District Council	Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part One – Introductory	26 June 2019
Masterton District Council Carterton District Council South Wairarapa District Council	Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Parts One and Eleven. Revocation of Part 11: Speed. Amendments to Part 1: Introductory to reflect revoking of Part 11: Speed.	20 February 2023 (Masterton and South Wairarapa District Councils) 25 October 2023 (Carterton District Council)

Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019

Part 1 – Introductory

Contents

Foreword	3
1. Title and Commencement	3
2. Repeal	3
3. Scope.....	4
4. Definitions	4
5. Interpretation.....	13
6. Officers to Continue in Office.....	13
7. Serving of Orders and Notices.....	13
8. Powers of Entry.....	14
9. Licences.....	14
10. Suspension and Revocation of Licences.....	14
11. Dispensing Power.....	15
12. Forms	15
13. Fees and Charges	15
14. Removal of Works.....	15
15. Offences and Penalties.....	16

Referenced Documents

Reference is made in this Part to the following New Zealand legislation:

- Dog Control Act 1996
- Health Act 1956
- Land Transfer Act 2017
- Land Transport Act 1998
- Local Government Act 2002
- Reserves Act 1977
- Reserves and Domains Act 1953

Foreword

The Masterton, Carterton and South Wairarapa District Councils hereby make the following bylaw, pursuant to the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and all other legislation, powers and authorities enabling the Council to make bylaws.

This Part of the bylaw draws on the New Zealand Standard Introductory Model Bylaw from the New Zealand Standard 9201 series (NZS 9201). The NZS 9201 series are model bylaws covering various matters under local authority jurisdiction.

This Part contains definitions and provisions of a general nature which apply to all Parts of the Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019.

1. Title and Commencement

1.1. The title of this bylaw is the Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019.

1.2. The bylaw is divided into parts as follows:

Part	Title
1	Introductory
2	Public Places (including Parks and Reserves)
3	Selling of Goods or Services in Public Places
4	Prevention of Nuisance from Fire and Smoke
5	Water Supply
6	Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees
7	Cemeteries and Crematoria
8	Wastewater
9	Trade Waste
10	Traffic
	<i>Part 11: Speed revoked on 25 October 2023</i>
12	Beauty Therapy, Tattooing, and Skin Piercing

1.3. Except as otherwise provided in this bylaw, the bylaw including Parts 1 to 12 shall come into force throughout the Masterton, Carterton and South Wairarapa districts on 8 July 2019.

2. Repeal

2.1. The Masterton and South Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2012 is revoked at the time of the Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 coming into force.

2.2. All bylaws hereby revoked shall remain in full force and effect so far as relates to any application made, consent given, anything done or any offence committed, penalty incurred, prosecution or proceeding commenced, right or liability accrued, licence used, notice given, or order made, under or against any of the provisions thereof before the coming into force of this bylaw. All licences issued under any revoked bylaw shall, after the coming into operation of this bylaw, be deemed to have been issued under this bylaw and are subject to the provisions thereof.

- 2.3. All inspectors and other officers appointed by Council under, or for the purpose of, any revoked bylaw, and holding office at the time of this bylaw coming into force, shall be deemed to have been appointed under this bylaw.
- 2.4. All fees and charges fixed by resolution of Council in regard to any goods, services, inspections or licences provided for in any revoked bylaw, shall apply under the corresponding provisions of this bylaw until altered by further resolution of Council.

3. Scope

- 3.1. The purpose of Part 1 is to identify and clearly interpret those terms and expressions that are used throughout all Parts of this bylaw.
- 3.2. This Part outlines serving of orders and notices, powers of delegation and entry, suspension and revocation of licences, removal of works executed contrary to the bylaw dispensing powers, fees and charges, offences and breaches, and penalties for breach of bylaws.

4. Definitions

- 4.1. The definitions below apply to all Parts of this bylaw, unless otherwise stated. Definitions specific to, or different in the context of, a particular Part of this bylaw, are provided in the relevant Part.

Agent: A person or business authorised to act on another's behalf.

Animal: Fish, bird, stock, poultry and any other vertebrate animal of any age or sex that is kept in a state of captivity or is dependent upon human beings for its care and sustenance but does not include humans or dogs.

Approval or Approved: Means approval or approved in writing by the Council, either by resolution of the Council or by an authorised officer of the Council for that purpose.

Authorised Agent: Any person who is not an employee of the Council but is authorised in writing by the Chief Executive or by the Council to act on its behalf.

Authorised Officer: Any officer or agent appointed by Council working within their delegations, including any officer for the time being appointed by the Council, as an enforcement officer under the LGA or the Land Transport Act 1998, or an Environmental Health Officer under the Health Act 1956, and includes a member of the police. Authorised Officers have powers of entry as prescribed by sections 171-174 of the LGA.

Building: A temporary or permanent, movable or immovable, structure (including a structure intended for occupation by people, animals, machinery, or chattels).

Carriageway: That portion of the road, (including any shoulder, edging, kerbing or channelling) devoted particularly to the use of travelling vehicles.

Cemetery: Any cemetery vested in or under the control of the Council from time to time but excludes any closed cemetery.

Cemeteries and Crematoria: Any crematorium maintained by the Council.

Certificate of Title: A certificate registering the freehold ownership of land available to any owner(s) under the Land Transfer Act 2017.

Chief Executive: The principal administrative officer of the Council, irrespective of the designation given to the officer, and includes any person for the time being appointed by the Council to perform the duties or a particular duty of the Chief Executive.

Combustible Material: Material capable of catching fire and burning.

Council: The Masterton, Carterton or South Wairarapa District Council and includes any officer authorised to exercise the authority of the Council.

Custodian: Any person for the time being appointed by the Council to control or manage or to assist in the control and management of any land, or premises belonging to, or under the jurisdiction of, the Council.

Debris: A collection of loose material derived from rocks or an accumulation of animal or vegetable matter, scattered items, or pieces of rubbish.

District: The district of the territorial authority established under the LGA, which has adopted this bylaw.

Dog: Includes any bitch, speyed bitch or puppy.

Dog Control Officer: A person appointed as a dog control officer pursuant to section 11 of the Dog Control Act 1996.

Dog Ranger: A person appointed as a dog ranger by the territorial authority pursuant to section 12 of the Dog Control Act 1996 and includes an honorary ranger.

Dwelling or Dwelling-house: Any house, vehicle or other structure, whether permanent or temporary, and whether attached to the soil or not, used in whole or in part for human habitation.

Emergency Vehicle: A vehicle used for attendance at emergencies and operated:

- by an enforcement officer:
- by an ambulance service:
- as a fire service vehicle:
- as a civil defence emergency vehicle:
- as a defence force emergency vehicle.

Enactment: The whole or part of an Act or regulation.

Enforcement Officer: Means:

- a person appointed by a local authority under section 177 of the LGA, to exercise the powers of an enforcement officer in relation to offences against, and infringement offences under the LGA, including enforcement of the bylaws of the local authority; or
- a constable; or
- a Police employee who is not a constable who is authorised for the purpose by the Commissioner of Police; or
- a person who is appointed to that office by warrant under section 208 of the Land Transport Act 1998 or who holds that office by virtue of that Act.

Environmental Health Officer: An Environmental Health Officer appointed by the Council in accordance with section 28 of the Health Act 1956.

Fees and Charges: The list of items, terms, and prices for services associated with providing Council services, adopted by the Council in accordance with the LGA 2002 and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

Footpath: So much of any road as is laid out or constructed by authority of the Council primarily for pedestrian use, and includes the edging, kerbing, and channelling thereof.

Freight Container: An article of transport equipment that is:

- of a permanent character and strong enough to be suitable for repeated use;
- specifically designed to facilitate the transport of goods, by one or more modes of transport, without intermediate loading; and
- designed to be secured and readily handled having fittings for these purposes.

Goods: Any product or service.

Heavy Motor Vehicle: A motor vehicle that has a gross vehicle mass exceeding 3,500kg.

Household Refuse and Litter: Sweepings, dust, paper, bottles, bones and waste food, cans, cartons, or other food containers (non-recyclable), or any other refuse arising or resulting from domestic housekeeping operations.

Infringement Fee: The amount prescribed by regulations under section 259 of the LGA, for committing an infringement offence.

Infringement Offence: An offence for which any person can be punished on conviction, by summary process, or by an infringement process. Infringement offences are specified by regulation made under section 259 of the LGA.

Kennel: Any building or structure intended or occupied for use or, used solely or principally as a shelter for a dog or dogs, and includes any enclosed space for a dog run attached or adjacent to such building or structure.

Licence: A licence or approval issued under this bylaw.

Litter: Any refuse, rubbish, animal remains, glass, metal, garbage, material, debris, dirt, filth, rubble, ballast, stones, earth, or waste matter or any other thing of a like nature.

Local Authority: A regional council or territorial authority.

Long-Term Plan: A long-term plan adopted under Section 93 of the LGA.

Memorandum of Encumbrance: An agreement for the payment by any person or persons, by yearly or periodical payments or otherwise of any annuity, rent, charge, or sum of money other than a debt where land owned by the person or persons is legally defined and used as security should failure to pay occur.

Metered Area: Any road or portion of a road or any area of land or any building owned or controlled by the Council, which is authorised by resolution of Council to be used as a parking place, and at which parking meters or multiple space parking meters are installed and maintained.

Metered Parking Space: Any part of a road, or a space, within a metered area or multiple space parking meter area, indicated by and lying within, markings made by the Council for parking of vehicles.

Minor Earthworks: Any alteration to the contours of the land and includes the excavation, backfilling or recompaction of metal backfill, topsoil or vegetation.

Mobility Parking Permit: A permit or concession card, issued by the New Zealand Crippled Children Society (CCS) Incorporated, to persons with physical disabilities for the purpose of its operation mobility programme.

Mobility Parking Space: A parking space set aside for use by people who hold a mobility parking permit.

Motor Vehicle: A vehicle drawn or propelled by mechanical power, and includes a trailer, but does not include:

- a vehicle running on rails;
- a trailer (other than a trailer designed solely for the carriage of goods) that is designed and used exclusively as part of the armament of the New Zealand Defence Force;
- a trailer running on one wheel and designed exclusively as a speed measuring device or for testing the wear of vehicle tyres;
- a vehicle designed for amusement purposes and used exclusively within a place of recreation, amusement, or entertainment to which the public does not have access with motor vehicles;
- a pedestrian-controlled machine;
- a vehicle that the Agency has declared under section 168A of the Land Transport Act 1998 is not a motor vehicle; or
- a mobility device.

Nuisance: Includes actual and potential nuisance. Without limiting the meaning of the term nuisance, a nuisance shall be deemed to be created in any of the following cases, in accordance with section 29 of the Health Act 1956:

- where any pool, ditch, gutter, watercourse, sanitary convenience, cesspool, drain, or vent pipe is in such a state or is so situated as to be offensive or likely to be injurious to health;
- where any accumulation or deposit is in such a state or is so situated as to be offensive or likely to be injurious to health;
- where any premises, including any accumulation or deposit thereon, are in such a state as to harbour or to be likely to harbour rats or other vermin;
- where any premises are so situated, or are in such a state, as to be offensive or likely to be injurious to health;
- where any building or part of a building is so overcrowded as to be likely to be injurious to the health of the occupants, or does not, as regards air space, floor space, lighting, or ventilation, conform with the requirements of this or any other Act, or of any regulation or bylaw under Health Act 1956 or any other legislation;
- where any factory, workroom, shop, office, warehouse, or other place of trade or business is not kept in a clean state, and free from any smell or leakage from any drain or sanitary convenience;
- where any factory, workroom, shop, office, warehouse, or other place of trade or business is not provided with appliances so as to carry off in a harmless and inoffensive manner any fumes, gases, vapours, dust, or impurities generated therein;
- where any factory, workroom, shop, office, warehouse, or other place of trade or business is so overcrowded while work is carried on therein, or is so badly lighted or ventilated, as to be likely to be injurious to the health of the persons employed therein;
- where any buildings or premises used for the keeping of animals are so constructed, situated, used, or kept, or are in such a condition, as to be offensive or likely to be injurious to health;

- where any animal, or any carcass or part of a carcass, is so kept or allowed to remain as to be offensive or likely to be injurious to health;
- where any noise or vibration occurs in or is emitted from any building, premises, or land to a degree that is likely to be injurious to health;
- where any trade, business, manufacture, or other undertaking is so carried on as to be unnecessarily offensive or likely to be injurious to health;
- where any chimney, including the funnel of any ship and the chimney of a private dwelling-house, sends out smoke in such quantity, or of such nature, or in such manner, as to be offensive or likely to be injurious to health, or in any manner contrary to any regulation or Act of Parliament;
- where the burning of any waste material, rubbish, or refuse in connection with any trade, business, manufacture, or other undertaking produces smoke in such quantity, or of such nature, or in such manner, as to be offensive or likely to be injurious to health;
- where any street, road, right of way, passage, yard, premises, or land is in such a state as to be offensive or likely to be injurious to health;
- where any well or other source of water supply, or any cistern or other receptacle for water which is used or is likely to be used for domestic purposes or in the preparation of food, is so placed or constructed, or is in such a condition, as to render the water therein offensive, or liable to contamination, or likely to be injurious to health; or
- where there exists on any land or premises any condition giving rise or capable of giving rise to the breeding of flies or mosquitoes or suitable for the breeding of other insects, or of mites or ticks, which are capable of causing or transmitting disease.

Occupier: The inhabitant occupier of any property and, in any case where any building, house, tenement, or premises is or are unoccupied includes the owner.

Offence: Any act or omission in relation to this bylaw for which any person can be punished either on conviction or by summary process.

Owner: As applied to any land, building, or premises, means any person for the time being entitled to receive the rent for such property, or who would be so entitled if it were let to a tenant at a rack rent, and where any such person is absent from New Zealand, includes their attorney or agent.

Parking Meter: A single space parking meter or a multiple space parking meter or a pay and display parking meter (including the stand to which the parking meter is attached) installed under this bylaw being an instrument designed for the purpose of:

- measuring and showing the period of time paid for or which remains to be used; or
- issuing a receipt showing the period of time paid for and accordingly which remains to be used.

Parking Place: A place (including a building) where any class of vehicle, may wait, and includes:

- all necessary approaches and means of entrance to, and exit from, any such place;
- all such buildings, ticket offices, waiting rooms, cloak rooms, structures, appliances; and
- any other facilities as the Council considers necessary or desirable for the efficient use of that place for the purpose for which it is provided and the collection of charges in relation to that use.

Parking Warden: A parking warden appointed under section 128D of the Land Transport Act 1998.

Passenger Service Vehicle: A vehicle used or available for use in a passenger service for the carriage of passengers; but does not include:

- a vehicle designed or adapted to carry 12 or fewer persons (including the driver) provided by one of the passengers being carried; or
- a vehicle specified as an exempt passenger service vehicle in the regulations and rules.

Person: A natural person, corporation sole or a body of persons whether corporate or otherwise.

Potable: In relation to drinking water, means water that does not contain or exhibit any determinants to any extent that exceeds the maximum acceptable values (other than aesthetic guideline values) specified in the drinking-water standards issued or adopted under section 690 of the Health Act 1956.

Poultry: Any live domesticated or farmed bird including but not limited to: fowl, goose, duck, pigeon, turkey, parrot, budgerigar, pheasant, canary, ostrich, guinea fowl, or emu.

Premises: Any land, dwelling, storehouse, warehouse, shop, cellar, yard, building, or part of the same, or enclosed space separately occupied, and all lands and associated additions, buildings, and places adjoining each other and occupied together are deemed to be the same premises.

Private Road: Any roadway, place, or arcade laid out or formed within a district on private land, by the owner thereof, but intended for the use of the public generally.

Privateway: Any way or passage whatsoever over private land within a district, the right to use which is confined or intended to be confined to certain persons or classes of persons, and which is not thrown open or intended to be open to the use of the public generally.

Public Notice: In relation to a notice given by a local authority, means

- a notice published in:
 - 1 or more daily newspapers circulating in the region or district of the local authority; or
 - 1 or more other newspapers that have at least an equivalent circulation in that region or district to the daily newspapers circulating in that region or district; and
- includes any other public notice that the local authority thinks desirable in the circumstances.

Public Place: A place that:

- is within the territorial authority's district; and
- is open to, or being used by, the public, whether or not there is a charge for admission; and
- includes:
 - a road, whether or not the road is under the control of a territorial authority;
 - any part of a public place; and
 - any aircraft, hovercraft, ship or ferry or other vessel, train, or vehicle carrying or available to carry passengers for reward. (Dog Control Act 1996).

Reserve or Public Reserve: Has the same meaning as the Reserves Act 1977, being any land set apart for any public purpose, and includes:

- a) any land which immediately before the commencement of the Reserves Act 1977 was a public reserve within the meaning of the Reserves and Domains Act 1953;
- b) any land vested in the Crown which after the commencement of the Reserves Act 1977 is reserved or set apart under Part 12 of the Land Act 1948 or other lawful authority as a reserve, or alienated from the Crown for the purpose of a reserve;
- c) any land which after the commencement of the Reserves Act 1977 is vested in the Crown by or under the authority of any Act as a reserve;

- d) any land which after the commencement of the Reserves Act 1977 is taken, purchased, or otherwise acquired in any manner whatever by the Crown as a reserve or in trust for any particular purpose;
 - e) any land acquired after the commencement of the Reserves Act 1977 in any manner by an administering body as a reserve within the meaning of the Reserves Act 1977, and any land vested in any local authority which, not theretofore being a public reserve, is by resolution of the local authority pursuant to section 14 declared to be set apart as a reserve;
 - f) any private land set apart as a reserve in accordance with the provisions of any Act;
 - g) any land which immediately before the commencement of the Reserves Act 1977 was a domain or public domain within the meaning of the Reserves and Domains Act 1953;
 - h) any land, other than a national park within the meaning of the National Parks Act 1980, administered under the Tourist and Health Resorts Control Act 1908;
 - i) any land taken or otherwise acquired or set apart by the Crown under the Public Works Act 1981 or any corresponding former Act, whether before or after the commencement of this Act, for the purposes of a reserve, a recreation ground, a pleasure ground, an agricultural showground, or a tourist and health resort;
- but does not include:
- j) any land taken or otherwise acquired or set apart under the Public Works Act 1981 or any corresponding former Act, whether before or after the commencement of this Act, for any purpose not specified in paragraph (i);
 - k) any land to which section 167(4) of the Land Act 1948 applies;
 - l) any land taken, purchased, or otherwise in any manner acquired, whether before or after the commencement of the Reserves Act 1977, by a local authority, unless the land is acquired subject to a trust or a condition that it shall be held by the local authority as a reserve; or
 - m) any Māori reservation.

Road: Includes:

- a) a street;
- b) a motorway;
- c) a beach;
- d) a place to which the public have access, whether as of right or not;
- e) all bridges, culverts, ferries, and fords forming part of a road or street or motorway, or a place referred to in paragraph (d); and
- f) all sites at which vehicles may be weighed for the purposes of the Land Transport Act 1998 or any other enactment.

Roading Authority: A territorial authority or New Zealand Transport Agency.

Roadway: That portion of the road used or able to be used for the time being for vehicular traffic in general.

Rural Area: Any area zoned rural in the Wairarapa Combined District Plan, unless otherwise stated.

Service Delivery Vehicle: Any vehicle being used for the purpose of delivering goods to the premises of any business or organisation and does not involve the sale of the goods to the general public in any public place.

Solarium: A commercial establishment containing one, or more, sun-tanning units. A sun-tanning device emits ultra violet radiation to produce a cosmetic tan.

Territorial Authority (TA): A city council or district council. Includes South Wairarapa District Council, Carterton District Council and Masterton District Council.

Traffic Control Device: A device used on a road for the purpose of traffic control; and includes any:

- sign, signal, or notice;
- traffic calming device; or
- marking or road surface treatment.

Urban Area: Any area zoned residential, commercial or industrial in the Wairarapa Combined District Plan, unless otherwise stated.

Vehicle: Has the same meaning as in the Land Transport Act 1998 being:

- a contrivance equipped with wheels, tracks, or revolving runners on which it moves or is moved; and
- includes a hovercraft, a skateboard, in-line skates, and roller skates;
- but does not include:
 - a perambulator or pushchair;
 - a shopping or sporting trundler not propelled by mechanical power;
 - a wheelbarrow or hand-trolley;
 - a pedestrian-controlled lawnmower;
 - a pedestrian-controlled agricultural machine not propelled by mechanical power;
 - an article of furniture;
 - a wheelchair not propelled by mechanical power;
 - any other contrivance specified by the rules not to be a vehicle for the purposes of this definition; or
 - any rail vehicle.

Wastewater Authority (WWA): The Masterton District Council, Carterton District Council or South Wairarapa District Council, including their authorised agents, responsible for the collection, treatment and disposal of sewage.

Water Supply Authority (WSA): The Masterton District Council, Carterton District Council or the South Wairarapa District Council, or their authorised agents.

Working Day: Any day of the week other than:

- A Saturday, a Sunday, Waitangi Day, Good Friday, Easter Monday, ANZAC Day, Matariki, the Sovereign's birthday, Labour Day; and day in the period commencing with the 25th day of December in a year and ending with the 2nd day of January in the following year.

Working Dog: Has the same meaning as in the Dog Control Act 1996, being:

- any disability assist dog; and
- any dog:
 - kept by the Police or any constable, the Customs Department, the Ministry of Agriculture, the Ministry of Fisheries or the Ministry of Defence, or any officer or employee of any such Department of State solely or principally for the purposes of carrying out the functions, powers, and duties of the Police or the Department of State or that constable, officer, or employee;
 - kept solely or principally for the purposes of herding or driving stock;
 - kept by the Department of Conservation or any officer or employee of that Department solely or principally for the purposes of carrying out the functions, duties, and powers of that Department;
 - kept solely or principally for the purposes of destroying pests or pest agents under any pest management [plan] under the Biosecurity Act 1993;
 - kept by the Department of Corrections or any officer or employee of that Department solely or principally for the purposes of carrying out the functions, duties, and powers of that Department;
 - kept by the Aviation Security Service established under section 72B(2)(ca) of the Civil Aviation Act 1990, or any officer or employee of that Service solely or principally for the purposes of carrying out the functions, duties, and powers of that Service;
 - certified for use by the Director of Civil Defence Emergency Management for the purposes of carrying out the functions, duties, and powers conferred by the Civil Defence Emergency Management Act 2002;
 - owned by a property guard as defined in section 9 of the Private Security Personnel and Private Investigators Act 2010 or a property guard employee as defined in section 17 of that Act, and kept solely or principally for the purpose of doing the things specified in section 9(1)(a) to (c) of that Act; or
 - declared by resolution of the territorial authority to be a working dog for the purposes of this Act, or any dog of a class so declared by the authority, being a dog owned by any class of persons specified in the resolution and kept solely or principally for the purposes specified in the resolution.

Writing, Written or Similar Term: Words, written, printed, painted, engraved; lithographed, or otherwise traced or copied.

5. Interpretation

- 5.1. In this bylaw the singular includes the plural and the plural includes the singular.
- 5.2. Words referring to any district, locality, place, person, office, officer, functionary, party or thing means each district, locality, place, person, office, officer, functionary, party, thing, to whom or to which the provision applies.
- 5.3. Every schedule to this bylaw forms part of this bylaw.
- 5.4. For the purposes of the bylaw, the word 'shall' refers to practices that are mandatory for compliance with this bylaw, while the word 'should' refers to practices which are advised or recommended.
- 5.5. If any Part of this bylaw includes a reference to a repealed enactment, it shall be read as a reference to its replacement.

6. Officers to Continue in Office

- 6.1. All officers appointed by the Council at the time this bylaw takes effect, are deemed to have been appointed under this bylaw.

7. Serving of Orders and Notices

- 7.1. Except as otherwise provided for in any other enactment, where any notice, order, or other document is required to be served on any person for the purposes of this bylaw, service may be affected by delivering it personally to the person or by sending it by registered post to that person's last known residential or business address.
- 7.2. If the person is absent from New Zealand, the order, notice, or other document may be served on the person's agent in the manner referred to in clause 7.1.
- 7.3. If the order, notice, or other document relates to land or buildings, then the order, notice, or other document should be served on the person who owns that land or buildings. However, if that person is not known, or is absent from New Zealand, or has no known agent in New Zealand, the order or notice may be:
 - a) served on the person who is occupying the land or buildings; or
 - b) if there is no person in occupation, put up on some conspicuous part of the land or buildings.
- 7.4. If a notice is issued under clause 7.3, it is not necessary in that notice to name the occupier or the owner of that land or buildings.
- 7.5. Where an order or notice is sent by registered post, the order or notice shall be sent so as to arrive no later than the latest time on which such order or notice is required to be served.
- 7.6. Any order or notice issued shall state the time within which the remedial action is to be carried out, and may be extended from time to time by written authority of an authorised officer.

8. Powers of Entry

- 8.1. Except where provided for under any other enactment, sections 171, 172, 173, and 182 of the LGA apply in relation to any power of entry under this bylaw.

9. Licences

- 9.1. Any person doing, or proposing to do, anything or to cause any condition to exist for which a licence from the Council is required under this bylaw, shall first obtain a licence from the Council or any authorised officer.
- 9.2. Every application for a licence shall be accompanied by the relevant fee. If the application for the licence is declined, the fee shall be refunded less any reasonable processing costs.
- 9.3. No application for a licence, and no payment of, or receipt for, any fee paid in connection with such application, confers any right, authority or immunity on the person making that application or payment.
- 9.4. Any licence is deemed to be issued in compliance with this bylaw if it is issued by an authorised officer, and every licence is subject to such conditions as may be imposed.
- 9.5. Unless this bylaw provides otherwise, every licence and every application for a licence shall be in such form as may be prescribed from time to time by the Council.
- 9.6. Unless this bylaw provides otherwise, a licence is not transferable, and no such licence authorises any person other than the licence holder to act in any way under its terms or conditions.
- 9.7. If, following a request for payment, any licence fee due remains unpaid, the licence shall immediately cease to have effect.

10. Suspension and Revocation of Licences

- 10.1. Unless this bylaw provides otherwise, should the licence holder be convicted of any offence relating to the holder's suitability as a licensee, the Council may immediately revoke or suspend the licence for any specified time.
- 10.2. The Council may by notice in writing call upon the licence holder to appear before the Council and give reasons why the licence should not be revoked or suspended, if any of the following are brought to the notice of the Council:
- a) that the licence holder:
 - (i) has acted or is acting in a manner contrary to the true intent and meaning of this bylaw;
 - (ii) has failed to comply with any of the conditions of the licence;
 - (iii) is in any way unfit to hold the licence;
 - b) that the premises for which the licence was issued is being used for any purpose other than that stated in the licence, or is in a state of disrepair contrary to the terms of the licence; or
 - c) that the bylaw is not being properly observed.

- 10.3. The Council may, if it considers the allegations correct or if there is no appearance by the licence holder, revoke or suspend the licence for any specified time.
- 10.4. A person whose licence has been suspended under this clause, and any premises for which that licence has been so suspended is, during the period of that suspension, deemed to be unlicensed.

11. Dispensing Power

- 11.1. Where in the opinion of the Council, full compliance with any of the provisions of this bylaw would needlessly or injuriously affect any person, or the course or operation of the business of, or bring loss or inconvenience to any person without any corresponding benefit to the community, the Council may, at its discretion, dispense with the full compliance with the provisions of this bylaw, provided that any other terms or conditions (if any) that Council may deem fit to impose shall be complied with by that person.

12. Forms

- 12.1. Wherever forms are prescribed in bylaws, slight deviations, but to the same effect and not calculated to mislead, do not invalidate those forms.

13. Fees and Charges

- 13.1. The Council may, by resolution publicly notified, prescribe fees to be charged for any certificate, authority, approval, permit, or consent from, or inspection by, the Council.
- 13.2. The setting of any fees or charges shall be in accordance with section 150 of the LGA.
- 13.3. Where a fee has been paid for a service that has not been given, the Council may provide a refund, a remission, or waiver of any such fee, or portion of it as the Council may determine.

14. Removal of Works

- 14.1. Where a notice served under section 7 of this Part of the bylaw has not been complied with, the Council, or any authorised officer or agent of the Council, may:
- a) remove or alter any work or thing constructed in breach of this bylaw (refer section 163 of the LGA); and/or
 - b) seize and impound property (refer sections 164, 165, 167 and 168 of the LGA).
- 14.2. The Council may recover from any person responsible for a breach of this bylaw, all expenses incurred by it in connection with such removal or alteration (refer section 163 of the LGA). This includes the cost of debt collecting and legal fees.
- 14.3. The exercise of this authority does not relieve any such person from liability for any penalty for erecting or permitting the continued existence of any such work, material or thing.

- 14.4. If, however the breach is such that public health, or safety considerations, or risk of consequential damage to Council assets is such that delay would create unacceptable results, the Council may take immediate action to rectify the defect, and recover all reasonable costs, as set out in clause 15.2.
- 14.5. On payment of all Council's costs, including storage where applicable, the lawful owner may claim any object, material or thing removed under clause 14.1.
- 14.6. If not claimed within a reasonable time, the Council may dispose of any object, material or thing as it sees fit and apply the proceeds to meet any outstanding costs. The lawful owner shall be entitled to claim any residual sum.

15. Offences and Penalties

- 15.1. Any person who breaches this bylaw commits an offence and may be liable for a penalty, as set out in section 242 of the LGA or under another enactment where a penalty for a particular breach of bylaw is specified.
- 15.2. Any person commits a breach of this bylaw who:
- a) does, or causes to be done, or knowingly permits or suffers to be done anything whatsoever contrary to or otherwise than as provided by this bylaw;
 - b) omits or neglects to do, or knowingly permits or suffers to remain undone, anything which ought to be done under this bylaw by that person at the time and in the manner provided by this bylaw;
 - c) knowingly permits or suffers any condition of or things to exist contrary to any provision contained in this bylaw;
 - d) obstructs or hinders any authorised officer of Council in the performance of any duty to be discharged by that officer under or in the exercise of any power conferred upon that officer by this bylaw; or
 - e) fails to comply with any notice or direction given under this bylaw.
- 15.3. Where it is suspected that any person has committed a breach of this bylaw, that person shall, on the direction of an authorised officer, provide their full name and address.
- 15.4. The Council may apply to the District Court for an injunction to restrain a person from committing a breach of this bylaw (refer section 162 of the LGA).



Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019

Part Two Public Places (including Parks and Reserves)

Commencement

The Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 came into force throughout the Masterton, Carterton and South Wairarapa districts on 8 July 2019.

Adoption

Council	Bylaw/Amendments	Adoption Date
Masterton District Council	Consolidated Bylaw 2012: Parts One to Eighteen	14 August 2013
South Wairarapa District Council	Consolidated Bylaw 2012: Parts One to Six, Parts 8 and 9, Parts Eleven to Sixteen	31 July 2013
Masterton District Council Carterton District Council South Wairarapa District Council	Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part Two - Public Places (including Parks and Reserves)	26 June 2019

Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019

Part 2 – Public Places (including Parks and Reserves)

Contents

Foreword	3
1. Scope	3
2. Definitions.....	3
3. Public Safety and Nuisances	4
4. Fireworks	5
5. Obstructing Public Places	5
6. Damage to Public Places.....	6
7. Placing of Articles on Public Places.....	6
8. Control of Wheeled Recreational Devices.....	6
9. Exposing Articles for Sale.....	7
10. Vehicular Crossings.....	7
11. Trenching and Minor Earthworks	7
12. Assembly.....	8
13. Awnings and Blinds.....	8
14. Projections on Public Places not Permitted.....	8
15. Restrictions on Use of Barbed Wire and Electrified Fences	8
16. Road and Building Identification	9
17. Animals in Public Places.....	9
18. Overhanging Vegetation Liable to Obstruct	10
19. Additional Requirements for Reserves.....	10
20. Power to Set Fees	11
21. Offences and Penalties	11
22. Power to Amend by Resolution	11
First Schedule	12

Referenced Documents

Reference is made in this document to the following New Zealand legislation:

- Health Act 1956
- Litter Act 1979
- Local Government Act 2002
- Reserves Act 1977
- Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012

Foreword

This Part of the bylaw is made under section 145 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).

In addition, the Reserves Act 1977, Health Act 1956, Litter Act 1979 outline some of the powers and requirements of the Council in regard to streets, public places and reserves. Areas of control prescribed by this legislation are not necessarily repeated within this bylaw, and therefore the relevant sections of the LGA and other legislation should be read in conjunction with this Part.

This Part of the bylaw draws on New Zealand Standards 9201 series Public Places Bylaw.

Reference should be made to Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part 1 - Introductory for any definitions not included in this Part.

If any provision of this Part is inconsistent with Part 1 – Introductory, then the provisions of this Part prevail.

1. Scope

- 1.1. This Part of the bylaw controls a diverse range of activities to ensure that acceptable standards of convenience, safety, visual amenity and civic values are maintained for the wellbeing and enjoyment of citizens, visitors and businesses within the district.
- 1.2. In particular, this Part addresses damage to public facilities such as roads, grass verges, garden areas and reserves. It also addresses activities within public places and reserves which may have an adverse effect on other users of these facilities.

2. Definitions

Aircraft: Means:

- any man-made device capable of flight including, but not limited to, aeroplanes, helicopters, gliders, hang-gliders, unmanned aerial vehicles (e.g. drones), hot air balloons and radio-controlled model aircraft; but
- does not include kites and balloons which are controlled from the ground via strings.

Berm: The edge of a road reserve between the kerb or surface water channel and property boundary.

Camp: To camp using one or more of the following:

- a tent or other temporary structure;
- a caravan; and/or
- a car, campervan house truck or other motor vehicle.

Does not include the temporary and short-term parking of a motor vehicle; recreational activities commonly known as day-trip excursions or resting or sleeping at the roadside in a caravan or motor vehicle to avoid driver fatigue.

Mind-Altering Substance: A substance, whether synthetic or naturally occurring, which may alter consciousness, mood or emotions, or which might intoxicate or impair or diminish mental capacity. It includes what is commonly known as solvent abuse, but does not include:

- medically prescribed substances ingested by the person for whom they were prescribed;
- substances purchased from a pharmacy without a medical prescription;
- nicotine; or
- alcohol as defined in the Sale and Supply of Alcohol Act 2012.

Mobility Device: Has the same meaning as in the Land Transport Act 1998, being a vehicle that:

- is designed and constructed (not merely adapted) for use by persons who require mobility assistance due to a physical or neurological impairment; and
- is powered solely by a motor that has a maximum power output not exceeding 1 500W; or
- a vehicle that the New Zealand Transport Agency has declared to be a mobility device under section 168A(1) of the Land Transport Act.

Ride a Wheeled Recreational Device: Having either one or both feet, or any other part of the body of any person, on the wheeled recreational device when it is moving.

Trenching: Includes any excavation including any auguring or thrusting carried out within or under a road or public place for the purpose of maintaining, locating or installing services.

Verandah: A portico, porch, shed, shade, awning, blind, covering, or like structure, and their supports, projecting into or over any part of a public place.

Wheeled Recreational Device: Means:

- a vehicle that is a wheeled conveyance (other than a cycle that has a wheel diameter exceeding 355mm) and that is propelled by human power or gravity; and
- includes a conveyance to which are attached one or more auxiliary propulsion motors that have a combined maximum power output not exceeding 300W.

3. Public Safety and Nuisances

- 3.1. Except with the prior permission of Council or an authorised officer, and then only in accordance with such conditions as may be imposed, a person shall not on any public place:
- a) place or leave litter or any material, good, thing, or substance that is likely to be hazardous or injurious to any person, or likely to create a nuisance;
 - b) deposit in or around a public litter receptacle any household or trade refuse;
 - c) interfere with any refuse which is awaiting collection by an authorised collector;
 - d) drive any vehicle (excluding wheeled recreational devices and mobility devices) except on a formed road;
 - e) drive any vehicle in a manner that is dangerous or inconsiderate to pedestrians or other vehicles;
 - f) cause or allow any material, good, or thing to be deposited;
 - g) leave any work, hole or excavation in a manner that could be a danger to anyone entering or using that public place;

- h) solicit any subscription, collection or donation, preach, lecture, perform, use a loud speaker , amplifier or similar device, or undertake any busking;
- i) distribute any printed or written material advertising any product, service or entertainment;
- j) fly from or land any aircraft, parachute or similar, except in an emergency;
- k) consume, inject or inhale any mind-altering substances or offer or sell such substances to any person;
- l) play any game or use any object including wheeled recreational devices, roller blades, roller skates, bicycles or motorised scooters, recklessly or in a manner which may intimidate, be dangerous or injurious or cause a nuisance to persons in the public place, or damage the public place;
- m) erect or place any structure on, over or under the public place except in compliance with any other Part of this bylaw;
- n) light any fire except at fireplaces specially provided, or in an appliance designed for outdoor cooking, subject to any restriction imposed by Fire and Emergency New Zealand on the lighting of fires; or
- o) camp in an area where a prohibition or restriction is set out in any Council bylaw.

NOTE: See South Wairarapa District Council's bylaw for Camping in Coastal Areas 2009.

- 3.2. Where any fence, wall, retaining wall or land adjacent to a public place is in a condition or state of disrepair which, in the opinion of an authorised officer could cause damage or injury to persons passing, the authorised officer may give notice requiring the owner or occupier to repair or remove the fence, wall or retaining wall, or make the land safe at the expense of the landowner.

4. Fireworks

- 4.1. Without the prior approval of Council, and then only in accordance with such conditions as may be imposed, no person shall set off fireworks or explosive material:
- a) in or on a public place; or
 - b) near a public place in a way that does, or is likely to, create a nuisance.

5. Obstructing Public Places

- 5.1. Except with the permission of the Council or an authorised officer, and then only in accordance with such conditions as may be imposed, a person shall not on any public place:
- a) obstruct the entrances to, or exits from, a public place;
 - b) place or leave any material, good, or thing, including signage, on a public place that could obstruct the public right of passage;
 - c) allow any gate or door on property abutting a public place, to swing over or across the public place or any part thereof; or
 - d) carry out any work on any motor vehicle in a public place, except in the case of any accident or emergency when repairs are necessary to allow the vehicle to be removed.

6. Damage to Public Places

- 6.1. Except with the permission of the Council or an authorised officer, and then only in accordance with such conditions as may be imposed, a person shall not in any public place:
- a) damage, interfere with, destroy or remove any grass plot, flower bed, tree, shrub or plant or any inscription or label relating to it;
 - b) sow or scatter the seed of any plant of any kind;
 - c) pollute, damage, deface or disfigure, apply graffiti, posters or advertising devices to, or interfere with any ornament, statue, building, structure, or facilities;
NOTE: Nothing in this sub-clause shall prevent the Council from supplying or approving the installation of display boards in any public place for the purpose of allowing posters to be displayed announcing forthcoming functions or events,
 - d) cause or permit to be done any act whatsoever by which damage is caused to any public place, or any work or thing in, on, over or under the public place;
 - e) damage or interfere with any natural feature, animal or plant;
 - f) use any vehicle or be in control of an animal in any manner so that it damages any part of a public place;
 - g) drive or park any vehicle in a public place except in an area set aside for the driving or parking of vehicles;
 - h) remove any soil or other naturally occurring material found in a public place; or
 - i) open any drain or sewer on, or disturb or remove the surface of, any public place.
- 6.2. Any person carrying out authorised works on a public place shall provide reinstatement of the works to a standard approved by an authorised officer.
- 6.3. Any person wishing to gain access to a beach shall use a designated access where this is available.

7. Placing of Articles on Public Places

- 7.1. No signage shall be placed on any public place unless it meets the requirements for signage under the Wairarapa Combined District Plan.
- 7.2. All seating in public places must have prior Council approval.
- 7.3. A person shall not do, or permit or allow to be done:
- a) internment of cremation ashes on any reserve or other public place other than a designated cemetery upon presentation to the sexton of a burial warrant; or
 - b) scattering of cremation ashes at any reserve and only at other public places with permission of an authorised officer.

8. Control of Wheeled Recreational Devices

- 8.1. No person shall ride a wheeled recreational device in any area defined in the First Schedule attached to this Part of the bylaw.

- 8.2. A person may ride a wheeled recreational device on any footpath outside the areas defined in the First Schedule, providing the rider exercises reasonable care to ensure no damage is caused to any property and that reasonable consideration is made for other persons using the footpath.
- 8.3. Every person who commits an offence against this clause is liable to have the wheeled recreational device used impounded by an authorised officer.

9. Exposing Articles for Sale

- 9.1. Except as provided for by any other Part of this bylaw, no person shall expose for sale any article whatsoever on any footpath, or outside of any shop, shop window, or doorway abutting on any public place, so as to encroach on or over that public place, without the prior permission of Council, and then only in accordance with such conditions as may be imposed by Council.

10. Vehicular Crossings

- 10.1. Any person wishing to construct, repair, remove or widen any vehicular crossing shall first obtain approval from the Council, or resource consent if required.
- 10.2. An approval or resource consent provided by the Council under clause 10.1 shall be subject to such conditions concerning dimensions and materials as the Council may consider reasonably necessary to protect the road (including any footpath or berm) adjacent to the vehicular crossing, and to ensure safe and convenient use of the road by pedestrians and vehicles, and may include the payment of a bond to Council.
- 10.3. No person shall drive, ride, propel, or wheel any motor vehicle across any footpath or water channel in any public place otherwise than upon a crossing properly constructed under the provisions allowed under any Part of this bylaw.
- 10.4. If, in the opinion of the Council, any crossing is in a bad or unsafe state of repair, Council may by notice in writing, require the owner of the land which the crossing provides access to, to repair, reconstruct, or renew such crossing to the satisfaction of Council.

11. Trenching and Minor Earthworks

- 11.1. Any person wishing to undertake any trenching or minor earthworks within or under any road or public place, shall first apply for and obtain a road opening notice from the Council. The application shall contain detailed information on all aspects of the works proposed to be undertaken.
- 11.2. A road opening notice issued by the Council under clause 11.1 may be subject to such conditions as the Council may consider reasonable and shall also ensure safe and convenient use of the road or public place by pedestrians and vehicles.

12. Assembly

- 12.1. No person shall, except with permission from the Council, and then only in accordance with such conditions as may be imposed:
- a) participate in any assembly or associate with other persons in a public place in such a way as to impede pedestrian or vehicular traffic or to prevent or hinder ready access to shops or premises facing onto the public place; or
 - b) organise or conduct any meeting, gathering, demonstration, parade, procession or competition in a public place.

13. Awnings and Blinds

- 13.1. No person, except with the permission of an authorised officer, shall
- a) erect or maintain, or cause to be erected or maintained, any awning over any public place; or
 - b) hang any awning, blind, or screen from any portico on any public place.
- 13.2. In granting permission under clause 13.1, an authorised officer may set such conditions as deemed appropriate. Any such permission may be revoked at any time by an authorised officer.

14. Projections on Public Places not Permitted

- 14.1. Except where permitted by any other Part of this bylaw or by Council consent, no person shall put any portico, projecting window, balcony, wall, lamp, door step, cellar door, lamp post, signboard, window shutter, gate post, or other obstruction or projection of any kind whatsoever in, on, over or under a public place or in such a position as to interfere with or obstruct in any way the free passage of pedestrians or traffic upon any public place.
- 14.2. Clause 14.1 shall not apply to any verandah or awning erected pursuant to a requirement of the District Plan.
- 14.3. If any such projection or obstruction as described in clause 14.1 has been placed against, or in front of, any building before the coming into operation of this bylaw, and which is contrary to any bylaw in force, Council may give notice to the owner or occupier of such building to remove, or to alter such projection or obstruction, and such owner or occupier shall, within the time stated in such notice, remove, or alter such projection or obstruction.
- 14.4. No person shall stand on any verandah erected over a public place except for the purpose of inspection, maintenance or exiting in the case of fire.

15. Restrictions on Use of Barbed Wire and Electrified Fences

- 15.1. Except with the permission of an authorised officer, no person shall erect, or permit to be erected, any electrified fencing or barbed wire along, or within one metre of, any boundary line between any land or building on the one side, and any public place on the other side.

- 15.2. Clause 15.1 shall not prohibit the placing of such barbed wire at a height of not less than two metres, or electrified fencing not less than three metres from the level of the ground, of any such public place.
- 15.3. Clause 15.1 shall not apply within any land zoned rural under the Wairarapa Combined District Plan except when the fence abuts or adjoins a footpath, provided that Council may from time to time by resolution, specify conditions that will apply to temporary electric fences.

16. Road and Building Identification

- 16.1. The Council shall have the exclusive right to cause to be painted or affixed on a conspicuous part of a building, the name of the road, private road or public place to which it has frontage.
- 16.2. Notwithstanding that a building or property is identified by other means, the owner or occupier of every building or group of buildings forming part of a complex or of the property shall mark such building or complex with numbers no less than 50mm in height for residential buildings and not less than 150mm in height for all other buildings. Numbers shall be as allocated or approved by an authorised officer and displayed in a position so as to be readily visible from the road to which it has frontage.
- 16.3. Numbers required by clause 16.2 shall be maintained by the owner or occupier in such a manner as to readily identify the property at all times.
- 16.4. Council shall have power at any time to alter the number of any building where in the Council's opinion it may be necessary or advisable to do so.

17. Animals in Public Places

- 17.1. No person shall take or allow any animal under their care or control onto any public place if the Council has, by bylaw, resolution or public notice, prohibited entry of that type of animal to that public place.

NOTE: See also the Dog Control Bylaw.

- 17.2. No person shall:
- a) permit any animal to be on a reserve, unless:
 - i. a Council bylaw allows the animal on the reserve;
 - ii. prior permission has been granted by an authorised officer; or
 - iii. the reserve has been booked for an event allowing the presence of animals.
 - b) graze animals in any public place except in accordance with clause 17.7 below.
- 17.3. Any person having control of an animal on any public place shall ensure that the animal is kept under proper control:
- a) so as not to create a danger or nuisance for other persons using the public place; and
 - b) to ensure that no damage is caused to the public place, any part thereof or to any object or other animal thereon.
- 17.4. Any person being the owner of, or having control of, any animal in a public place shall immediately remove any faeces deposited by that animal and dispose of in a sanitary manner.

- 17.5. Every person being the owner or having the care, custody or control of any animal, shall keep and prevent the same from wandering or being at large without proper control on any public place. The occupier shall maintain sufficient animal proof fencing the road boundary of the property.
- 17.6. The Council may seize and confine any loose animal found in a public place, in breach of this Part or any other Council bylaw, resolution or notice. The owner of the animal is responsible for fees and costs incurred by Council in securing the animal.
- 17.7. During daylight hours, with the prior approval of an authorised officer, animals may be grazed on a rural road verge adjoining land owned or occupied by the owner of the animal, or on a road verge adjoining land owned by another person with the prior consent of that person, if:
- a) the animals are confined within a temporary fence considered by an authorised officer to be sufficient to prevent that animal from accessing or damaging such a place; or
 - b) the animals are controlled by a sufficient number of adult drovers to prevent the animal from obstructing the carriageway and from wandering beyond the control points.

18. Overhanging Vegetation Liable to Obstruct

- 18.1. No person shall permit or allow vegetation to encroach on to or over any public place so as to obstruct or interfere with the free and safe movement of persons using that public place. The Council or authorised officer may, by notice, require the owner or occupier to cut back and remove the encroaching vegetation within 14 days from the date of the notice.
- 18.2. Should the owner or occupier fail to comply with the notice, then the Council may arrange the removal of the vegetation and recover the cost of removal from the owner or occupier.
- 18.3. Unless otherwise approved by an authorised officer, overhanging vegetation shall be cut back to a minimum height of 2.7 metres.

19. Additional Requirements for Reserves

- 19.1. Subject to the provisions of this Part of this bylaw, every reserve shall be open to the public at all times, except during such hours as the Council or an authorised officer may determine that any reserve shall be closed to the public.
- 19.2. An authorised officer may from time to time and for such periods as deemed necessary, set aside areas of a reserve, for the exclusive use of particular groups or for particular kinds of recreational activities thereon. Council may charge for the right to have exclusive use of a reserve.
- 19.3. The Council may fix charges for the entry to a reserve (refer section 106 of the Reserves Act 1977), and it shall be an offence against this Part of the bylaw to enter a reserve without having paid the proper charge for entry, if a charge is payable.
- 19.4. An authorised officer may close or restrict entry to all of, or any portion of, a reserve at such times as are considered necessary to prevent damage to, or allow maintenance of the reserve. Such closure shall be advertised by signs at the entrances to the reserve. It shall be an offence against this Part of the bylaw to be found on a reserve at any time when the reserve is closed to public entry.

- 19.5. Every person committing a breach of the provisions of this Part of the bylaw shall, upon request by an authorised officer, immediately leave the reserve, and shall be prohibited from re-entering on the reserve for such period as the authorised officer deems necessary. Any person so ordered to leave shall still be liable to be prosecuted for the breach of the bylaw, and any person failing to leave with reasonable speed, to comply with a request to leave, shall commit a further offence.

20. Power to Set Fees

- 20.1. The Council may, by resolution publicly notified, set fees for the issue of any permit, licence or property number, or to claim any impounded animal or item, which may be required under this Part of the bylaw.

21. Offences and Penalties

- 21.1. Any person who breaches this Part of the bylaw commits an offence and may be liable to a penalty set out in section 242 of the LGA. Refer to Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part 1 – Introductory (Section 15) for details of what broadly constitutes a breach of this Part.

22. Power to Amend by Resolution

- 22.1. The Council may, by resolution publicly notified:
- a) add schedules;
 - b) make additions or deletions from the schedules; or
 - c) substitute new schedules.
- 22.2. Where Council intends to make a resolution under clause 22.1, consultation will be undertaken as required, in accordance with the requirements of section 156 of the LGA.

First Schedule

Masterton District

Areas where riding of wheeled recreational devices is prohibited on footpaths and other public places are as follows:

- Length of Queen Street from Renall Street to Bruce Street
- Bruce Street
- Church Street from Queen Street to Dixon Street
- Bannister Street from Queen Street to Dixon Street
- King Street
- Lincoln Road from Queen Street to Chapel Street
- Perry Street from Queen Street to Chapel Street
- Jackson Street from Queen Street to Chapel Street
- Northeast side of Renall Street from Queen Street to Chapel Street
- The north-eastern side of Chapel Street from Renall Street to Lincoln Road.
- Kuripuni Village (the full length of Crayne Street and Queen Street from Crayne Street to Dixon Street)
- The Town Square, bounded by Chapel Street, Cole Street, Perry Street and the Masterton District Council Municipal Building.

Prohibited Wheeled Recreation Devices – Central Business District



Masterton
District
Council
19/6/13



Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part 2 - Public Places (including Parks and Reserves)
Date bylaw came into effect: 8 July 2019

Page 13

FIRST SCHEDULE

PROHIBITED SKATEBOARD AREAS - KURIPUNI SHOPPING DISTRICT



Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part 2 - Public Places (including Parks and Reserves)

Date bylaw came into effect: 8 July 2019

Page 14



Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019

Part Three Sale of Goods or Services in Public Places

Commencement

The Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 came into force throughout the Masterton, Carterton and South Wairarapa districts on 8 July 2019.

Adoption

Council	Bylaw/Amendments	Adoption Date
Masterton District Council	Consolidated Bylaw 2012: Parts One to Eighteen	14 August 2013
South Wairarapa District Council	Consolidated Bylaw 2012: Parts One to Six, Parts 8 and 9, Parts Eleven to Sixteen	31 July 2013
Masterton District Council Carterton District Council South Wairarapa District Council	Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part Three - Sale of Goods or Services in Public Places	26 June 2019

Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019

Part 3 – Sale of Goods or Services in Public Places

Contents

Foreword	2
1. Scope	2
2. Licence Required	2
3. Application	2
4. Conditions of Licence	3
5. Production of Licence	3
6. Licence not Transferable	3
7. Exemptions	4
8. Power to Set Fees	4
9. Offences and Penalties	4
10. Power to Amend by Resolution	4
First Schedule	5

Referenced Documents

Reference is made in this document to the following New Zealand legislation:

- Local Government Act 2002
- Fisheries Act 1996

Foreword

This Part of the bylaw is made under section 145 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA). This Part draws on New Zealand Standards 9201 series Trading in Public Places Bylaw.

Reference should be made to the Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part 1 Introductory for any definitions not included in this Part.

If any provision of this Part is inconsistent with Part 1 – Introductory, then the provisions of this Part prevail.

1. Scope

- 1.1. The purpose of this Part of the bylaw is to regulate the conduct of persons:
- a) selling goods or services on streets, roads, footpaths and other public places; or
 - b) using vehicles to sell goods or services to the general public.

2. Licence Required

- 2.1. No person, in any public place, shall engage in the sale of goods or services of any description whatsoever (except as provided in section 7), without having first obtained a licence or permission from Council.

3. Application

- 3.1. Every person who wishes to sell goods or services in a public place shall make written application to obtain a licence to the authorised officer of Council. The information to be supplied by the applicant may include, but are not restricted to, any of the following:
- a) name and address of the applicant;
 - b) name and address of the person(s) selling the goods or services;
 - c) the location/site;
 - d) the telephone number of the applicant;
 - e) the type of goods or services for sale;
 - f) the time sought for selling;
 - g) the type of vehicle(s) and registration numbers if applicable;
 - h) evidence of good character;
 - i) copy of any other licence which the applicant may be required to obtain under provision of any Act, regulation or bylaw; and
 - j) proposed signage.

4. Conditions of Licence

- 4.1. The authorised officer in granting any licence may impose conditions. The conditions imposed may include, but are not restricted to, any of the following:
- a) time and location;
 - b) duration of the licence;
 - c) types of goods or services for sale;
 - d) area available for sale;
 - e) persons entitled to sell;
 - f) safety and hygiene requirements;
 - g) signage additional to that allowed in the Wairarapa Combined District Plan;
 - h) use of musical chimes or other audible devices for attracting customers;
 - i) litter and cleanliness;
 - j) avoidance of nuisances, annoyance or danger to any person;
 - k) name and address to be conspicuously displayed;
 - l) site rental;
 - m) payment of a bond; and
 - n) liability insurance.
- 4.2. Within a public place in the Masterton and Carterton districts, no person may sell goods or services within the areas defined in the First Schedule.
- 4.3. Within the South Wairarapa district, the sale of goods or services in a public place may only be authorised to occur at the specific sites described in the first schedule.

5. Production of Licence

- 5.1. Every licence holder shall at all times when engaged in the sale of goods or services, carry a licence and show the licence to any authorised officer on demand.
- 5.2. Every licence holder shall upon request by an authorised officer, notwithstanding the conditions of the licence, alter their position for sales to any other position as indicated by the authorised officer.

6. Licence not Transferable

- 6.1. No licence issued under this part of the bylaw shall be transferable to any other person.

7. Exemptions

- 7.1. The exemptions allowed under this Part of this bylaw are as follows:
- a) selling or disposal by commercial fishermen of limited quantity of fish in the vicinity of a fishing vessel, as specified in section 191 of the Fisheries Act 1996;
 - b) service delivery vehicles including milk vendors; and
 - c) any event, market, stall or stand which has current approval under any bylaw, legislation, resource consent or specific resolution of Council.

8. Power to Set Fees

- 8.1. Council may, by resolution publicly notified, prescribe fees for licences and/or site rentals. Fees may differ for any class of licence as prescribed.

9. Offences and Penalties

- 9.1. Any person who breaches this Part of the bylaw commits an offence and may be liable to a penalty under section 242 of the LGA. Refer to Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 Part 1: Introductory (refer Section 15) for details of what broadly constitutes a breach of this Part.
- 9.2. To avoid any doubt, a person breaches this bylaw and commits an offence who:
- a) sells goods or services in a public place without a licence (except where exempted under clause 7); or
 - b) sells goods or services in a public place in a way that is outside any condition stated in their licence.

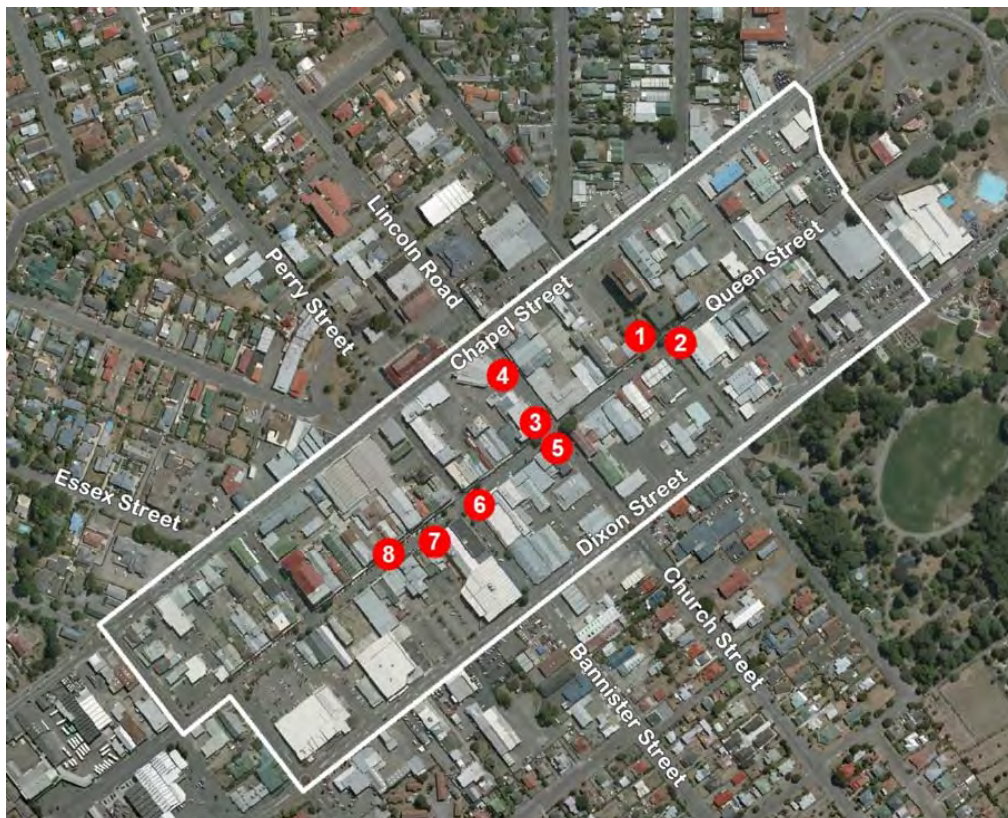
10. Power to Amend by Resolution

- 10.1. The Council may, by resolution publicly notified:
- a) add schedules;
 - b) make additions or deletions from the schedules; or
 - c) substitute new schedules.
- 10.2. Where Council intends to make a resolution under clause 10.1, consultation will be undertaken as required, in accordance with the requirements of section 156 of the LGA.

First Schedule

Exempted stall sites within Masterton CBD

- Site 1: Library Square on Queen Street, not obstructing paths
- Site 2: Corner of Queen St and Park Avenue outside 53 Queen St
- Site 3: Corner of Lincoln Road and Queen Street, under awning of 122 Queen St
- Site 4: Pie cart stand at National Bank, Lincoln Road
- Site 5: Corner of Church Street and Queen Street – outside AA
- Site 6: Corner of Bannister Street and Queen St, outside ANZ
- Site 7: Paper plus Alleyway, red pavers, avoiding seating area of Flat White Fiction
- Site 8: Paving area, approx 200 Queen Street







Castlepoint Designated Mobile Trading Areas

- Site 1: site at the toilets.
- Site 2: Guthrie Crescent carpark.



Exempted Stall Sites – South Wairarapa District Council

Martinborough

Exempted stall sites within Martinborough CBD

4 licenses are available for trading in four car parking spaces around (and adjacent to) the central square (dashed lines indicate area). Approved traders may choose the first available space when they arrive for the day.

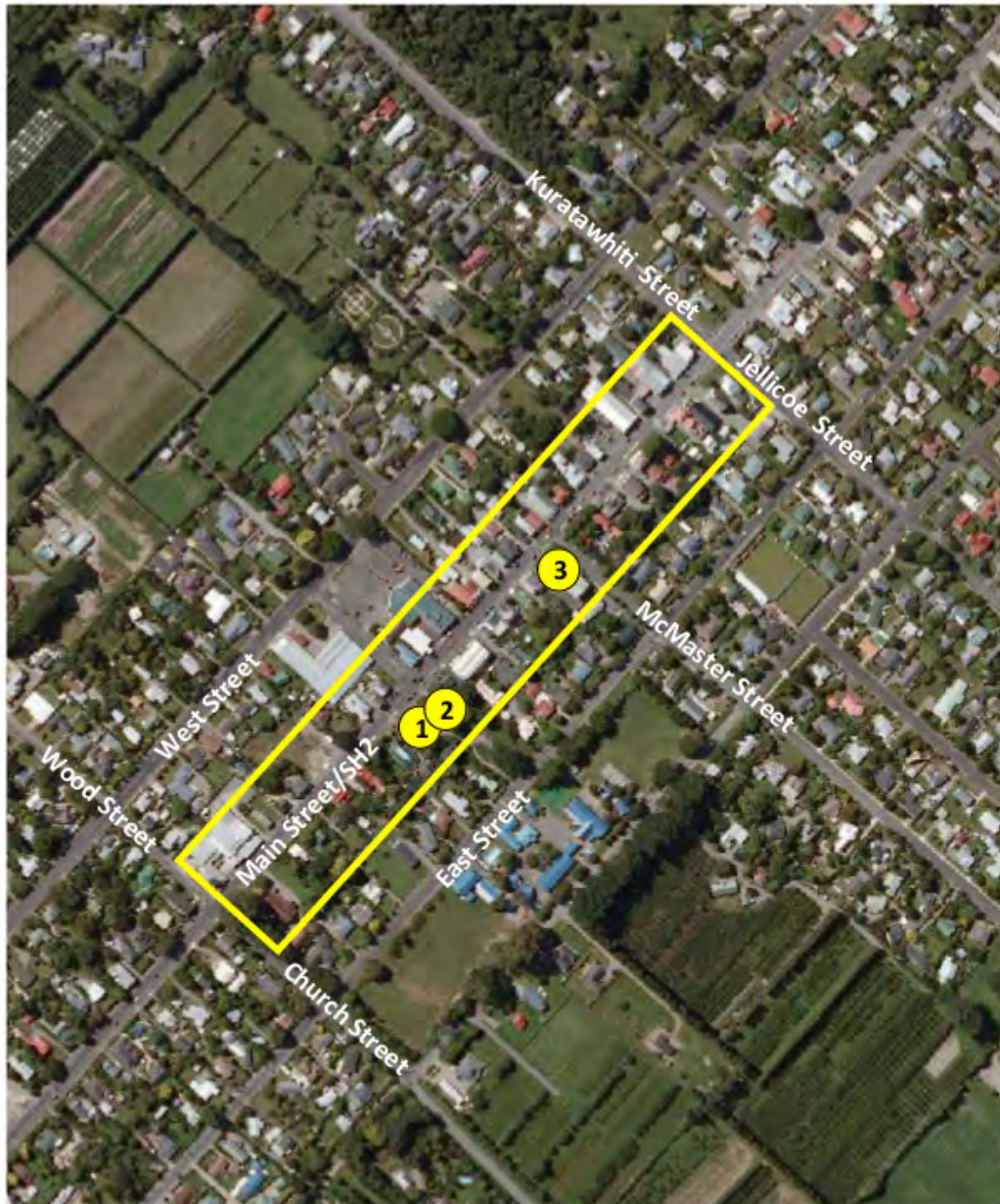


Greytown

Exempted stall sites within Greytown CBD

Site 1 & 2: Main Street entrance to Stella Bull Park, north of Old Library building and not obstructing footpath.

Site 3: Greytown Town Centre courtyard (some special conditions apply).



Featherston

Exempted stall sites within Featherston CBD

Site 1 and 2: Cherry Tree Garden facing Fitzherbert Street, not obstructing footpath.

Site 3: Grassy area in front of Fell Museum and Information Centre, near pedestrian crossing and not obstructing footpath.





Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019

Part Four

Prevention of Nuisance from Fire and Smoke

Commencement

The Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 came into force throughout the Masterton, Carterton and South Wairarapa districts on 8 July 2019.

Adoption

Council	Bylaw/Amendments	Adoption Date
Masterton District Council	Consolidated Bylaw 2012: Parts One to Eighteen	14 August 2013
South Wairarapa District Council	Consolidated Bylaw 2012: Parts One to Six, Parts 8 and 9, Parts Eleven to Sixteen	31 July 2013
Masterton District Council Carterton District Council South Wairarapa District Council	Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part Four - Prevention of Nuisance from Fire and Smoke	26 June 2019

Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019

Part 4 – Prevention of Nuisance from Fire and Smoke

Contents

Foreword	2
1. Scope	2
2. Definitions.....	2
3. Nuisance or Health and Safety Risk from Fires or Smoke	2
4. Offences and Cost Recovery	3

Referenced Documents

Reference is made in this Part to the following New Zealand legislation:

- Local Government Act 2002
- Heath Act 1956
- Fire and Emergency New Zealand Act 2017

Foreword

This Part of the bylaw is made under section 145 of the Local Government Act 2002 and section 64(1)(a) of the Health Act 1956.

Nothing in this bylaw derogates from the Fire and Emergency Act 2017 or regulations made under the Act. To the extent that it is covered by that Act, nothing in this bylaw:

- relates to the removal of fire hazards;
- declares prohibited or restricted fire seasons;
- prohibits or otherwise regulates or controls the lighting of fires in open air; or
- relates to the prevention of the spread of fires involving vegetation.

Reference should be made to the Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part 1 Introductory for any definitions not included in this Part.

1. Scope

- 1.1. The purpose of this Part of the bylaw is to protect the public from nuisance arising from fire and smoke, in regard to aspects other than fire safety.

2. Definitions

Nuisance or risk: Includes potential nuisance or risk.

Reasonable steps: Includes, but is not limited to, issuing a direction to extinguish the fire and/or extinguishing the fire.

3. Nuisance or Health Risk from Fires or Smoke

- 3.1. No person may light, or allow to remain lit, a fire that creates a nuisance, or health risk to any person or property.
- 3.2. No person may permit smoke, noxious fumes, or any other matter to be emitted in such a way as to create a nuisance, or health risk, to any person or property.
- 3.3. If an authorised officer is of the opinion that clauses 3.1 or 3.2 of this Part of the bylaw are being breached, or have the potential to be breached, they may take reasonable steps to abate, or cause to be abated, the nuisance or risk.
- 3.4. For the avoidance of doubt, nothing in section 3 of this Part of the bylaw applies to fire safety risk governed by the Fire and Emergency Act 2017 or regulations made under that Act.

4. Offences and Cost Recovery

- 4.1. Any person who breaches this Part of the bylaw commits an offence and may be liable to a penalty under section 242 of the LGA. Refer to Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 Part 1: Introductory (refer Section 15) for details of what constitutes a breach of this Part.
- 4.2. Council may recover any costs it incurs as a result of acting under this Part of the bylaw (refer section 187 of the LGA).



Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019

Part Five Water Supply

Commencement

The Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 came into force throughout the Masterton, Carterton and South Wairarapa districts on 8 July 2019.

Adoption

Council	Bylaw/Amendments	Adoption Date
Masterton District Council	Consolidated Bylaw 2012: Parts One to Eighteen	14 August 2013
South Wairarapa District Council	Consolidated Bylaw 2012: Parts One to Six, Parts 8 and 9, Parts Eleven to Sixteen	31 July 2013
Masterton District Council Carterton District Council South Wairarapa District Council	Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part Five - Water Supply	26 June 2019

Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019

Part 5 – Water Supply

Contents

Foreword	3
1. Scope	3
2. Definitions.....	3
3. Protection of Water Supply	5
3.1 Water supply system	5
3.2 Protection of source water.....	6
4. Conditions of Supply.....	8
4.1 Application for supply.....	8
4.2 Point of supply	9
4.3 Access to, and about point of supply	10
4.4 Types of supply	11
4.5 Water metering	12
4.7 Continuity of supply.....	12
4.9 Fire protection connection	13
4.10 Backflow prevention	14
4.11 WSA equipment and inspection.....	15
4.13 Plumbing system	16
4.14 Prevention of waste	17
4.15 Payment	17
4.16 Transfer of rights and responsibilities	17
4.17 Change of ownership.....	17
4.18 Disconnection at the customer’s request	17
5. Offences and Penalties	17

Referenced Documents

Reference is made in this document to the following:

New Zealand Standards

- NZS 9201: Model general bylaws Part 7 Water Supply

New Zealand Legislation

- Building Act 2004
- Building Regulations 1992 Schedule 1 (New Zealand Building Code)
- Fire and Emergency New Zealand Act 2017
- Health Act 1956
- Local Government Act 2002
- Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
- Resource Management Act 1991
- Wildlife Act 1953

Other Publications

- Wairarapa Combined District Plan

Foreword

This Part of the bylaw is made under section 146 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA). This Part draws from the New Zealand Standards 9201 series Water Supply Bylaw.

Reference should be made to Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part 1 Introductory for definitions not included in this Part.

If any provision of this Part is inconsistent with Part 1 – Introductory, the provisions of this Part prevail.

1. Scope

- 1.1. The purpose of this Part of the bylaw is to enable the Council to manage and provide public water supply services and to protect the public water supply network from damage, misuse or interference.
- 1.2. The supply and sale of water by a Water Supply Authority (WSA) is subject to:
 - a) Statutory Acts and Regulations:
 - (i) Building Act 2004
 - (ii) Fire and Emergency New Zealand 2017
 - (iii) Health Act 1956
 - (iv) Local Government Act 2002
 - (v) Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
 - (vi) Resource Management Act 1991
 - (vii) Water Supplies Protection Regulations 1961; and
 - b) Relevant Codes and Standards
 - (i) Drinking Water Standards for New Zealand 2005 (revised 2008).
 - (ii) BS EN 14154-3:2005 Water meters. Test methods and equipment.
 - (iii) SNZ PAS 4509:2003 New Zealand Fire Service firefighting water supplies code of practice
 - (iv) NZWWA Backflow Code of Practice 2006
 - (v) NZWWA Water Meter Code of Practice 2003

2. Definitions

Backflow: The unplanned reversal of flow of water or mixtures of water and contaminants into the water supply system.

Customer: A person who uses, or has obtained the right to use or direct the manner of use of, water supplied by the WSA.

Detector Check Valve: A check (non-return) valve which has a positive closing pressure and a metered bypass to measure flows typically associated with leakage or unauthorised use on a dedicated fire supply.

Extraordinary Supply: A category of on demand supply including all purposes for which water is supplied other than ordinary supply and which may be subject to specific conditions and limitations.

Level of Service: The measurable performance standards on which the WSA undertakes to supply water to its customers.

On-Demand Supply: A supply which is available on demand directly from the point of supply subject to the agreed level of service.

Ordinary Supply: A category of on demand supply used solely for domestic purposes.

Point of Supply: The point on the water pipe leading from the water main to the premises, which marks the boundary of responsibility between the customer and the WSA, irrespective of property boundaries. Generally referred to as the Toby.

Potable: Has the meaning given by section 69(G) of the Health Act 1956.

Premises: Include the following:

- a property or allotment which is held under a separate certificate of title or for which a separate certificate of title may be issued and in respect to which a building consent has been or may be issued;
- a building or part of a building that has been defined as an individual unit by a cross-lease, unit title or company lease and for which a certificate of title is available; or
- land held in public ownership (e.g. reserve) for a particular purpose.

Ranger: A person responsible for the management of a WSA controlled catchment area or water reserve.

Restricted Flow Supply: A type of water supply connection where a small flow is supplied through a flow control device, and storage is provided by the customer to cater for the customer's demand fluctuations.

Restrictor: A flow control device fitted to the service pipe to limit the flow rate of water to a customer's premises.

Roading Authority: A territorial authority or the NZ Transport Agency (NZTA).

Rural Water Supply Area: An area formally designated by a WSA as an area serviced by a reticulated water supply system that is intended to supply water for specified purposes via restricted flow supplies and/or on demand supplies but not necessarily with a fire fighting capability. All areas defined as rural in the Wairarapa Combined District Plan are a rural water supply area.

Service Pipe: The section of water pipe between a water main and the point of supply.

Service Valve (Toby): The valve at the customer end of the service pipe.

Storage Tank: Any container having a free or enclosed water surface.

Supply Pipe: The section of pipe between the point of supply and the customer's premises through which water is conveyed to the premises.

Urban Water Supply Area: An area formally designated by a WSA as an area serviced by a reticulated water supply system with a fire fighting capability, that is intended to supply water to customers via on demand supplies. All areas defined as residential, commercial or industrial in the Wairarapa Combined District Plan are an urban water supply area.

Water Supply Authority (WSA): The operational unit of the Council responsible for the supply of water, including its authorised agents.

Water Supply System: All those components of the network between the point of abstraction from the natural environment and the point of supply. This includes but is not limited to: wells, infiltration galleries, intake structures, open raw water storage ponds/lakes, falling mains, treatment plants, treated water reservoirs, trunk mains, service mains, rider mains, pump stations and pumps, valves, hydrants, scour lines, service pipes, boundary assemblies, meters, backflow prevention devices and tobies.

Water Unit: The basis of measurement for a restricted flow supply and equal to a volume of 365m³ delivered at the rate of 1m³ per day.

Waterworks: In relation to the provision of water supply, includes:

- rivers, streams, lakes, waters, and underground waters, and rights relating to these;
- land, watershed, catchment, and water collection areas; and
- if vested in a local government organisation, or acquired, constructed, or operated by, or under the control of, a local government organisation:
 - reservoirs, dams, bores, tanks, and pipes; and
 - buildings, machinery, and appliances.

3. Protection of Water Supply

3.1 Water supply system

3.1.1 Access to system

No person, other than the WSA and its authorised agents, shall have access to any part of the water supply system, except to connect to the point of supply, subject to clause 4.1, and to operate the service valve.

3.1.2 No person to connect to, or interfere with a water supply system

Except as set out in clauses 3.1.1, 3.1.3 and 3.1.4, no person shall make any connection to, or otherwise interfere with, any part of the water supply system.

3.1.3 Fire hydrants

Only the attending Fire Service/s shall gain access to, and draw water from, fire hydrants for the purpose of fighting fires, training, and testing.

NOTE: Use of the fire hydrants by untrained personnel can result in damage to the water supply system.

3.1.4 Other uses

The right to gain access to, and draw water from, the water supply for uses other than firefighting (e.g. flow testing or pipe flushing) shall be restricted to:

- a) the WSA or its agents;
- b) permit holders, being those persons who after having submitted an application to the WSA are subsequently approved to draw water from fire hydrants or tanker filling points. Such permits shall be valid only so long as the permit holder complies with the conditions endorsed on the permit. Without prejudice to other remedies available, the WSA may remove and hold any equipment used by an offender to gain access to, or draw water from

a fire hydrant, and assess and recover the value of water drawn without authorisation and any other associated costs.

3.1.5 Working around buried services

- a) The WSA shall keep accurate permanent records ('as-builts') of the location of its buried services. This information shall be available for inspection at no cost to users. Charges may be levied to cover the costs of providing copies of this information.
- b) Any person proposing to carry out excavation work shall view the as-built information to establish whether or not WSA services are located in the vicinity. At least five working days' notice in writing shall be given to the WSA of an intention to excavate in the vicinity of its services. Where appropriate, the WSA shall mark out to within ± 0.5 metres on the ground the location of its services, and nominate in writing any restrictions on the work it considers necessary to protect its services. The WSA may charge for this service.
- c) When excavating and working around buried services, due care shall be taken to ensure the services are not damaged, and that bedding and backfill are reinstated in accordance with the appropriate WSA specification.
- d) Any damage which occurs to a WSA service shall be reported to the WSA immediately. The person causing the damage shall reimburse the WSA with all costs associated with repairing the damaged service, and any other costs the WSA incurs as a result of the incident.

NOTE: Excavation within roadways is also subject to the permit process of the appropriate roading authority.

3.2 Protection of source water

3.2.1 Catchment classes

Surface water and groundwater catchment areas from which untreated water is drawn for the purposes of water supply, may be designated as:

- a) controlled;
- b) restricted; or
- c) open.

3.2.2 Controlled catchments

The following conditions apply:

a) Entry

Catchment areas which are designated as controlled, or any area held by the WSA as a water reserve, shall not be entered by any person except those specifically authorised or permitted in writing by the WSA. Within such areas unless provided for by the WSA no person shall:

- (i) camp;
- (ii) take or allow to stray any livestock;
- (iii) bathe or wash anything;
- (iv) deposit any dirt, rubbish, or foul material of any kind; or
- (v) defecate.

b) Permits

Entry permits shall forbid, regulate or control the following activities:

- (i) hunting, trapping, shooting, or fishing;
- (ii) lighting or maintaining any fire;
- (iii) taking of any dog or other animal;
- (iv) damaging or destroying any trees, shrubs, or other existing cover, or interference with any property;
- (v) carrying of any firearm or weapon of any kind, any trap or any fishing gear which may be used for the hunting or catching of birds, fish or animals; or
- (vi) use of any pesticide or toxic substance for any purpose whatsoever.

A person may be required to present a medical clearance before an entry permit will be issued.

c) Permits to be presented

Unless the WSA permits:

- (i) no person to whom any permit has been issued shall enter or leave any controlled catchment area or land held by the WSA as a water reserve without presenting such a permit for inspection by the WSA ranger and notifying the ranger of their intention of entering or leaving such an area as the case may be;
- (ii) every person on any controlled catchment area or land held by the local authority as a water reserve shall upon demand produce any such permit for inspection by the ranger;
- (iii) no permit issued shall be capable of being transferred; and
- (iv) the WSA may at any time, by notice in writing delivered to the holder, revoke or suspend any such permit for such time as shall be stated in such a notice.

d) Interference and obstruction

In any controlled catchment area or any land held by the WSA as a water reserve:

- (i) every person shall upon the request of the ranger or other officer of the WSA immediately leave the controlled catchment area or land held by the WSA as a water reserve, but shall nevertheless be liable also to be prosecuted for the breach of any of the provisions of this bylaw, and the failure so to leave shall constitute a further offence; and
- (ii) no person shall obstruct or hinder any duly appointed officer of the WSA in the exercise of any powers vested in that officer under the provisions of this Part of the bylaw.

3.2.3 Restricted catchments

Catchment areas which are designated as restricted shall allow for certain activities but shall be as for controlled catchments for other activities. Those activities may include unrestricted entry for:

- a) tramping;
- b) hunting;
- c) trapping;

- d) shooting; or
- e) fishing.

3.2.4 Open catchments

In open catchment areas, whether designated or not, there will generally be no restriction on activities other than any provisions of the Wairarapa Combined District Plan and National Environmental Standards issued under section 43 of the Resource Management Act 1991.

3.2.5 Spillages and adverse events

In the event of a spillage, or any event which may compromise the water supply, the person responsible for the event shall advise the WSA with due urgency. This requirement shall be in addition to those other notification procedures which are required for other authorities.

4. Conditions of Supply

4.1 Application for supply

4.1.1 Initial application

- a) Every application for a supply of water shall be made in writing on the appropriate form available from the Council and be accompanied by the prescribed charges. The applicant shall provide all the details required by the WSA.
- b) On receipt of an application the WSA shall, after consideration of the matters in clauses 4.4 and 4.5, either:
 - (i) approve the application and inform the applicant of the type of supply, the level of service, the size of the connection and any particular conditions applicable; or
 - (ii) refuse the application and notify the applicant of the decision giving the reasons for refusal.
- c) For the agreed level of service to the applicant, the WSA should determine the sizes of all pipes, fittings and any other equipment, up to the point of supply. The WSA shall supply and install the service pipe up to the point of supply at the applicant's cost, or may allow the supply and installation of the service pipe to be carried out by approved contractors in the case of new subdivision servicing.
- d) The applicant shall have the authority to act on behalf of the owner of the premises for which the supply is sought and shall produce written evidence of this if required.
- e) An approved application for supply which has not been actioned within six months of the date of approval will lapse unless a time extension has been approved. Any refund of fees and charges shall be at the discretion of the WSA.

4.1.2 Change of use

Where a customer seeks a change in the level of service or end use of water supplied to premises, and/or the supply changes from an ordinary to an extraordinary type (see clause 4.4) or vice versa, a new application for supply shall be submitted by the customer.

4.1.3 Prescribed charges

Charges applicable at the time of connection may include:

- a) payment to the WSA for the cost of the physical works required to provide the connection;
- b) a development contribution charge determined in accordance with the LGA; or
- c) a financial contribution charge determined in accordance with the Resource Management Act 1991.

4.2 Point of supply

4.2.1 Responsibility for maintenance

The WSA shall own and maintain the service pipe and fittings up to the point of supply. The customer shall own and maintain the supply pipe beyond the point of supply (Toby).

4.2.2 Single ownership

- a) For individual customers the point of supply shall be located as shown in figure 1 or as close as possible where fences, walls, or other permanent structures make it difficult to locate it at the required position. Other positions shall require specific approval.
- b) For each individual customer there shall be only one point of supply, unless otherwise approved.
- c) The typical layout at a point of supply is shown in figure 2.
- d) The WSA gives no guarantee of the serviceability of the valve located on the service pipe. Where there is no customer stopcock, or where maintenance is required between the service valve and the customer stopcock, the customer may use the service valve to isolate the supply. However, the WSA reserves the right to charge for maintenance of this valve if damaged by such customer use.

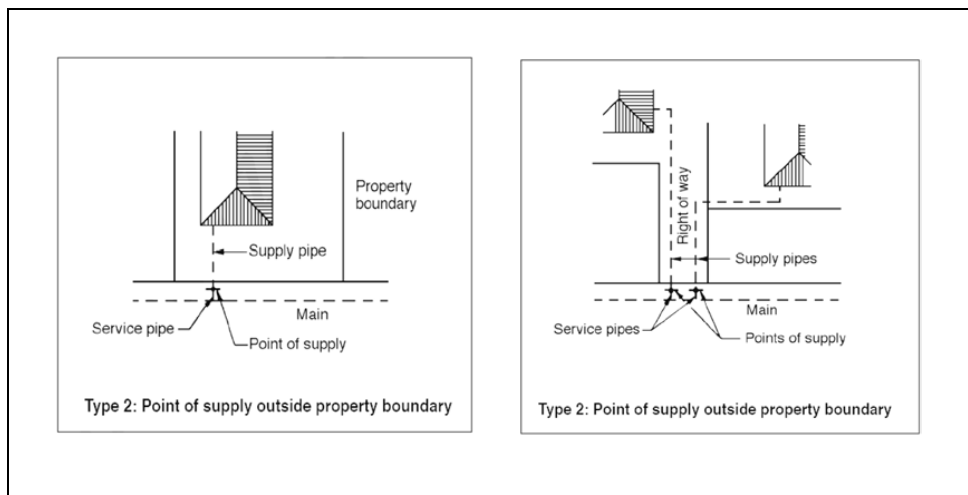


Figure 1 – Point of supply location – Individual customers

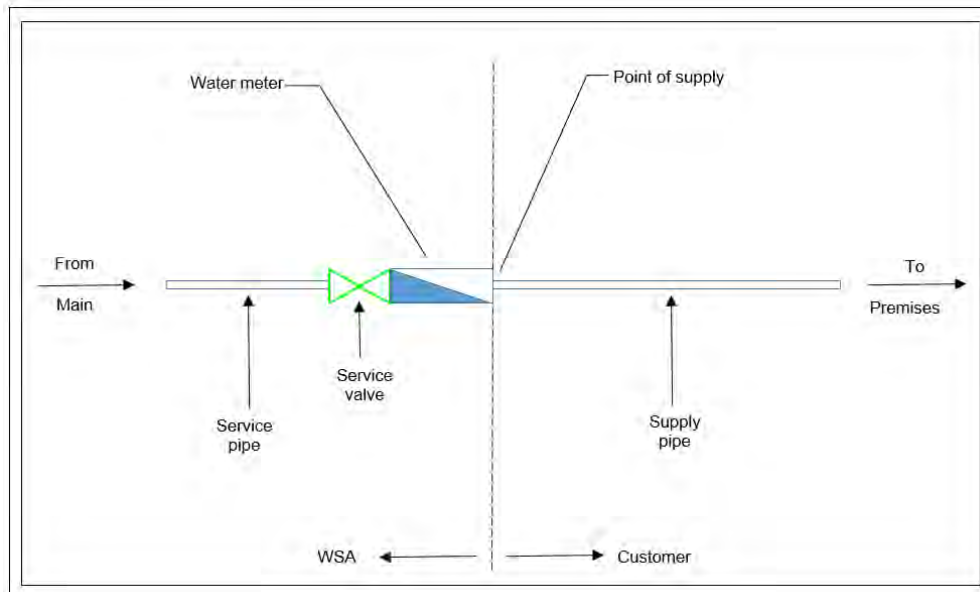


Figure 2 – Typical layout at point of supply

4.2.3 Multiple ownership

The point of supply for the different forms of multiple ownership of premises and/or land shall be:

- a) for Company Share/Block Scheme (Body Corporate) – as for single ownership;
- b) for Leasehold/Tenancy in Common Scheme (Cross Lease), Strata Title, Unit Title (Body Corporate) and any other form of multiple ownership – each customer shall have an individual supply with the point of supply determined by agreement with the WSA. In specific cases other arrangements may be acceptable, subject to individual approval.

For a multiple ownership supply which was in existence prior to the coming into effect of this Bylaw, the point of supply shall be the arrangement existing at that time, or as determined by agreement with the WSA for any individual case.

4.3 Access to, and about point of supply

4.3.1 Rights of access

- a) Where the point of supply is on private property the customer shall allow the WSA access to, and about the point of supply between 7.30am and 6pm on any day for:
 - (i) meter reading without notice; or
 - (ii) checking, testing and maintenance work with notice being given whenever possible.
- b) Outside these hours (such as for night time leak detection) the WSA shall give notice to the customer.
- c) Where access is not made available for any of the above times and a return visit is required by the WSA, a rate may be charged as for ‘meter reading by appointment’.
- d) Under emergency conditions the customer shall allow the WSA free access to, and about the point of supply at any hour.

4.3.2 Maintenance of access

The customer shall maintain the area in and around the point of supply keeping it free of soil, growth, or other matter or obstruction which prevents, or is likely to prevent convenient access.

4.4 Types of supply

4.4.1 General

- a) Supplies shall be classified as either 'on demand' or 'restricted flow' and the use of water from the supply shall be either 'ordinary' or 'extraordinary'.
- b) Rural properties are not eligible for connection to the urban water supply unless specifically approved by the Council.
- c) Should Council approve a new rural property connection application, a "restricted flow" supply for a domestic only service will be provided.

4.4.2 On-demand supply

- a) Every premises shall be entitled to an ordinary supply of water subject to the following conditions:
 - (i) the premises lying within an urban water supply area;
 - (ii) the exclusion of its use for garden watering under any restrictions made by the WSA under clause 4.7.3;
 - (iii) payment of the appropriate charges in respect of that property;
 - (iv) any other charges or costs associated with subdivision development; and
 - (v) any other relevant conditions in Section 4 of this Part.
- b) The WSA shall be under no obligation to provide an extraordinary supply of water (see also the provisions of clauses 4.7 and 4.9.2).

4.4.3 Restricted flow supply

- a) Restricted flow supply shall be available to premises within a designated area or areas only, or under special conditions set by the WSA.
- b) The water supply shall be restricted so as to deliver the agreed number of water units at a steady flow rate.
- c) The WSA shall charge for the restricted flow supply by either:
 - (i) the volume passing through a meter; or
 - (ii) the agreed number of water units.

4.4.4 Ordinary use

Ordinary use is for domestic purposes (which may include use in a fire sprinkler system to NZS 4517) and shall include:

- a) washing down a car, boat, or similar;
- b) garden watering by hand; and
- c) garden watering by a portable sprinkler (subject to the provisions of clause 4.7.3).

NOTE: For use from a fire protection system to NZS 4517 to be classified as an ordinary use, the customer should comply with the conditions set under clause 49.1.

4.4.5 Extraordinary use

Extraordinary use includes:

- a) domestic – spa or swimming pool in excess of 10m³ capacity, fixed garden or lawn irrigation systems;
- b) commercial and business;
- c) industrial;
- d) agricultural;
- e) horticultural;
- f) viticultural;
- g) lifestyle blocks (peri-urban or small rural residential);
- h) fire protection systems other than sprinkler systems installed to comply with NZS4517;
- i) out of district (supply to, or within another local authority); and
- j) temporary supply.

4.5 Water metering

- a) Ordinary use of water supplied by the WSA shall be metered and the cost of such use (allocated and extra over and above) shall be as prescribed in sections 9, 15-19, 101-103 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002, and as set through Council's annually reviewed fees and charges
- b) An extraordinary use shall normally be metered and charged for in accordance as above. Where the extraordinary use is for fire protection only, this supply shall not normally be metered.

4.6 Level of service

The WSA shall provide water in accordance with the level of service contained in the Council's Long-Term Plan. For those periods where the level of service allows non-compliance with the specified value(s), the WSA should make every reasonable attempt to achieve the specified value(s).

4.7 Continuity of supply

4.7.1 Supply

- a) Due to practical and physical limitations, the WSA cannot guarantee an uninterrupted or constant supply of water in all circumstances, or the continuous maintenance of any particular pressure, but shall do its best to meet the continuity of supply levels of clause 4.6, subject to the exemptions contained in clauses 4.7.3 and 4.7.4.
- b) Where works of a permanent or temporary nature are planned which will affect an existing supply, the WSA shall consult with, or inform or give notice to all known customers likely to be substantially affected.

4.7.2 Uninterrupted service

If a customer has a particular requirement for an uninterrupted level of service (flow, pressure, or quality), it shall be the responsibility of that customer to provide any storage, back-up facilities, or equipment necessary to provide that level of service.

4.7.3 Demand management

- a) The customer shall comply with any restriction or other conservation measures, which may be approved by the WSA to manage high seasonal or other demands. Such restrictions shall be advised by public notice.
- b) Even when such restrictions apply the WSA shall take all practicable steps to ensure that an adequate supply for domestic purposes is provided to each point of supply.

4.7.4 Emergency restrictions

During an emergency the WSA may restrict or prohibit the use of water for any specified purpose, for any specified period, and for any or all of its customers. Such restrictions shall be advised by public notice. The WSA may enact penalties over and above those contained in these conditions to enforce these restrictions. The decision to make and lift restrictions, and to enact additional penalties, shall be made by the Council, or where immediate action is required, by the manager of the WSA, subject to subsequent Council ratification.

4.7.5 Maintenance and repair

Wherever practical, the WSA shall make every reasonable attempt to notify the customer of a scheduled maintenance shutdown of the supply before the work commences. Where immediate action is required and notification is not practical, the WSA may shut down the supply without notice.

4.8 Liability

- a) The WSA shall endeavour to meet the level of service requirements of clause 4.6, but shall not be liable for any loss, damage or inconvenience which the customer (or any person using the supply) may sustain as a result of deficiencies in, or interruptions to, the water supply.
- b) The WSA may, under certain circumstances and at its sole discretion, make payments for damage caused to equipment, appliances, processes, and materials as a direct result of a variation in the water supply, provided that any such equipment or appliances have been designed to cater for reasonable variations in the flow, pressure, and quality of the water supply.

4.9 Fire protection connection

4.9.1 Connection application

Any proposed connection for fire protection shall be the subject of a specific application (on the standard WSA form) made to the WSA for approval. Any such connection shall be subject to the conditions specified by the WSA.

4.9.2 Design

It shall be the customer's responsibility to ascertain in discussion with the WSA and monitor whether the supply available is adequate for the intended purpose.

4.9.3 Fire protection connection metering

- a) Where the supply of water to any premises is metered, the WSA may allow the supply of water for the purposes of firefighting to be made in a manner which bypasses the meter, provided that:
 - (i) the drawing of water is possible only in connection with the sounding of an automatic fire alarm or the automatic notification of the fire brigade; and
 - (ii) a WSA approved detector check valve has been fitted on the meter bypass.

- b) Any unmetered connection provided to supply water to a fire protection system shall not be used for any purpose other than firefighting and testing the fire protection system unless the fire protection system is installed in accordance with NZS 4517.
- c) Where a fire connection has been installed or located so that it is likely or possible that water may be drawn from it by any person for purposes other than firefighting, the WSA may require the supply to be metered.

4.9.4 Fire hose reels

Where the supply of water to any premises is metered, fire hose reels shall be connected only to the metered supply, not to the fire protection system. The water supply to fire hose reels shall comply with the requirements of NZS 4503.

4.9.5 Charges

Water used for the purpose of extinguishing fires shall be supplied free of charge. Where the fire protection connection is metered and water has been used for firefighting purposes, the WSA shall estimate the quantity of water so used, and credit to the customer's account an amount based on such an estimate.

4.9.6 Ongoing testing and monitoring

Customers intending to test fire protection systems in a manner that requires a draw-off of water shall obtain the approval of the WSA beforehand. Water used for routine flushing and flow testing does not constitute waste but the quantity of water used may be assessed and charged for by the WSA.

4.10 Backflow prevention

4.10.1 Customer responsibility

It is the customer's responsibility (under the Health Act 1956, and the Building Act 2004) to take all necessary measures on the customer's side of the point of supply to prevent water which has been drawn from the WSA's water supply from returning to that supply. These include:

- a) backflow prevention either by providing an adequate air gap, or by the use of an appropriate backflow prevention device; and
- b) the prohibition of any cross-connection between the WSA water supply and:
 - (i) any other water supply (potable or non-potable);
 - (ii) any other water source;
 - (iii) any storage tank; or
 - (iv) any other pipe, fixture or equipment containing chemicals, liquids, gases, or other non-potable substances.

NOTE: Fire protection systems that include appropriate backflow prevention measures would generally not require additional backflow prevention, except in cases where the system is supplied by a non-potable source or a storage tank or fire pump that operates at a pressure in excess of the WSA's normal minimum operating pressure.

4.10.2 Unmanaged risk

Notwithstanding clause 4.10.1, the WSA may fit at the customer's expense a backflow prevention device on the WSA side of the point of supply where the customer cannot demonstrate that the risk of backflow is adequately managed.

4.11 WSA equipment and inspection

4.11.1 Care of water supply system

The customer shall take due care not to damage any part of the water supply system, including but not limited to pipework, valves, meters, restrictors, chambers, and backflow prevention devices.

4.11.2 Inspection

Subject to the provisions of the LGA, the customer shall allow the WSA with or without equipment, access to any area of the premises for the purposes of determining compliance with these conditions.

4.12 Meters and flow restrictors

4.12.1 Installation

Meters for on demand supplies, and restrictors for restricted flow supplies, shall be supplied, installed and maintained by the WSA, and shall remain the property of the WSA.

4.12.2 Location

Meters and restrictors shall be located in a position where they are readily accessible for reading and maintenance, and if practicable immediately on the WSA side of the point of supply, (see figure 2).

4.12.3 Accuracy

- a) Meters shall be tested as and when required by the WSA or as prescribed in OIML R49. The maximum permissible error for the upper flow rate zone ($Q_2 < Q < Q_4$) is $\pm 2\%$, for temperatures from 0.3°C to 30°C and the maximum permissible error for the lower flow rate zone ($Q_1 < Q < Q_2$) is $\pm 5\%$. This accuracy shall be applied to all water meters with $Q_3 < 100 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$ and may be applied to water meters with values of $Q_3 > 100 \text{ m}^3/\text{h}$. The flow restrictors shall be accurate to within $\pm 10\%$ of their rated capacity.

NOTE: Where Q is the flow rate:

- *Q1 is the minimum flow rate;*
 - *Q2 is the transitional flow rate;*
 - *Q3 is the permanent flow rate; and*
 - *Q4 is the overload flow rate as defined in OIML R49-1.*
- b) Any customer who disputes the accuracy of a meter or restrictor may apply to the WSA for it to be tested provided that it is not within three months of the last test. If the test shows non-compliance with the accuracy above, the customer shall not be charged for the test. If the test shows compliance, the customer shall pay a fee in accordance with the WSA current fees and charges.
- c) Meters shall be tested as prescribed in OIML R 49-2 and the test report shall be made available as prescribed in OIML R 49-3.
- d) The variation in the error curve shall not exceed 3% for flow rates in the lower zone and 1.5% for flow rates in the upper zone. For the purpose of determining these requirements the mean values of the errors (of indication) at each flow rate, shall apply.
- e) The curves shall not exceed a maximum error of $\pm 6\%$ for flow rates in the lower zones and $\pm 2.5\%$ for flow rates in the upper zones.

- f) Restrictors shall be tested by measuring the quantity that flows through the restrictor in a period of not less than one hour at the expected minimum operating pressure. A copy of independent certification of the test result shall be made available to the customer on request.

4.12.4 Adjustment

- a) If any meter, after being tested, is found to register a greater or lesser consumption than the quantity of water actually passed through such a meter, the WSA shall make an adjustment in accordance with the results shown by such tests, backdated for a period at the discretion of the WSA but not exceeding 12 months, and the customer shall pay a greater or lesser amount according to the adjustment.
- b) Where a meter is under-reading by more than 20% or has stopped, the WSA reserves the right to charge for the amount of water assessed as having been used over the past billing period, taking into account any seasonal variations in demand.
- c) Where a meter is over-reading, the WSA shall make appropriate adjustments to the customer's invoice(s), based on a period of similar use and backdated to when it is agreed the over-reading is likely to have occurred.

4.12.5 Estimating consumption

- a) Should any meter be out of repair or cease to register, or be removed, the WSA shall estimate the consumption for the period since the previous reading of such meter (based on the average of the previous four billing periods charged to the customer) and the customer shall pay according to such an estimate. Provided that when, by reason of a large variation of consumption due to seasonal or other causes, the average of the previous four billing periods would be an unreasonable estimate of the consumption, the WSA may take into consideration other evidence for the purpose of arriving at a reasonable estimate, and the customer shall pay according to such an estimate.
- b) If metering shows a significant increase in consumption for a premises, and the increase is established as being caused by a previously unknown leak, the WSA may grant a waiver of the costs associated with excessive usage, provided that the consumer produces evidence by way of an invoice that a tradesperson has investigated, located and repaired the leak in a timely manner.

4.12.6 Incorrect accounts

- a) Where a situation occurs, other than as provided for in clause 4.12.5, where the recorded consumption does not accurately represent the actual consumption on a property, the account shall be adjusted using the best information available to the WSA. Such situations include, but are not limited to, misreading of the meter, errors in data processing, meters assigned to the wrong account, and unauthorised supplies.
- b) Where an adjustment is required, in favour of the WSA or the customer, this shall not be backdated more than 12 months from the date the error was detected.

4.13 Plumbing system

- a) Quick-closing valves, pumps, or any other equipment which may cause pressure surges or fluctuations to be transmitted within the water supply system, or compromise the ability of the WSA to maintain its stated levels of service shall not be used on any piping beyond the point of supply. In special circumstances such equipment may be approved by the WSA.

- b) In accordance with the Building Regulations 1992, the plumbing system shall be compatible with the water supply.
- c) Pressure information for different locations is available from the Council.

4.14 Prevention of waste

- a) The customer shall not intentionally allow water to run to waste from any pipe, tap, or other fitting, nor allow the condition of the plumbing within the property to deteriorate to the point where leakage or wastage occurs.
- b) The WSA provides water for consumptive use not as an energy source. The customer shall not use water or water pressure directly from the supply for driving lifts, machinery, educators, generators, or any other similar device, unless specifically approved.
- c) The customer shall not use water for a single pass cooling system or to dilute trade waste prior to disposal, unless specifically approved.

4.15 Payment

- a) The customer shall be liable to pay for the supply of water and related services in accordance with the fees and charges which Council may determine from time to time by resolution, publicly notified.
- b) The WSA may recover all unpaid water charges as prescribed in sections 57 to 82 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

4.16 Transfer of rights and responsibilities

- a) The customer shall not transfer to any other party the rights and responsibilities set out in this bylaw.
- b) A supply pipe shall serve only one customer and shall not extend by hose or any other pipe beyond that customer's property.
- c) In particular and not in limitation of the above any water which the customer draws from the WSA supply shall not be provided to any other party without approval of the WSA.

4.17 Change of ownership

In the event of a premises changing ownership, the WSA shall record the new owner as being the customer at that premises. Where a premises is metered the outgoing customer shall give the WSA five working days' notice to arrange a final meter reading.

4.18 Disconnection at the customer's request

The customer shall give 20 working days' notice in writing to the WSA of the requirement for disconnection of the supply. Disconnection shall be at the customer's cost.

5. Offences and Penalties

- 5.1. Any person who breaches this Part of the bylaw commits an offence and may be liable to a penalty under section 242 of the LGA. Refer to Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 Part 1: Introductory (Section 15) for details of what broadly constitutes a breach of this Part.

- 5.2. To avoid any doubt, the following are deemed breaches of the conditions to supply water:
- a) an incorrect application for supply which fundamentally affects the conditions of supply (Section 4);
 - b) failure by the customer to meet and comply with the conditions of supply;
 - c) failure to meet any obligation placed on the customer under all current legislation and regulations specified in clause 1.2;
 - d) frustration of the WSA's ability to adequately and effectively carry out its obligations;
 - e) an act or omission including but not limited to any of the following:
 - (i) failure to pay the appropriate charges by the due date;
 - (ii) failure to repair a leak, or in any way wilfully allowing water to run to waste, or to be misused;
 - (iii) the fitting of quick-closing valves, pumps, or any other equipment which may cause pressure surges or fluctuations to be transmitted within the water supply system, or compromise the ability of the WSA to maintain its stated levels of service (subject to clause 4.13);
 - (iv) failure to prevent backflow (see clause 4.10);
 - (v) failure to comply with water use restrictions or prohibitions introduced by the WSA for any specified purpose;
 - (vi) using water or water pressure directly from the supply for driving lifts, machinery, educators, generators, or any other similar device, unless specifically approved by the WSA;
 - (vii) using water for a single pass cooling or heating system, or to dilute trade waste prior to disposal, unless specifically approved;
 - (viii) extending by hose or any other pipe a private water supply beyond that customer's property; or
 - (ix) providing water drawn from the WSA supply to any other party without approval of the WSA.
- 5.3. In the event of a breach, the WSA shall serve notice on the customer advising the nature of the breach and the steps to be taken to remedy it. If, after one week, the customer persists in the breach, the WSA reserves the right to reduce the flow rate of water to the customer without notice. In such an event the full service of the supply shall be re-established only after payment of the appropriate fee and remedy of the breach to the satisfaction of the WSA.
- 5.4. In addition, if the breach is such that the WSA is required to disconnect the supply for health or safety considerations, such disconnection should be carried out forthwith.
- 5.5. Any tampering or interfering with WSA equipment, either directly or indirectly, shall constitute a breach. Without prejudice to its other rights and remedies, the WSA shall be entitled to estimate (in accordance with clause 4.12.5) and charge for the additional water consumption not recorded or allowed to pass where a meter or restrictor has been tampered with, and recover any costs incurred.



Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019

Part Six

Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees

Commencement

The Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 came into force throughout the Masterton, Carterton and South Wairarapa districts on 8 July 2019.

Adoption

Council	Bylaw/Amendments	Adoption Date
Masterton District Council	Consolidated Bylaw 2012: Parts One to Eighteen	14 August 2013
South Wairarapa District Council	Consolidated Bylaw 2012: Parts One to Six, Parts 8 and 9, Parts Eleven to Sixteen	31 July 2013
Masterton District Council Carterton District Council South Wairarapa District Council	Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part Six - Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees	26 June 2019

Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019

Part 6 – Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees

Contents

Foreword	2
1. Scope	2
2. Definitions.....	2
3. Keeping of Animals	2
4. Keeping of Pigs.....	3
5. Keeping of Cats	3
6. Keeping of Poultry	3
7. Keeping of Bees	3
8. Noise from Animal, Bird or Poultry.....	4
9. Dead Animals	4
10. Offences and Penalties	4

Referenced Documents

Reference is made in this document to the following New Zealand legislation:

- Health Act 1956
- Local Government Act 2002

Foreword

This Part of the bylaw is made under section 146 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and section 64 of the Health Act 1956. This Part draws on New Zealand Standards 9201 series Keeping of Animals, Poultry and Bees Bylaw.

Reference should be made to the Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part 1 - Introductory for any definitions not included in this Part.

If any provision of this Part is inconsistent with Part 1 – Introductory, then the provisions of this Part prevail.

1. Scope

- 1.1. The purpose of this Part of the bylaw is to outline requirements for the keeping of animals, poultry and bees, in order to protect neighbours and property owners.

2. Definitions

Excrement: Waste matter discharged from the bowels.

Owner: Every person who:

- a. owns the animal; or
- b. is the parent or guardian of a person under the age of 17 years who:
 - (i) is the owner pursuant to paragraph (a) of this definition; and
 - (ii) is a member of the parent or guardian's household living with and dependent on the parent or guardian.

3. Keeping of Animals

- 3.1. Every person keeping an animal shall ensure that the animal is kept in a manner that:
- a) does not, or is not likely to, cause a nuisance (including, but not restricted to, noise and odour) to any person; and
 - b) the conditions in which the animal is kept are not offensive or injurious to human health.

In the Masterton district this shall apply to urban areas only.

- 3.2. If an authorised officer is of the opinion that clauses 3.1(a) or 3.1(b) of this Part of the bylaw are being breached, taking into account amenity value and local conditions in the particular situation, they may issue a notice requiring the person keeping the animal, or the owner or occupier of the private land, to take such action as is considered necessary within any reasonable time specified to abate the nuisance or conditions. The person issued with such a notice shall comply with the notice.

In the Masterton district this shall apply to urban areas only.

- 3.3. No person keeping animals shall allow animal excrement to collect to the extent that it causes a nuisance, and shall dispose of it in a manner that does not cause a nuisance.

- 3.4. Every person keeping an animal, other than cats, pigeons, and doves, shall be responsible for ensuring that the animal is caged or otherwise restrained within the boundaries of the private land on which it is kept.

4. Keeping of Pigs

- 4.1. No pigs shall be kept in any urban area.

5. Keeping of Cats

- 5.1. No person shall keep, on any residential property in the district, more than three cats of age three months or more, for a period exceeding 14 days, without the permission of an authorised officer.

6. Keeping of Poultry

- 6.1. No person shall keep poultry that by noise, odour, flies, insects, or vermin causes or is likely to cause a nuisance or create a danger to public health.
- 6.2. In the Masterton and Carterton Districts, no person shall keep, or allow to be kept or to remain on any premises within an urban area, any poultry except in a poultry house or otherwise confined within the owner's or occupier's property.
- 6.3. In the South Wairarapa District, no person shall keep, or allow to be kept or to remain on any premises within an urban area, any poultry except in a poultry house, mobile poultry cage, poultry run, aviary or coop.
- 6.4. Written approval of Council is required if a person in an urban area wants to keep more than 12 poultry.
- 6.5. All poultry kept within an urban area must have access to a properly constructed poultry house, aviary or coop covered with a rainproof roof and provided with a floor of concrete, wood or earth.
- 6.6. No poultry house, aviary, coop or poultry run shall be erected or maintained within 10 metres of any neighbour's principal building or within two metres of the boundary of adjoining premises.
- 6.7. No person shall keep a rooster or allow a rooster to be kept in an urban area.

7. Keeping of Bees

- 7.1. No person shall keep bees if, in the opinion of an authorised officer, the keeping of bees has become a nuisance or annoyance to any person or potentially dangerous or injurious to health.
- 7.2. An authorised officer may prescribe conditions relating to the location and number of hives able to be kept on any premises or place within an urban area.

8. Noise from Animal, Bird or Poultry

- 8.1. No person shall keep on any premises in an urban area, any noisy animal which causes a nuisance to residents in the neighbourhood.

9. Dead Animals

- 9.1. No person shall permit, or allow to remain, any dead animal or vermin on any private property, land, premises or public place. For the purposes of clauses 9.1 and 9.2, the term animal includes dogs.
- 9.2. When buried in the ground, every part of the animal is to be at least 0.5 metres below the existing ground level and covered with not less than 0.5 metres of compacted fill material.

10. Offences and Penalties

- 10.1. Any person who breaches this Part of the bylaw commits an offence and may be liable to a penalty under section 242 of the LGA. Refer to Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 Part 1: Introductory (Section 15) for details of what constitutes a breach of this Part.



Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019

Part Seven Cemeteries and Crematoria

Commencement

The Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 came into force throughout the Masterton, Carterton and South Wairarapa districts on 26 June 2019.

Adoption

Council	Bylaw/Amendments	Adoption Date
Masterton District Council	Consolidated Bylaw 2012: Parts One to Eighteen	14 August 2013
South Wairarapa District Council	Consolidated Bylaw 2012: Parts One to Six, Parts 8 and 9, Parts Eleven to Sixteen	31 July 2013
Masterton District Council Carterton District Council South Wairarapa District Council	Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part Seven - Cemeteries and Crematoria	26 June 2019

Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019

Part 7 – Cemeteries and Crematoria

Contents

Foreword	3
1. Scope	3
2. Definitions and Interpretation.....	3
3. Burials and Sale of Plots.....	4
4. Natural Burials	4
5. Power to Set Fees	5
6. Hours of Operation.....	5
7. Erection and Maintenance of Monuments, Headstones and Structures.....	5
8. Shrubs and Trees	6
9. Vehicles.....	7
10. Soliciting of Orders	7
11. Burial or Cremation of Poor Persons.....	7
12. Deceased Servicemen.....	7
13. Disinterment.....	7
14. Cremation	8
15. Safety.....	8
16. Offences and Penalties	8

Referenced Documents

Standards

NZS 4242: 1995 Headstones and Cemetery Monuments

New Zealand legislation

- Burial and Cremation Act 1964
- Burial and Cremation (Removal of Monuments and Tablets) Regulations 1967
- Cremation Regulations 1973
- Health (Burial) Regulations 1946
- Local Government Act 2002

Foreword

This Part of the bylaw is made under section 16 of the Burials and Cremations Act 1964 and section 146 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA). This Part of the bylaw draws from NZS 9201 standard Cemeteries and Crematoria. The NZS 9201 series are model bylaws covering various matters under local authority jurisdiction.

Reference should be made to the Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part 1 Introductory for any definitions not included in this Part.

If any provision of this Part is inconsistent with Part 1 – Introductory, the provisions of this Part prevail.

1. Scope

- 1.1. The purpose of this Part of the bylaw is to enable Council to control and set standards for the operation of cemeteries and crematoria within the boundaries covered by Council's responsibility or ownership.
- 1.2. Nothing in this Part of the bylaw shall derogate from any provision of, or the necessity for, compliance with, the:
 - a) Burial and Cremation Act 1964;
 - b) Burial and Cremation (Removal of Monuments and Tablets) Regulations 1967;
 - c) Cremation Regulations 1973; and
 - d) Health (Burial) Regulations 1946.

2. Definitions and Interpretation

Beam: The concrete area of a plot where a headstone or plaque is placed.

Cemetery: Any cemetery vested in or under the control of the Council from time to time but excludes any closed cemetery.

Crematoria: Any crematorium maintained by the Council.

Disinterment: The removal of any body, or the remains of any body, or ashes interred in any cemetery.

Exclusive Right of Burial: A right that may be purchased from the Council which grants the purchaser, or the person holding the purchaser's power of attorney, the exclusive right to determine who may be buried in a designated plot for a period designated by Council and:

- does not create an ownership interest over the designated plot; and
- lapses in accordance with section 10 of the Burial and Cremation Act 1964.

Manager: Any person appointed by the Council to control or manage, or to assist in the control and management of, any cemetery or crematorium under the jurisdiction of the Council and to carry out burials and cremations as provided in this Part of the bylaw.

Natural Burial: A burial that has a low environmental impact, including the body not being treated with chemical or oils that prevent or slow down the decay of the body.

Plot: Includes a burial, ashes or memorial plot.

Sexton: Any person appointed by the Council to manage the day to day activities of any cemetery and crematorium under its jurisdiction, including arranging for the provision of plots for burials.

3. Burials and Sale of Plots

- 3.1. Burial plots sold by the Council, shall be sold upon the terms and conditions as decided by the Council and the exclusive right of burial may be granted for such period as the Council decides.
- 3.2. No burial shall be made in any cemetery without a burial warrant for that purpose. A burial warrant may be obtained from the Council upon payment of the appropriate fee. The person having the management or control of the burial shall present the burial warrant to the Sexton as authority for burial.
- 3.3. Burials shall take place in such plots as the Manager shall determine and no headstone, full grave cover or surround shall be erected on the plot unless the exclusive right of burial has been purchased.
- 3.4. No person other than the Sexton or assistants of the Sexton or any other person duly authorised by the Council, shall dig any grave in, or open the ground for burial in, any part of the cemetery. The minimum depth of cover for any casket shall be no less than one metre.
- 3.5. Upon application and payment of the appropriate fees, the urn containing the ashes of any deceased person may be buried in the appropriate portion of the cemetery set aside for that purpose or in any plot subject to an exclusive right of burial.
- 3.6. Council will not sell the exclusive right of burial in respect of any plot in those portions of a cemetery reserved exclusively for natural interments.

4. Natural Burials

- 4.1. Council may set aside, by resolution publicly notified, areas within a cemetery where natural burials may be undertaken.
- 4.2. A natural burial must:
 - a) be single depth, with a minimum depth cover of one metre;
 - b) use only caskets or coffins made of biodegradable materials;
 - c) use shrouds made of natural materials;
 - d) use no chemical or embalming treatment of the body;
 - e) contain only biodegradable accessories, including clothing;
 - f) use only temporary, untreated wooden above-ground markers, placed at the time or within the first week of burial, centrally located at the head of the plot; and
 - g) be marked more permanently by a native tree or shrub chosen by Council, and planted at its discretion.
- 4.3. No memorials or adornments may be placed on or near the burial plot.
- 4.4. Council may, at its discretion, use markers below-ground that are of a material it considers appropriate, to ensure the location of the deceased can be identified.

5. Power to Set Fees

- 5.1. The Council may by resolution publicly notified, set fees for the purchase of plots and all other services provided for the repairs, operation and maintenance of cemeteries and crematoria.
- 5.2. "Out of district" fees may be payable in the case of a burial of a deceased person not residing in or not a ratepayer of the district for a predetermined time as fixed by Council. The Manager appointed by the Council shall determine in each case whether an "out of district" fee is applicable.

6. Hours of Operation

- 6.1. Funerals may be held on such days and at such times as the Council shall determine.

7. Erection and Maintenance of Monuments, Headstones and Structures

- 7.1. The installation of memorial headstones, grave surrounds or overtop construction or repairs and installation of concrete ground beams or bases shall be carried out to the satisfaction of the Council.
- 7.2. All above ground grave structures, enclosures, memorial headstones and other monuments shall be installed to NZS 4242. Purchasers of plots with headstones shall pay fees as fixed by the Council for the purpose of maintaining and repairing in perpetuity the headstone, beams and associated fixtures.
- 7.3. An application to erect a memorial must include written permission from the owner (or the person holding the owner's power of attorney) of the exclusive right of burial for that plot.
- 7.4. Plans and specifications for the construction of above ground vaults in cemeteries must be submitted to the Council for approval prior to any work commencing. Construction of the vault shall be to standards acceptable to the Council.
- 7.5. The Council may carry out regular audits of memorial headstones and other monuments to ensure their safety.
- 7.6. No person shall, without the written permission of the Manager, remove from any cemetery or grave any headstone, monument or plaque.
- 7.7. No monuments other than approved headstones shall be erected within the precincts of a memorial park cemetery. No memorial or headstone shall exceed a height of 1.2 metres except with the written permission of the Manager.
- 7.8. All vases and containers for flowers in memorial park cemeteries shall be placed in such a manner as approved by the Manager.
- 7.9. No person shall construct any structure or plaque in a plaque lawn cemetery in such a manner that any part therefore shall project above the ground immediately adjoining it.
- 7.10. Any memorial plaque in a plaque lawn cemetery must consist of permanent material, be of an approved size and set in an approved position with all inscriptions relating to the persons buried in each plot to be on the one plaque.

- 7.11. No person shall, without the authority of the Sexton, remove or take from any grave in any cemetery, any vase, wreath, plant, flower or other object, except that the Council may cause to be removed any neglected or broken material of this nature.

8. Adornments

- 8.1. Adornments may be placed on a plot for up to one month following an interment.
- 8.2. After one month following the interment, adornments must be placed in approved receptacles and be within the confines of the beam.
- 8.3. Adornments may not inhibit the proper maintenance of the cemetery or other graves.
- 8.4. Glass, pottery, metal or other breakable items or items that may pose a danger must not be used or placed on the memorial, plaque, beam or the grassed area of the plot.
- 8.5. Council may remove the adornments described in clause 8.4 or any other adornment that may pose a danger at any time. Council will either place these adornments on the memorial or within the confines of the beam, or in a designated place for collection by the owner. Council will retain the adornment for a reasonable period of time, after which the adornment may be disposed of without compensation to the owner of the adornment.

9. Plot Maintenance

- 9.1. The holder of the exclusive right of burial, the owner of a plot or their successors must ensure:
- the plot is maintained;
 - any memorials associated with the plot are safe and secure;
 - any kerbs, enclosures, tombstones, headstones, other monuments and their base structures, are kept in good order; and
 - memorials do not inhibit regular maintenance of the cemetery.
- 9.2. Council may cut or remove any vegetation planted in the cemetery, at its discretion.
- 9.3. Any person undertaking any work or otherwise present in a cemetery must withdraw for the duration of a nearby interment or service or at the direction of a person authorised by Council.
- 9.4. Services cemeteries will be maintained by Council in accordance with the Standard of Care set by NZ Veterans' Affairs.

10. Shrubs and Trees

- 10.1. No tree or shrub shall be planted in any part of any cemetery by any person without the permission of the Manager being first obtained.

11. Vehicles

- 11.1. Every person driving or in charge of any vehicle in any cemetery shall stop or move such vehicle as directed by the Sexton or assistants of the Sexton.
- 11.2. No vehicle shall be driven at a greater speed than 20km/h or as indicated on any road within the cemetery, and in any other direction other than indicated by traffic notices.
- 11.3. All vehicles (other than hearses) shall yield unconditional right of way to any funeral procession.
- 11.4. Any person installing or attending a memorial in a cemetery shall withdraw for the duration of an adjoining funeral service.

12. Soliciting Trade

- 12.1. With the exception of the transactions of Council staff undertaken in the course of management of the cemetery and crematorium, no person may solicit trade, advertise goods or services, or accept orders for goods or services, within any cemetery.

13. Burial or Cremation of Poor Persons

- 13.1. Where application is made to the Council for the interment or cremation of any deceased poor person, the applicant shall provide to the Council a duly signed certificate certifying that:
 - a) the deceased person has not left sufficient means to pay the ordinary charge of interment or cremation fixed by this Part of the bylaw;
 - b) the cost of burial is not covered by any Accident Compensation or Work and Income New Zealand entitlement; and
 - c) the deceased person's relatives and friends are unable to pay the same.

14. Deceased Servicemen

- 14.1. The fee payable to the Council for the disinterment of any deceased servicemen and the re-interment in the war graves section of the cemetery, if application is made by the War Graves Branch of the Department of Internal Affairs, shall be as agreed upon between the parties at the time.

15. Disinterment

- 15.1. Where a request for a disinterment and/or a re-interment is received by the Council or other cemetery owner, the disinterment shall be conducted pursuant to sections 51 and 55 of the Burial and Cremation Act 1964 and subject to the payment of such fees as the Council decides.

16. Cremation

- 16.1. An approved urn containing the ashes of the deceased person may be left in the crematorium for 14 days from the date of the cremation free of charge. At the expiry of this period such fees as the Council may set shall be paid. The Council will not hold ashes beyond three months from the date of such cremation, and at the expiry of that period may dispose of the ashes in accordance with regulations made under the Burial and Cremation Act 1964.
- 16.2. The casket containing any deceased person intended for cremation shall be made of an approved combustible material.
- 16.3. No casket shall be opened after admission to the crematorium without the consent of the Sexton.
- 16.4. The Council shall determine the hours of operation of its crematorium.
- 16.5. Every application for cremation, together with all the necessary documentation, shall be deposited with the Sexton prior to cremation.

17. Safety

- 17.1. No person other than the Sexton, or assistants of the Sexton, or any other person duly authorised by the Sexton, shall fill in a grave.

18. Offences and Penalties

- 18.1. Any person who breaches this Part of the bylaw commits an offence and may be liable to a penalty under section 242 of the LGA. Refer to Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 Part 1: Introductory (Section 15) for details of what broadly constitutes a breach of this Part.



Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019

Part Eight Wastewater

Commencement

The Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 came into force throughout the Masterton, Carterton and South Wairarapa districts on 8 July 2019.

Adoption

Council	Bylaw/Amendments	Adoption Date
Masterton District Council	Consolidated Bylaws 2012: Parts One to Eighteen	14 August 2013
South Wairarapa District Council	Consolidated Bylaws 2012: Parts One to Six, Parts 8 and 9, Parts Eleven to Sixteen	31 July 2013
Masterton District Council Carterton District Council South Wairarapa District Council	Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part Eight – Wastewater	26 June 2019

Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019

Part 8 – Wastewater

Contents

Foreword	3
1. Scope	3
2. Definitions.....	3
3. Access to Network	4
4. Protecting the Public Wastewater Drainage Network	4
5. Private Drainage Systems	6
6. Proposed Works	7
7. Approval to Connect.....	8
8. Point of Discharge.....	9
9. Conditions of Supply	13
10. Level of Service	15
11. Liability.....	15
12. Payment.....	15
13. Offences and Penalties	16

Referenced Documents

Reference is made in this document to the following:

New Zealand Standards

- NZS 9201: Wastewater Drainage Bylaw
- NZS 4404: 2010 Land Development and Subdivision

New Zealand Legislation

- Building Act 2004
- Building Regulations 2007 (New Zealand Building Code)
- Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
- Hazardous Substances Regulations 2001
- Local Government Act 1974
- Local Government Act 2002
- Local Government (Rating) Act 2002
- Resource Management Act 1991

Other Publications

- New Zealand Transport Agency Bridge Manual
- Wairarapa Combined District Plan

Foreword

This Part of the bylaw is made under section 146 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA). This bylaw draws on New Zealand Standards 9201 series Wastewater Drainage Bylaw.

Reference should be made to the Wairarapa District Council Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part 1 Introductory for any definitions not included in this Part.

If any provision of this Part is inconsistent with Part 1 – Introductory, the provisions of this Part prevail.

1. Scope

- 1.1. This Part of the bylaw regulates wastewater drainage from both domestic and trade premises to a wastewater authority.
- 1.2. Application for acceptance of trade wastes into the public wastewater drainage network is the subject of Part Nine: Trade Waste.

2. Definitions

Acceptable Discharge: A wastewater with physical and chemical characteristics which comply with the requirements of Council as scheduled in Part 9 - Trade Waste.

Buried Services: All public sewers, rising mains, trunk sewers and other underground utilities under the responsibility of Council.

Characteristic: Any of the physical or chemical characteristics of a trade waste referred to in the Part 9: Trade Waste.

Customer: A person who either discharges or has obtained consent to discharge or direct the manner of discharge of wastewater from any premises to Council's public sewer. The customer may be an owner or an occupier.

Deed of Covenant: An agreement whereby a party stipulates as to the truth of certain facts, or binds himself to give something to another, or to do or not to do any act.

Disconnection: The physical cutting and sealing of the drain from a premises.

Domestic Wastewater: Either that wastewater which is discharged from premises used solely for residential activities or wastes of the same character discharged from other premises, provided that the characteristics of the wastewater are an acceptable discharge and do not trigger the provisions of Part 9 - Trade Waste. Such activities shall include the draining of domestic swimming and spa pools subject to Section 5 of this Part of the bylaw.

Drain: The section of private drain between the customer's premises and the point of discharge through which wastewater is conveyed from the premises. This section of drain is owned and maintained by the customer (or group of customers).

Infiltration: Water entering a public sewer or private drain from groundwater through defects such as poor joints, cracks in pipes or manholes. It does not include inflow.

Inflow: Water discharged into a private drain from non-complying connections or other drainlaying faults. It includes stormwater entering through illegal downpipe connections or from low gully traps.

Level of Service: The measurable performance standards on which Council undertakes to receive wastewater from its customers.

Point of Discharge: The boundary between the public sewer and a private drain.

Prohibited Characteristics: A wastewater that shall not be discharged into the Council's wastewater system, as scheduled in the Part 9 - Trade Waste.

Rising Main: A sewer through which wastewater is pumped.

Schedule of Rates and Charges: The list of items, terms and prices for services associated with the discharge of wastewater as approved by Council.

Service Opening: A manhole, or similar means for gaining access for inspection, cleaning or maintenance, of a public sewer.

Sewer: The main public sewer and lateral connections that carry away wastewater from the point of discharge. The public sewer is owned and maintained by Council.

Stormwater: All surface water run-off resulting from precipitation.

Trade Premises: Any premises used or intended to be used for carrying on any trade or industry and includes any land or premises wholly or mainly used for agricultural or horticultural purposes.

Trade Waste: Any liquid, with or without matter in suspension or solution that is, or may be, discharged from a trade premises in the course of any trade or industrial process or operation, or in the course of any activity or operation of a like nature, but does not include condensing water, stormwater or domestic wastewater. Condensing or cooling waters, and stormwater which cannot practically be separated from wastewater may be included subject to specific approval.

Trunk Sewer: A sewer, generally greater than 150mm in diameter, which forms a part of the principal drainage network of Council's wastewater drainage system.

Wastewater: Sewage or stormwater.

Wastewater Drainage Network: A set of facilities and devices, either natural or man-made, which are used to collect and convey wastewater to a treatment plant. This includes but is not limited to drains, pipes and other conduits, manholes, chambers, traps, pumping stations and treatment plants.

3. Access to Network

- 3.1. No person other than the Council and its authorised agents shall have access to any part of the wastewater drainage network.

4. Protecting the Public Wastewater Drainage Network

Storage of Hazardous Materials

- 4.1. No person shall store a hazardous substance (which includes any raw material, products or wastes containing corrosive, toxic, biocidal, radioactive, flammable, or explosive materials), or any material which, when mixed with the wastewater stream, is likely to generate toxic, flammable, explosive or corrosive materials in quantities likely to be hazardous, or any other material likely to be harmful to Council's wastewater system or the health and safety of Council staff and the public, without taking all reasonable steps to prevent its entry into the Council sewer from leakage, spillage or other mishap.

- 4.2. The occupier shall comply with the requirements of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 and Hazardous Substances Regulations 2001.
- 4.3. The occupier of any premises shall immediately notify Council of any hazardous material entering the public wastewater drainage network, other than for discharges which are permitted or provided for under a trade waste permit in accordance with Part Nine: Trade Waste.

Working around Buried Services

- 4.4. Council will keep accurate permanent records ('as-builts') of the location of its buried services. This information shall be available for inspection at no cost to users. Charges may be levied to cover the costs of providing copies of this information.
- 4.5. Any person proposing to carry out excavation work shall view the as-built information to establish whether or not Council services are located in the vicinity. At least five working days' notice in writing shall be given to Council of an intention to excavate in the vicinity of its services. Where appropriate Council shall mark out to within ± 0.5 m on the ground the location of its services and nominate in writing any restrictions on the work it considers necessary to protect its services. Council may charge for this service.
- 4.6. When excavating and working around buried services, due care shall be taken to ensure the services are not damaged, and that bedding and backfill are reinstated in accordance with the appropriate Council specification. Any damage which occurs to a Council service shall be reported to Council immediately. The person causing the damage shall reimburse Council with all costs associated with repairing the damaged service, and any other costs Council incurs as a result of the incident.

Note: Excavation within roadways is also subject to the permit process of the appropriate roading authority.

Building over Buried Services

Rising Mains and Trunk Sewers

- 4.7. No building shall be built over a public rising main or trunk sewer, or closer than the greater of:
 - a) 1.5 metres from the centre of any main or sewer; or
 - b) the depth of the centre line of the sewer, plus the diameter of the sewer, plus 0.2 metres from the centre of that sewer, subject to compliance with 3.1 of NZS 3604.

Other Public Sewers (150mm diameter or less)

- 4.8. No building shall be built over a public sewer, whether on public or private land.
- 4.9. No building shall be built closer than the greater of:
 - a) 1.5 metres from the centre of any public sewer; or
 - b) the depth of the centreline of the sewer, plus the diameter of the sewer, plus 0.2 metres from the centre of that sewer, subject to compliance with section 3.1 of NZS 3604.
- 4.10. Subject to approval, a building developer may meet the cost of diverting the public sewer (including any manholes) in accordance with Council's standards.
- 4.11. Where clauses 4.8, 4.9 and 4.10 are found to be impractical and the building cannot be sited elsewhere on the property or modified to conform with the above conditions, and it is essential and agreed by Council for the proposed building to be built on that part of the property, approval may be granted subject to the building developer meeting the cost of any specific requirements. These may include the provision of access manholes, pipe strengthening, ducting, additional support of the building's foundations and re-locatable construction, and may include:

- a) carrying out sufficient investigations to accurately determine the sewer's location and depth, and to prove that the sewer is in a condition where it has a remaining life of at least 50 years; or
- b) carrying out remedial work or relaying the sewer to meet the requirements of:
 - (i) bore piling the building 1.0 metre clear distance either side of the sewer to below the sewer invert to ensure that no building loads are transferred to the sewer and so that it is possible to excavate down to the sewer without threat to the building;
 - (ii) providing two additional manholes into the sewer between 2.0 and 3.0 metres from the edge of the building at the points it enters and leaves the building (unless there is an existing manhole within 10 metres), provided that the sewer lies in a straight line and that there are no other connections between these two manholes;
 - (iii) carrying out all work on and around the sewer in accordance with Council's engineering standards;
 - (iv) registering the public sewer by a Memorandum of Encumbrance and Deed of Covenant against the Certificate of Title (Schedules A and B of the Model Bylaw NZS 9201: 1999).

Loading of Material over Public Wastewater Pipes

- 4.12. No person shall cause the crushing load imposed on a public sewer to exceed that which would arise from the soil overburden plus a HN-HO-72 wheel or axle load (as defined by New Zealand Transport Agency Bridge Manual).
- 4.13. No person shall place any additional material over or near a public sewer without approval.
- 4.14. Manholes, chambers and other ancillary structures shall not be covered in any way unless approved by Council. Removal of any covering material or adjustment of the structures shall be at the property owner's expense.

Excavation near Public Sewers

- 4.15. No person shall, without approval in writing from Council, excavate, or carry out piling or similar work closer than:
 - a) five metres from the centre line of any rising main or trunk sewer; or
 - b) two metres from the centre line of any public sewer;
- 4.16. Approval given under clause 4.15 may impose conditions on the carrying out of any work near the sewer.

5. Private Drainage Systems

Customer's Drainage System

- 5.1. The customer's drainage system shall be designed, installed and maintained, both in its component parts and in its entirety, to ensure that it complies with the Building Act 2004 and the New Zealand Building Code.

Maintenance of Private Drainage System

- 5.2. It is the responsibility of the owner or occupier to properly maintain in good working order at all times, the private wastewater drainage network on the premises.

6. Proposed Works

- 6.1. No person shall carry out wastewater works without:
 - a) prior written approval from Council; and
 - b) a building consent or resource consent, if required.
- 6.2. Every application to carry out wastewater works shall include drawings and specifications for the proposed works. The drawings shall show, to the satisfaction of Council, the proposed works and their effects on the subject site and surrounding land.
- 6.3. All proposed wastewater works shall be designed, constructed and operated:
 - a) in compliance with any relevant Wastewater Management Plan or discharge consent including its recommendations or conditions for the area concerned; and
 - b) to Council's standards for corresponding public wastewater works where they serve or may serve land or buildings in different ownership; and
 - c) to Council's Wastewater Drainage policies; and
 - d) in compliance with any written conditions imposed by Council when approving the works, and with any relevant building or resource consent; and
 - e) to be consistent with foreseeable catchment-wide works (for example, extending a pipe upstream or downstream) so as to give a benefit to the catchment as a whole.
- 6.4. Such wastewater drainage works shall remain the responsibility of the owner of the land on which the works occur unless and until they are taken over and vested in Council. The cost of all work involved will be the owner's cost unless specific agreement for alternative cost sharing is approved in writing by Council.

Diverting Public Wastewater Pipes

- 6.5. Subject to specific approval in writing by Council, a developer may divert a public wastewater pipe (including any ancillary structures) in accordance with any engineering requirements specified by Council, and the developer shall meet the cost of such diversion work.

Pump Stations

- 6.6. Private wastewater pump stations will be approved only where there are no practical alternatives for a gravity flow discharge to the public sewer.

Single Ownership

- 6.7. A private wastewater pump station for a single dwelling unit represents an alternative solution in terms of the Building Act 2004. As such, the customer (owner) will be required to demonstrate that the pump station complies with the provisions of the New Zealand Building Code when seeking a consent.

Multiple Ownership

- 6.8. A private wastewater pump station serving more than one residential dwelling unit requires a compliance schedule as well as an annual building warrant of fitness in order to meet the requirements of the Building Act 2004.
- 6.9. A "Common Pump Station Agreement" shall be required between the parties, including appropriate maintenance of rising mains. It shall be registered against the Certificate of Title of each party.

6.10. The combined rate of discharge to the public sewer shall not exceed the rate specified by Council.

7. Approval to Connect

7.1. No person may make a connection to, or otherwise interfere with the public wastewater drainage network without prior approval of the Council.

Application for Connection

- 7.2. Every application for a connection to the public wastewater drainage network shall be made in writing on the standard Council form accompanied by the prescribed charges. The applicant shall provide all the details required by Council.
- 7.3. On receipt of an application Council shall, after consideration of the application and other matters relating to the application and the wastewater drainage network, either:
- a) approve the application and inform the applicant of the size of the connection and any particular conditions applicable; or
 - b) refuse the application and notify the applicant of the decision giving the reasons for refusal.
- 7.4. Failure to comply with any of the terms and conditions constitutes interference with the public wastewater drainage network without prior approval and is a breach of this Bylaw.
- 7.5. Any such connection shall be carried out by a registered drainlayer under the supervision of Council.
- 7.6. New lateral connections to the property boundary will be undertaken by Council staff or a Council approved drainage contractor.
- 7.7. Any new connection shall be dimensioned from the immediate downstream manhole to the centre of the newly installed connection, and an as-built plan showing the connection shall be provided to Council within seven days of installation and acceptance by Council.
- 7.8. Land development subdivision within the serviced area shall in all cases provide for a domestic wastewater connection to the boundary of each allotment.
- 7.9. The applicant shall have the authority to act on behalf of the owner of the premises for which the connection is sought, and shall produce written evidence of this if required.
- 7.10. An approved application which has not been actioned within six months of the date of application will lapse unless a time extension has been approved. Any refund of fees and charges shall be at the discretion of Council.

Prescribed Charges

- 7.11. Charges applicable at the time of connection may include:
- a) payment to Council or an approved contractor for the cost of the physical works required to provide the connection;
 - b) a development contribution charge determined in accordance with the LGA; or
 - c) a financial contribution charge determined in accordance with the Resource Management Act 1991 and the Wairarapa Combined District Plan in the case of completed land subdivision within the serviced area, if not previously paid to Council.

8. Point of Discharge

- 8.1. The point of discharge from a customer shall be the point on the public sewer which marks the boundary of responsibility between the customer and Council, irrespective of property boundaries.
- 8.2. Unless otherwise approved there shall be one point of discharge only for each premises, and any private drain shall not extend by pipe or any other means to serve another premises unless it is a common private drain.

Single Ownership

- 8.3. For single dwelling units the point of discharge shall be located at the boundary as shown in Figures 1, 2, 3, and 4 or as close as possible where fences, walls or other permanent structures make it difficult to locate it at the required position. The approval of other positions must be made by Council and recorded on the drainage plan. Where a private drain discharges into a public sewer on that same private property, the point of discharge shall be the upstream end of the pipe fitting which forms the junction with the public sewer.

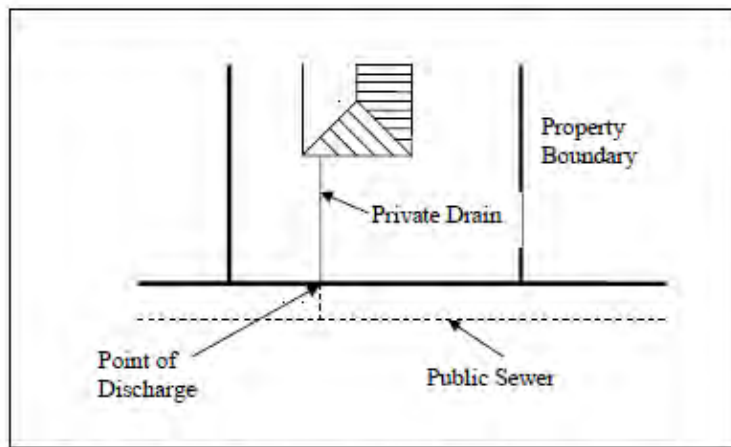


FIGURE 1 - POINT OF DISCHARGE LOCATION - WITH STREET FRONTAGE

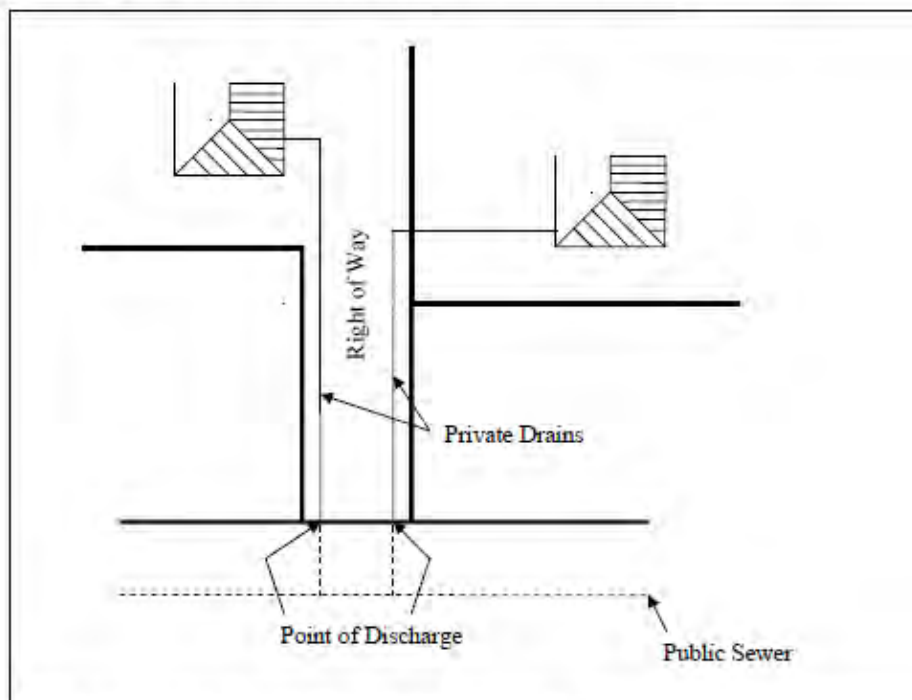


FIGURE 2 - POINT OF DISCHARGE LOCATION - REAR LOTS

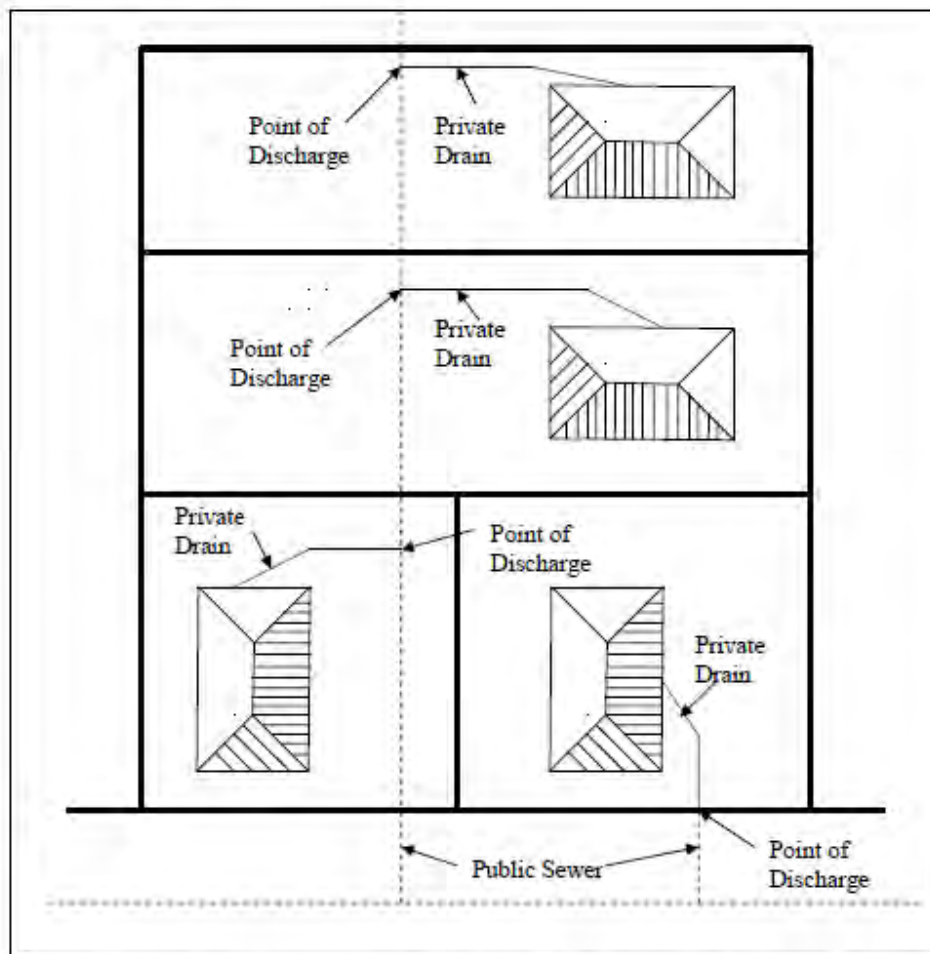


FIGURE 3 - POINT OF DISCHARGE LOCATION - PUBLIC SEWER ON PRIVATE PROPERTY

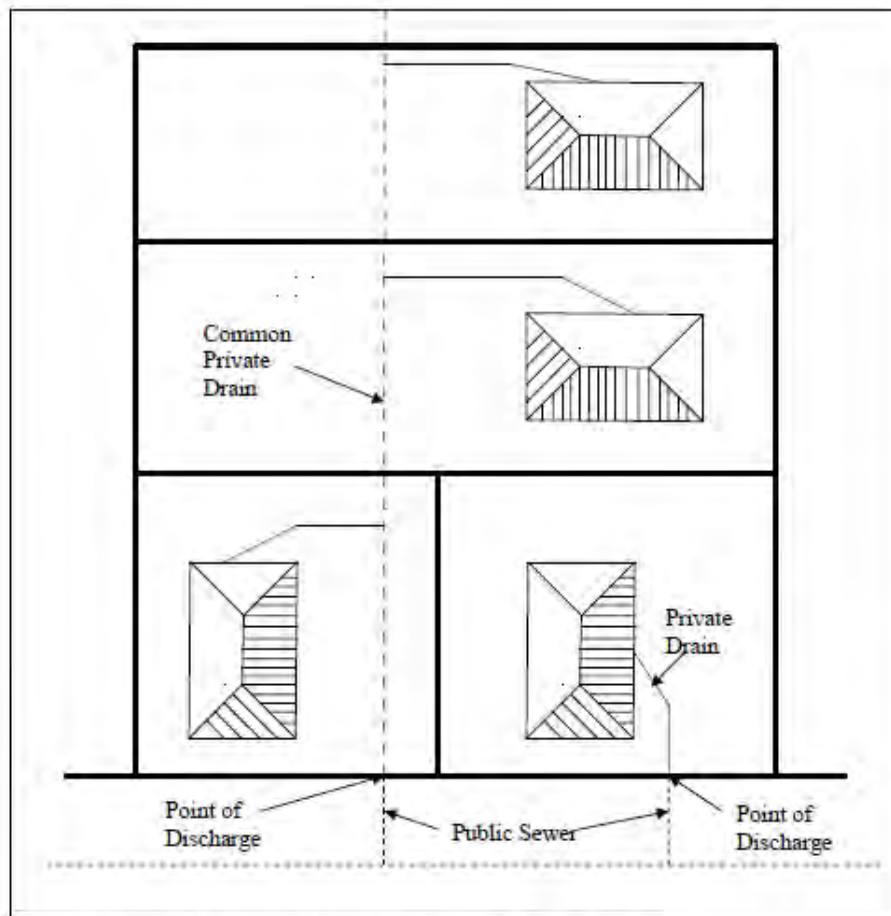


Figure 4 - Point of Discharge Location - Common Private Drain

Multiple Ownership

8.4. The point of discharge for the different forms of multiple ownership of premises and/or land shall be as follows:

- a) for company share/block scheme (body corporate) - as for single ownership;
- b) for leasehold/tenancy in common scheme (cross lease), strata title, and unit title (body corporate); where practicable each owner shall have an individual drain with the point of discharge determined by agreement with Council. If not practicable there shall be a common private drain which shall be incorporated as an additional provision in the lease agreement. In specific cases other arrangements will be acceptable subject to individual approval.

Layout

8.5. The physical drainage layout at a point of discharge shall be as per the New Zealand Building Code, the New Zealand Standard NZS4404: Land Development and Subdivision Engineering, and as Council approves.

Common Private Drains

- 8.6. Common private drains shall serve a maximum of five (5) single dwelling units, or as determined by the WWA at subdivision/building consent stage as stated on the title, and shall have one point of discharge only (in common).
- 8.7. Common drains shall be covered by a certificate from Council recording the rights of each party, which is registered against the certificate of title.

9. Conditions of Supply

Domestic Wastewater

- 9.1. No domestic wastewaters shall:
 - a) exceed the substance limits scheduled in the Part 9 - Trade Waste;
 - b) contain the substances prohibited in Part 9 - Trade Waste.
- 9.2. Where part of domestic premises is used as an office or other trade related activity from which no trade waste could be produced, and which no other persons apart from those living at those premises use, then it shall be treated as domestic premises. Any trade activity which produces or has the potential to produce a wastewater shall be treated as being from trade premises.
- 9.3. The maximum instantaneous flow rate discharged from a domestic premises shall not exceed 2.0 litres/sec and/or 5m³ per day.

Swimming Pools

- 9.4. Customers with swimming or spa pools shall be required to demonstrate that the pool drain has been fitted with a flow limiting device to ensure the discharge does not exceed the maximum instantaneous flow requirement of 2.0 litres/sec.

Prohibited Characteristics

- 9.5. No wastewater with characteristics (as scheduled in Part 9 - Trade Waste) shall be discharged into the public wastewater drainage network.

Waste Minimisation

- 9.6. In order to meet the principles of sustainable management as promoted by the Resource Management Act 1991, Council recommends that customers fit the devices contained in the table below on all new installations.

Waste Minimisation Device	Control of Usage
Dual flush toilet cistern	Flush 1 - 1.6 litres Flush 2 - 3.0 litres
Low flow shower heads	Maximum 9 litres per minute
Urinal flushing control	Timed, or On-Demand Controller

Prevention of Inflow and Infiltration

- 9.7. The customer shall prevent any stormwater or groundwater entering the wastewater drainage system. This includes roof downpipes, surface water run-off, overland flow, and sub-surface drainage. Stormwater shall be excluded from the wastewater system by ensuring that:
 - a) there is no direct connection of any stormwater pipe or drain to the wastewater system;

- b) gully trap surrounds are set above stormwater ponding levels (refer New Zealand Building Code G13), or secondary overland flow path flood levels;
- c) inspection covers are in place and are appropriately sealed;
- d) private drains shall be kept and maintained in a state which is free from cracks and other defects which may allow infiltration.
- e) compliance is achieved by any other means that may be acceptable to Council.

Blockages

- 9.8. In the Masterton and South Wairarapa districts, where a customer suspects a blockage, they shall first call the Council to investigate. If the blockage is caused by the public network, Council will clear the blockage. If the blockage is caused by the private drain, Council will advise the customer to engage a plumber to clear the blockage at the customer's cost. Council will not reimburse the customer if Council was not contacted first, even if the blockage was caused by the public network.
- 9.9. In the Carterton district, where a customer suspects a blockage, they shall first call a drainlayer to clear and remove any blockage in their private drain. If the drainlayer finds that the blockage is within the public sewer, then the drainlayer shall contact Council who shall clear and remove the blockage and clean up all affected areas. Provided that the blockage has not been forced downstream into the public sewer in the act of clearing it from the private drain, or that the customer has not been negligent in discharging a non-acceptable wastewater, then Council shall reimburse the customer for actual and reasonable drainage costs. If otherwise, Council shall recover the costs of the unblocking work from the customer.
- 9.10. In the event of the roots of any tree on a customer's premises causing or being likely to cause damage, interference to the flow, or blockage to a public sewer, Council procedure shall follow that set out in section 468 of the Local Government Act 1974. No compensation shall be payable to the owner of any tree altered or removed under this procedure.

Disconnection

- 9.11. A customer shall give seven working days' notice in writing of their intention to demolish or remove a building connected to the sewer. The demolition or removal shall not commence until the property has been disconnected from the sewer by Council.
- 9.12. A customer shall give two working days' notice in writing to Council of their requirement for disconnection of the discharge connections if relaying of the private drain is required.

Change of Ownership

- 9.13. In the event of domestic premises changing ownership, the new owner shall automatically become the new customer of that premise.

No Guarantee

- 9.14. Council does not guarantee to receive wastewater without interruption; however Council will use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that any disruption is kept to a minimum.

Access for Maintenance, Repair and Inspection

- 9.15. Subject to the provisions of the LGA, the owner or occupier shall allow Council with or without equipment, access to any area of the premises for the purposes of carrying out any work on the public wastewater drainage network including inspection and survey, and for determining compliance with the requirements of this Part of the bylaw.

- 9.16. Wherever practical Council shall make every reasonable attempt to notify the owner or occupier of any scheduled work on the public wastewater drainage network before the work commences. Where immediate action is required and notification is not practical, work will be carried out without notice.

Emergency

- 9.17. Natural hazards or accidents beyond the control of the WWA which result in disruptions to the ability of the WWA to receive wastewater will be deemed an emergency and exempted from the level of service requirements of Section 10.
- 9.18. During an emergency Council may restrict or prohibit the discharge of wastewater for any specified purpose, for any specified period, and for any or all of its customers.
- 9.19. Such restrictions shall be publicly notified.

Defect Notices

- 9.20. In the event of statutory or other legal requirements, Council may serve a defect notice on the customer advising its nature and the steps to be taken within a specified period, to remedy it. If, after the specified period, the customer has not remedied the breach, Council may charge a re-inspection fee. However, if the defect is such that public health, or safety considerations, or risk of consequential damage to Council assets would create unacceptable results, Council may take immediate action to rectify the defect, and recover all reasonable costs.

Remedial Work

- 9.21. At any time after the specified period in Section 7 has elapsed, Council may carry out any remedial work required in order to make good the breach, and to recover from the person committing the breach all reasonable costs incurred in connection with the remedial work.

10. Level of Service

- 10.1. Council shall provide wastewater services in accordance with the level of service contained in the Long-Term Plan (LTP) of the Council. For those periods where the level of service allows non-compliance with the specified values, Council will make every reasonable attempt to achieve the specified values.

11. Liability

- 11.1. Council shall endeavour to meet the level of service requirements, but it shall not be liable for any loss, damage or inconvenience which the customer (or any person within the premises) may sustain as a result of deficiencies in the wastewater collection system.

12. Payment

- 12.1. The owner shall be liable to pay for the discharge of wastewater and related services in accordance with Councils fees and charges and/or rating requirements prevailing at the time.
- 12.2. Council may recover all unpaid fees and charges and rates as prescribed in sections 57 to 82 of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

13. Offences and Penalties

- 13.1. Any person who breaches this Part of the bylaw commits an offence and may be liable to a penalty under section 242 of the LGA. Refer to Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part 1 – Introductory (Section 15) for details of what broadly constitutes a breach of this Part.



Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019

Part Nine Trade Waste

Commencement

The Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 came into force throughout the Masterton, Carterton and South Wairarapa districts on 8 July 2019.

Adoption

Council	Bylaw/Amendments	Adoption Date
Masterton District Council	Consolidated Bylaw 2012: Parts One to Eighteen	14 August 2013
South Wairarapa District Council	Consolidated Bylaw 2012: Parts One to Six, Parts 8 and 9, Parts Eleven to Sixteen	31 July 2013
Masterton District Council Carterton District Council South Wairarapa District Council	Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part Nine – Trade Waste	26 June 2019

Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019

Part 9 – Trade Waste

Contents

1. Foreword	4
2. Scope	4
3. Definitions and Abbreviations	5
4. Control of Discharges.....	9
5. Classification of Trade Waste Discharges	10
6. Application for a Trade Waste Permit	10
7. Conditions of Trade Waste Permit	13
8. Cancellation of the Right to Discharge	16
9. Trade Waste Approval Criteria	17
10. Flow Metering.....	18
11. Estimating Discharge	18
12. Sampling, Analysis and Monitoring	19
13. Accidents and Non-compliance	21
14. Charges and Payments	21
15. Authorised Officers.....	21
16. Transfer or Termination of Rights and Responsibilities	22
17. Service of Documents.....	22
18. Offences and Penalties	23

Referenced Documents

Reference is made in this document to the following:

New Zealand Standards

- NZS 4304:2002: Management of Healthcare Waste
- NZS 5465:2001: Self Containment for Motor Caravans and Caravans
- NZS 9201: Model Trade Waste Bylaw
- Part 22:1999: Wastewater Drainage

Joint Australian/New Zealand Standards

- AS/NZS 5667: Water quality – Sampling
- Part 1: 1998: Guidance on the design of sampling programs, sampling techniques and the preservation and handling of samples
- Part 10: 1998: Guidance on sampling of wastewaters

British Standards

- BS 3680: Measurement of liquid flow in open channels
 - Part 11A:1992: Free surface flow in closed conduits – Methods of measurement
 - Part 11B:1992: Free surface flow in closed conduits – Specification for performance and installation of equipment for measurement of free surface flow in closed conduits
- BS 5728: Measurement of flow of cold potable water in closed conduits
 - Part 3:1997: Methods for determining principal characteristics of single mechanical water meters (including test equipment)
- BS 6068: Water quality
 - Part 6: Sampling
 - Section 6.10:1993: Guidance on sampling of wastewaters
- BS EN 25667-1:1994: Water quality. Sampling. Guidance on the design of sampling programmes
BS 6068-6.1:1981
- BS EN 25667-2:1993: Water quality. Sampling. Guidance on sampling techniques
BS 6068-6.2:1991
- BS EN 5667-3:2003: Water quality. Sampling. Guidance on the preservation and handling of water samples
BS 6068-6.3:2003

New Zealand Legislation

- Building Act 2004
- Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act (HSNO) 1996 and associated Regulations

Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part 9 - Trade Waste

Date bylaw came into effect: 8 July 2019

Page 2

- Health Act 1956
- Health and Safety at Work Act 2015
- Land Transport Rule Dangerous Goods (Rule 45001) 2005
- Local Government Act 2002
- Resource Management Act 1991 and associated regulations

Other Publications

- Agricultural and Resource Management Council of Australia and New Zealand (ARMCANZ)
- Australia New Zealand Environment and Conservation Council (ANZECC)
- Guidelines for Sewerage Systems: Acceptance of Trade Wastes (industrial waste) 12 (1994)
- Document available from Australian Water Association (AWA) www.awa.asn.au
- American Water Works Association
Standard methods for the examination of water and wastewater 20th Edition (1999)
Document available from American Water Works Association www.awwa.org
- Building Industry Authority
New Zealand Building Code (NZBC) 1992 and Approved Documents
Document available from Building Industry Authority (BIA) www.bia.govt.nz
- Ministry for the Environment (MfE)
Landfill Acceptance Criteria (2004)
The New Zealand Waste Strategy (2002)
Documents available from Ministry for the Environment New Zealand www.mfe.govt.nz
- National Radiation Laboratory (NRL)
NRL C1 Code of safe practice for the use of unsealed radioactive materials (1996).
Document available from National Radiation Laboratory www.nrl.moh.govt.nz
- New Zealand Water and Wastes Association (NZ WWA)
Guidelines for the Safe Application of Biosolids to Land in New Zealand (2003)
Liquid and Hazardous Wastes Code of Practice (2003)
Documents available from New Zealand Water & Wastes Association (NZ WWA)
www.nzwwa.org.nz
- New Zealand Water Environment Research Foundation (NZWERF)
New Zealand Municipal Wastewater Monitoring Guidelines (2002)
Document available from New Zealand Water Environment Research Foundation (NZWERF)
www.nzwerf.org
- Sydney Water Corporation
Trade Waste Policy (2004)
Document available from Sydney Water Corporation www.sydneywater.com.au
- United States Environment Protection Agency (US EPA)
Method 9095A Paint Filter Liquids Test (1996)
Document available from United States Environmental Protection Agency www.epa.gov

1. Foreword

This Part of the bylaw is made under section 146 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA). This bylaw draws on New Zealand Standards 9201 series Trade Waste Bylaw.

Reference should be made to the Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part 1 Introductory for any definitions not included in this Part.

If any provision of this Part is inconsistent with Part 1 – Introductory, the provisions of this Part prevail.

2. Scope

- 2.1. This part of the bylaw regulates the discharge of trade waste to a sewerage system operated by a wastewater authority.
- 2.2. The bylaw provides for the:
- a) acceptance of long-term, intermittent, or temporary discharge of trade waste to the sewerage system;
 - b) establishment of three grades of trade waste (controlled, conditional and prohibited);
 - c) evaluation of individual trade waste discharges to be against specified criteria;
 - d) correct storage of materials in order to protect the sewerage system from spillage;
 - e) installation of flow meters, samplers or other devices to measure flow and quality of the trade waste discharge;
 - f) pre-treatment of waste before it is accepted for discharge to the sewerage system;
 - g) sampling and monitoring of trade waste discharges to ensure compliance with the bylaw;
 - h) Wastewater Authority (WWA) to accept or refuse a trade waste discharge;
 - i) charges to be set to cover the cost of conveying, treating and disposing of, or reusing, trade waste and the associated costs of administration and monitoring;
 - j) administrative mechanisms for the operation of the bylaw; and
 - k) establishment of waste minimisation and management programmes (including sludges) for trade waste producers.
- 2.3. Nothing in this bylaw shall derogate from any of the provisions of the Health Act 1956, the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015, the Resource Management Act 1991, the Building Act 2004, the Hazardous Substances and the New Organisms Act 1996 and its regulations or any other relevant statutory or regulatory requirements. In the event of any inconsistency between legislation the more stringent requirement applies.

Trade premises and other users to which the bylaw applies

- 2.4. This bylaw shall apply to all trade premises within the Masterton, Carterton and South Wairarapa districts where trade wastes are discharged or sought or likely to be discharged to the sewerage system operated by the WWA or its agents. The bylaw shall also apply to tankered wastes collected for the purpose of discharge to the sewerage systems operated by the WWA or its agents.
- 2.5. Pursuant to Section 196 of the LGA, the WWA may refuse to accept any type of trade waste, which is not in accordance with this Part of the bylaw.

- 2.6. This Part of the bylaw does not preclude any agreement with a neighbouring authority for a licensed trade waste agreement.

3. Definitions and Abbreviations

Access Point: A place where access may be made to a private drain for inspection (including sampling or measurement), cleaning or maintenance. The location of the access point shall be in accordance with the New Zealand Building Code and Part 8 of this bylaw – Wastewater Drainage.

Analyst: A testing laboratory approved in writing by an authorised officer on behalf of the WWA.

Batch Discharge: Any discharge of accumulated trade waste over a short duration that has not been approved for discharge under any existing permit and can include the discharge of tankered waste to designated points into the wastewater system.

Best Management Practice Plan: A plan as part of a trade waste permit submitted by a trade premises occupier, showing how the occupier is to mitigate against the effects of the trade's operational impacts on drainage discharge. This can include emergency management, environmental management, and a spill management plan.

Biosolid: Sewage sludge derived from a sewage treatment plant that has been treated and/or stabilised to the extent that it is able to be safely and beneficially applied to land and does not include products derived solely from industrial wastewater treatment plants. The term biosolid is used generically throughout this document to include products containing biosolids (e.g. composts).

Cleaner Production: The implementation on trade premises, of effective operations, methods and processes, appropriate to the goal of reducing or eliminating the quantity and toxicity of wastes. This is required to minimise and manage trade waste by:

- using energy and resources efficiently, avoiding or reducing the amount of wastes produced;
- producing environmentally sound products and services;
- achieving less waste, fewer costs and higher profits.

Condensing Water or Cooling Water: Any water used in any trade, industry, or commercial process or operation in such a manner that it does not take up matter into solution or suspension.

Conditional Trade Waste: A trade waste that does not comply with the conditions in Schedule 1C of this Part of the bylaw or is not a controlled trade waste.

Contaminant: Includes any substance (including gases, odorous compounds, liquids, solids and micro-organisms) or energy (excluding noise) or heat, that either by itself or in combination with the same, similar, or other substances, energy or heat:

- when discharged into water, changes or is likely to change the physical, chemical, or biological condition of water; or
- when discharged onto or into land or into air, changes or is likely to change the physical, chemical, or biological condition of the land or air onto or into which it is discharged; or
- as described or contained in the Resource Management Act 1991.

Contingency Management Procedures: Those procedures developed and used to avoid, remedy, or mitigate the actual and/or potential adverse effects of these activities on the environment from an unexpected or unscheduled event resulting in discharge, or potential discharge of contaminants of concern into the sewerage system.

Controlled Trade Waste: A trade waste discharge that has been approved by, or is acceptable to, the WWA and as long as it has the physical and chemical characteristics which comply with the requirements of the WWA standard as defined in Schedule 1C of this Part of the bylaw which has conditions placed upon the permit holder by the WWA.

Destination: The exact location at which the liquid or solid waste is discharged or dispatched from the vehicle that has collected and transported the liquid or solid waste.

Discharge Management Plan: A plan agreed between Council and the occupier for the monitoring, programming and controlling by the occupier, of the sources of trade waste from the occupier's premises, so that the discharge to the wastewater system complies with Council's requirements

Disconnection: The physical cutting and sealing of any of the WWA's water services, utilities, drains or sewer for use by any person.

Domestic Sewage: Foul water or wastewater (with or without matter in solution or suspension therein) which is discharged from premises used solely for residential purposes, or wastes of the same character discharged from other premises; but does not include any solids, liquids, or gases that may not lawfully be discharged into the sewerage system and may include geothermal water.

Foul Water: The discharge from any sanitary fixtures (any fixture which is intended to be used for sanitation – the term used to describe activities of washing and/or excretion carried out in a manner or condition such that the effect on health is minimised, with regard to dirt and infection) or sanitary appliance (an appliance which is intended to be used for sanitation which is not a sanitary fixture – included are machines for washing dishes and clothes).

Hazardous Wastes: Means, unless expressly provided otherwise by regulations, any substance:

- with one or more of the following intrinsic properties:
 - explosiveness;
 - flammability;
 - a capacity to oxidise;
 - corrosiveness;
 - toxicity (including chronic toxicity);
 - ecotoxicity, with or without bioaccumulation; or
- which on contact with air or water (other than air or water where the temperature or pressure has been artificially increased or decreased), generates a substance with any one or more of the properties specified under the bullet point above.

Management Plan: The plan for management of operations on the premises from which trade wastes come, and may include provision for cleaner production, waste minimisation, discharge, contingency management procedures, and any relevant industry code of practice.

Mass Limit: The total mass of any characteristic that may be discharged to the WWA sewerage system over any stated period from any single point of discharge or collectively from several points of discharge.

Maximum Concentration: The instantaneous peak concentration that may be discharged at any instant in time.

Pathological Waste: Waste materials that are offensive to the senses or hazardous to public health. This applies mainly to anatomical wastes such as human tissue and organs or animal tissue organs and carcasses. Other wastes deemed to be pathological are materials that may be contaminated by highly infectious organisms.

Permitted Discharge: A trade waste discharge that has been approved by, or is acceptable to, the WWA and as long as it has the physical and chemical characteristics which comply with the requirements of the WWA standard as defined in Schedule 1A of this bylaw.

Point of Discharge: The boundary between the public sewer and a private drain but for the purposes of monitoring, sampling and testing, shall be as designated in the trade waste permit.

Premises: Either:

- a property or allotment which is held under a separate certificate of title or for which a separate certificate of title may be issued and in respect to which a building consent has been or may be issued;
- a building that has been defined as an individual unit by a cross-lease, unit title or company lease and for which a certificate of title is available;
- land held in public ownership (e.g. reserve) for a particular purpose; or
- individual units in buildings which are separately leased or separately occupied.

Pre-Treatment: Any processing of trade waste designed to reduce or vary any characteristic in a waste before discharge to the sewerage system in order to comply with a trade waste permit.

Private Drain: The section of drain between the premises and the point of connection to the WWA's sewerage system. See Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2018: Part 8 – Wastewater Drainage.

Prohibited Trade Waste: A trade waste that has or is likely to have any prohibited characteristics or substances as defined in Schedule 1D and does not meet the conditions of Schedule 1C. The waste is not acceptable for discharge into the WWA's system unless specifically approved by them as a conditional trade waste.

Sewage: Foul water, wastewater and may include trade wastes.

Sewage Sludge: The material settled out and removed from sewage during the treatment process.

Sewerage System: The collection, treatment and disposal of sewage and trade wastes, including all sewers, pumping stations, storage tanks, sewage treatment plants, outfalls, and other related structures operated by the WWA and used for the reception, treatment and disposal of trade wastes.

Significant Industry: Indicates the relative size of a given industry compared to the capacity of the sewerage system (including sewage treatment plants) which services that industry. Industry size relates to volume and/or loads discharging into the sewerage system. Loads can be the conventional loadings of BOD5 and SS or some other particular contaminant (e.g. boron, chromium) which will have an effect or the propensity to have an effect on the sizing of the sewerage system, the on-going system operation and/or the quality of the treated effluent that is discharged.

Spill Management Plan: A plan to mitigate against accidental spillage of prohibited materials, or prohibited trade wastes entering drains.

Stormwater: Surface water run-off resulting from precipitation.

Tankered Waste: Water or other liquid, including waste matter in solution or suspension, which is conveyed by vehicle for disposal, excluding domestic sewage discharged directly from house buses, caravans, buses and similar vehicles.

Temporary Discharge: Any discharge of an intermittent or short duration. Such discharges include the short-term discharge of an unusual waste from premises subject to an existing permit.

Trade Premises: Either:

- any premises used or intended to be used for any industrial or trade purpose; or
- any premises used or intended to be used for the storage, transfer, treatment, or disposal of waste materials or for other waste management purposes, or used for composting organic materials; or
- any other premises from which a contaminant is discharged in connection with any industrial or trade process;
- any other premises discharging other than domestic sewage; and
- includes any land or premises wholly or mainly used for agricultural or horticultural purposes.

Trade Waste: Any liquid, with or without matter in suspension or solution, that is or may be discharged from a trade premises to the WWA's sewerage system from batch discharge, or trade premises, in the course of any trade or industrial process or operation, or in the course of any activity or operation of a like nature; and may include condensing or cooling waters; stormwater which cannot be practically separated, or domestic sewage.

Abbreviations

°C	degrees celsius
ANZECC	Australian New Zealand Environment and Conservation Council
B	boron
BOD5	Biochemical Oxygen Demand
Br	bromine
CN	cyanide
COD	Chemical Oxygen Demand
DP	deposited plan
DS	dry solids
F	fluoride
g/m ³	grams per cubic metre
GST	goods and services tax
H ₂ S	hydrogen sulphide
HAHs	halogenated aromatic hydrocarbons
HCHO	formaldehyde
HCN	hydrogen cyanide
hr	hour
HSNO	Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996
kg/day	kilogram per day
L	litre
L/s	litre per second
LGA	Local Government Act 2002
LTP	Long Term Plan
m ³	cubic metre
max	maximum

MBAS	methylene blue active substances
MFE	Ministry for the Environment
mg/L	milligram per litre
mL/L	millilitre per litre
mm	millimetres
MSDS	material safety data sheets
N	nitrogen
NH3	ammonia
NH3N	ammoniacal nitrogen
P	phosphorus
PAHs	polycyclic (or polynuclear) aromatic hydrocarbons
PBBs	polybrominated biphenyls
PCBs	polychlorinated biphenyls
pH	measure of acidity/alkalinity
RMA	Resource Management Act 1991
sec	second
s	section
ss	sections
SO4	sulphate
SS	suspended solids concentration
UV	ultra violet
UVT	ultra violet transmission
WC	water closet
WWA	wastewater authority

4. Control of Discharges

4.1. No person shall:

- a) discharge, or allow to be discharged, any trade waste to the sewerage system except in accordance with the provisions of this bylaw;
- b) discharge, or allow to be discharged, a prohibited trade waste into the sewerage system;
- c) add or permit the addition of condensing or cooling water to any trade waste which discharges into the sewerage system unless specific approval is given in a permit; or
- d) add or permit the addition of stormwater to any trade waste which discharges into the sewerage system unless specific approval is given in a permit.

4.2. In the event of failure to comply with clause 4.1 a) to d), the WWA may physically prevent discharge to the sewerage system if a reasonable alternative action cannot be established with the discharging party or parties.

- 4.3. Any person discharging to the WWA sewerage system shall also comply with requirements of the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act 1996 (HSNO) and the Resource Management Act 1991 (RMA).
- 4.4. All persons on trade premises and batch dischargers shall take all reasonable steps to prevent the accidental entry of any of the materials listed in clause 4.6 from entry into the sewerage system as a result of leakage, spillage or other mishap and shall produce and maintain a Spill Management Plan as part of the Trade Waste Permit Conditions.
- 4.5. No person shall store, transport, handle or use, or cause to be stored, transported, handled or used any hazardous substance as defined by HSNO or any of the materials listed in clause 4.6 in a manner that may cause the material to enter the sewerage system and cause harmful effects.
- 4.6. Materials referred to in clauses 4.4 and 4.5 are those:
 - a) products or wastes containing corrosive, toxic, biocidal, radioactive, flammable or explosive materials;
 - b) likely to generate toxic, flammable, explosive or corrosive materials in quantities likely to be hazardous, when mixed with the wastewater stream; or
 - c) likely to be deleterious to the health and safety of the WWA's staff, approved contractors and the public or be harmful to the sewerage system.

5. Classification of Trade Waste Discharges

- 5.1. Trade waste discharges shall be classified as either controlled, conditional or prohibited and each classification shall be subject to the following action:
 - a) Controlled Trade Waste – Council shall grant a permit (Controlled Permit) to discharge subject to the general conditions contained in Schedule 1C of this Part of the bylaw. It may also contain specific conditions in addition to the general conditions.
 - b) Conditional Trade Waste – Council may decide to grant a permit (Conditional Permit) to discharge subject to specific conditions additional to the general conditions. Council reserves the right to decline a conditional permit to discharge.
 - c) Prohibited (not permissible).
- 5.2. The WWA is not obliged to accept any trade waste. No application for a trade waste permit shall be approved where the trade waste discharge would contain, or is likely to contain, characteristics which are prohibited. Unless satisfied that the applicant has demonstrated, by way of a report prepared pursuant to clause 6.8 b)(ii) that the discharge of contaminated wastes will not result in harm to Council's system.
- 5.3. No person shall discharge, or cause to be discharged, any trade waste to the WWA sewer that contains or is likely to contain prohibited characteristics, except in accordance with the provisions of this Part of the bylaw.

6. Application for a Trade Waste Permit

- 6.1. Every person who does, proposes to, or is likely to:
 - a) discharge into the sewerage system any trade waste (either continuously, intermittently or temporarily);

- b) vary the characteristics of a permit to discharge that has previously been granted;
- c) vary the conditions of permit to discharge that has previously been granted; or
- d) significantly change the method or means of pre-treatment for discharge under an existing permit;

shall, if required by the WWA, complete an application in the prescribed form for the permit of the WWA, to the discharge of that trade waste, or to the proposed variations.

- 6.2. The WWA reserves the right to deal with the owner as well as the occupier of any trade premises.
- 6.3. Where the trade premises produces trade waste from more than one area a separate copy of the "Description of Trade Waste and Premises", shall be included in any application for trade waste discharge for each area. This applies whether or not the separate areas are part of a single or separate trade process.
- 6.4. The applicant shall ensure that the application and every other document conveying required information is properly executed and any act done for, or on behalf of, the eventual permit holder (whether for reward or not) in making any such application shall be deemed to be an act of the permit holder.
- 6.5. The WWA may require an application to be supported by an independent report/statement completed by a suitably experienced and external auditor to verify any or all information supplied by the applicant, and this may include a management plan, and/or a "discharge management plan".
- 6.6. Every application shall be accompanied by a trade waste application fee in accordance with the WWA's schedule of rates and charges.

Processing of an Application

- 6.7. The WWA shall acknowledge the application in writing within 10 working days of the receipt of the application.

Information and Analysis

- 6.8. On the receipt of any application for a trade waste permit to discharge from any premises or to alter an existing discharge, the WWA may:
 - a) require the applicant to submit any additional information which it considers necessary to reach an informed decision;
 - b) require the applicant to submit either:
 - (i) a management plan to the satisfaction of the WWA; or
 - (ii) a wastewater system impact investigation report, at the applicant's cost, on the effects of any trade discharges specified characteristics, and more particularly prohibited trade wastes on the wastewater system's operation, treatment process biosolids, and the quality of the dewatered and/or composted biosolids, subject to the following:
 - an independent qualified person, as approved by Council, shall carry out the investigation and produce the report;
 - the scope of the investigation shall establish:
 - the existing background level of the specified characteristics already contained in the influent into the treatment plant, and in the process treatment biosolids and in the dewatered and composted biosolids;

- o the impact and effect of receiving the specified characteristics on the background levels and the effect of this potential discharge on the function of the treatment plant and the quality of the composted biosolids;
 - o the impact and effect of receiving the applicant's trade waste discharge on the ability of future applicants to discharge to the sewer.
- (iii) require the applicant to submit any additional information, at the applicant's cost, which it considers necessary to reach an informed decision;
 - (iv) have the discharge investigated and analysed, at the applicant's cost, as provided for in this bylaw.
- c) whenever appropriate have the discharge investigated and analysed as provided for in sections 10 and 12 of this Part of the bylaw.
- 6.9. The WWA shall notify the applicant of any requirement under this section within 10 working days of receipt of the application.

Consideration of an Application

- 6.10. Within 15 working days (or extended as necessary by the WWA) of receipt of an application complying with this bylaw and/or all requirements under clause 6.8 whichever is the later, the WWA shall, after considering the matters in clause 6.12, action one of the following in writing:
- a) grant the application as a controlled trade waste permit and inform the applicant of the decision by issuing the appropriate notice;
 - b) grant the application as a conditional trade waste discharge permit and inform the applicant of the decision and the conditions imposed on the discharge by issuing the appropriate notice of permit to the permit holder; or
 - c) decline the application and notify the applicant of the decision giving a statement of the reasons for refusal.
- 6.11. Notwithstanding clause 6.10 a) of this Part of the bylaw, Council reserves the right to make the final decision on what conditions shall be imposed.

Consideration Criteria

- 6.12. In considering any application for a trade waste permit to discharge from any trade premises or tankered waste into the sewerage system and in imposing any conditions on such a permit, the WWA shall take into consideration the quality, volume, and rate of discharge of the trade waste from such premises or tanker in relation to:
- a) the health and safety of WWA staff, Council's officers and the public;
 - b) the limits and/or maximum values for characteristics of trade waste as specified in Schedule 1C of this Part of the bylaw;
 - c) the extent to which the trade waste may react with other trade waste or foul water to produce an undesirable effect, e.g. settlement of solids, production of odours, accelerated corrosion and deterioration of the sewerage system etc.;
 - d) the flows and velocities in the sewer, or sewers and the material or construction of the sewer or sewers;
 - e) the capacity of the sewer or sewers and the capacity of any sewage treatment works, and other facilities;
 - f) the nature of any sewage treatment process and the degree to which the trade waste is capable of being treated in the sewage treatment works;

- g) the timing and balancing of flows into the sewerage system;
- h) any statutory requirements relating to the discharge of raw or treated wastewater to receiving waters, the disposal of sewage sludges, beneficial use of biosolids, and any discharge to air, (including the necessity for compliance with any resource consent, discharge permit or water classification);
- i) the effect of the trade waste discharge on the ultimate receiving environment;
- j) the conditions on resource consents for the sewerage system and the residuals from it;
- k) the possibility of unscheduled, unexpected or accidental events and the degree of risk these could cause to humans, the sewerage system and the environment;
- l) consideration for other existing or future discharges;
- m) amenability of the trade waste to pre-treatment;
- n) existing pre-treatment works on the premises and the potential for their future use;
- o) cleaner production techniques and waste minimisation practices;
- p) requirements and limitations related to sewage sludge disposal and reuse;
- q) control of stormwater;
- r) management plan; and
- s) tankered waste being discharged at an approved location/s.

7. Conditions of Trade Waste Permit

- 7.1. Any trade waste permit to discharge may be granted subject to such conditions that the WWA may impose, including but not limited to:
- a) the particular public sewer or sewers to which the discharge will be made;
 - b) the maximum daily volume of the discharge and the maximum rate of discharge, and the duration of maximum discharge;
 - c) the maximum limit or permissible range of any specified characteristics of the discharge, including concentrations and/or mass limits determined in accordance with Sections 5 to 8;
 - d) the period or periods of the day during which the discharge, or a particular concentration, or volume of discharge may be made;
 - e) the degree of acidity, or alkalinity of the discharge at the time of discharge;
 - f) the temperature of the trade waste at the time of discharge;
 - g) the provision by, or for the permit holder, at the permit holder's expense, of screens, grease traps, silt traps or other pre-treatment works to control trade waste discharge characteristics to the permitted levels of solids or grease; and
 - h) the provision and maintenance by the permit holder, at the permit holder's expense, of partial or preliminary treatment processes, equipment or storage facilities, to regulate the quality, quantity and rate of discharge or other characteristics prior to the point of discharge.
 - i) the provision and maintenance at the permit holder's expense of inspection chambers, manholes or other apparatus or devices to provide reasonable access to drains for sampling and inspection;
 - j) the provision and maintenance of a sampling, analysis and testing programme and flow measurement requirements, at the permit holder's expense;

- k) the method or methods to be used for the measuring flow rates and/or volume and taking samples of the discharge for use in determining the amount of any trade waste charges applicable to that discharge;
- l) the provision and maintenance by, and at the expense of, the permit holder of such meters or devices as may be required to measure the volume, strength, discharge characteristics, or flow rate of any trade waste being discharged from the premises, and for the testing of such meters;
- m) the provision and maintenance, at the permit holder's expense of such services, (whether electricity, water or compressed air or otherwise), which may be required, in order to operate meters and similar devices;
- n) at times specified, the provision in a WWA approved format by the permit holder to the WWA of all flow and/or volume records and results of analyses (including pre-treatment by-products e.g. sewage sludge disposal);
- o) the provision and implementation of a management plan; "Cleaner Production Programme" to reduce and improve the trade waste quality or quantity; and
- p) risk assessment of damage to the environment due to an accidental discharge of a chemical;
- q) waste minimisation and management;
- r) cleaner production techniques;
- s) remote control of discharges;
- t) third party treatment, carriage, discharge or disposal of by-products of pre-treatment of trade waste (including sewage sludge disposal);
- u) requirement to provide a bond or insurance in favour of the WWA where failure to comply with the permit could result in damage to the WWA's sewerage system, its treatment plants, or could result in the WWA being in breach of any statutory obligation;
- v) remote monitoring of discharges; and
- w) treatment and disposal charges as described in clause 15.1 of this bylaw.

Duration

Controlled Discharges

- 7.2. Permits for controlled discharges shall be renewed annually and may remain in force until either:
 - a) cancellation under clause 4.2 or section 8;
 - b) the quantity and nature of the discharge changes significantly;
 - c) if in the opinion of the WWA the discharge changes or is likely to change to such an extent that it becomes a conditional or prohibited trade waste;
 - d) the WWA changes the trade waste management procedures by implementation of changed trade waste bylaw conditions or any amendment to, or replacement of, its trade waste bylaw; or
 - e) the conditions on resource consents for the sewerage system and the residuals from it change.
- 7.3. In all cases, the person shall apply within 10 working days of this change occurring for a conditional permit, in accordance with Section 6. This application shall be approved prior to the occurrence of any new discharge.

Conditional Permits

7.4. Subject to sections 8 and 13, conditional permits under this Part of the bylaw may remain in force subject to the following:

- a) conditional permits shall be renewed annually and be granted to a permit holder who at the time of application satisfies the WWA that:
 - (i) the nature of the trade activity, or the process design and/or management of the premises are such that the permit holder has a demonstrated ability to meet the conditions of the permit during its term; and/or
 - (ii) cleaner production techniques are successfully being utilised, or that a responsible investment in cleaner production equipment or techniques is being made; and/or
 - (iii) significant investment in pre-treatment facilities has been made, such that a longer period of certainty for the amortising of this investment is considered reasonable; and/or
 - (iv) the reissuing of a permit cannot be unreasonably withheld.

Notwithstanding the above the WWA retains the right to review the conditions at any time. The reasons for such an earlier review could include:

- the level of permit holder compliance, including any accidents including spills or process mishaps;
 - matters pertaining to the WWA's resource permits for the sewerage system;
 - matters pertaining to the WWA's environmental policies and outcomes;
 - new control and treatment technologies and processes;
 - any of the matters outlined in sections 7 to 10; and
 - matters pertaining to the WWA's legal obligations.
- b) In all cases where either the permit holder or the owner of the premises changes, or there is a change of use, a new application for a conditional trade waste permit shall be made. It shall be the responsibility of the permit holder to lodge the new application; and
 - c) The conditions on resource permits for the sewerage system and the residuals from it change.

Technical Review and Variation

7.5. The WWA at any time may require a person undertaking a controlled discharge to apply for a permit in accordance with clauses 7.2 and 7.3.

7.6. The WWA may at any time during the term of a trade waste permit, by written notice to the permit holder (following a reasonable period of consultation), vary any condition to such an extent as the WWA considers necessary following a review of the technical issues considered when setting conditions of permit. This is due to new information becoming available or to meet any new resource consent imposed on the discharge from the WWA's treatment plant, or with any other legal requirements imposed on the WWA.

7.7. A permit holder may at any time during the term of a permit, by written application to the WWA, seek to vary any condition of permit, as provided for in section 7.

8. Cancellation of the Right to Discharge

Suspension or Cancellation on Notice

- 8.1. The WWA may suspend or cancel any permit or right to discharge at any time following 20 working days' (during which consultation has occurred) notice to the permit holder or person discharging any trade waste:
- a) for the failure to comply with any condition of the permit;
 - b) for the failure to maintain effective control over the discharge;
 - c) for the failure to limit in accordance with the requirements of a permit the volume, nature, or composition of trade waste being discharged;
 - d) in the event of any negligence which, in the opinion of the WWA, threatens the safety of, or threatens to cause damage to any part of the sewer system or the treatment plant or threatens the health or safety of any person;
 - e) if any occurrence happens that, in the opinion of the WWA, poses a serious threat to the environment;
 - f) in the event of any breach of a resource consent held by the council issued under the RMA;
 - g) failure to provide and when appropriate update a management plan as required for a conditional permit;
 - h) failure to follow the management plan provisions at the time of an unexpected, unscheduled or accidental occurrence;
 - i) failure to pay any charges rates or fees for wastewater services under this bylaw; or
 - j) if any other circumstances arise which, in the opinion of the WWA, render it necessary in the public interest to cancel the right to discharge.
- 8.2. If any process changes require more than 20 working days, reasonable time may be given to comply with the permit conditions.

Summary Cancellation

- 8.3. Further to clause 8.1 any trade waste permit or discharge may at any time be summarily cancelled by the WWA on giving to the permit holder or person discharging written notice of summary cancellation if:
- a) they discharge any prohibited substance;
 - b) the WWA is lawfully directed to withdraw or otherwise to terminate the permit summarily;
 - c) they discharge any trade waste unlawfully;
 - d) the continuance of discharge is, in the opinion of the WWA, a threat to the environment or public health;
 - e) the continuance of discharge may, in the opinion of the WWA, result in a breach of a resource consent held by the WWA; or
 - f) in the opinion of the WWA the continuance of the discharge puts at risk the ability of the WWA to comply with conditions of a resource consent and/or requires identified additional treatment measures or costs to seek to avoid a breach of any such resource consent.

9. Trade Waste Approval Criteria

Pre-treatment

- 9.1. The WWA may approve a trade waste discharge subject to the provision of appropriate pre-treatment systems to enable the person discharging to comply with the bylaw. Such pre-treatment systems shall be provided, operated and maintained by the person discharging at their expense.
- 9.2. Refuse or garbage grinders, and macerators shall not be used to dispose of solid waste from trade premises to the sewerage system unless approved by the WWA.
- 9.3. The person discharging shall not, unless approved by the WWA, add or permit the addition of any potable, condensing, cooling water or stormwater to any trade waste stream in order to vary the level of any characteristics of the waste.

NOTE: Condensing and cooling water should not be discharged as of right to a stormwater drain or natural waterway without the permit of the appropriate authority.

Mass Limits

- 9.4. A conditional trade waste permit to discharge may impose controls on a trade waste discharge by specifying mass limits for any characteristic.
- 9.5. Mass limits may be imposed for any characteristic. Any characteristic permitted by mass limit shall also have its maximum concentration limited to the value scheduled unless approved otherwise.
- 9.6. When setting mass limit allocations for a particular characteristic the WWA shall consider:
 - a) the operational requirements of and risk to the sewerage system, and risks to occupational health and safety, public health, and the ultimate receiving environment;
 - b) whether or not the levels proposed pose a threat to the planned or actual beneficial reuse of biosolids or sewage sludge;
 - c) conditions in the sewerage system near the trade waste discharge point and elsewhere in the sewerage system;
 - d) the extent to which the available industrial capacity was used in the last financial period and is expected to be used in the forthcoming period;
 - e) whether or not the applicant uses cleaner production techniques within a period satisfactory to the WWA;
 - f) whether or not there is any net benefit to be gained by the increase of one characteristic concurrently with the decrease of another to justify any increased application for industrial capacity;
 - g) any requirements of the WWA to reduce the pollutant discharge of the sewerage system;
 - h) how great a proportion the mass flow of a characteristic of the discharge will be of the total mass flow of that characteristic in the sewerage system;
 - i) the total mass of the characteristic allowable in the sewerage system, and the proportion (if any) to be reserved for future allocations; and
 - j) whether or not there is an interaction with other characteristics which increases or decreases the effect of either characteristic on the sewer reticulation, treatment process, or receiving water (or land).

10. Flow Metering

- 10.1. Flow metering may be required by the WWA:
- a) on conditional discharges when there is not a reasonable relationship between a metered water supply to the premises, and the discharge of trade waste;
 - b) when the WWA will not approve a method of flow estimation; or
 - c) when the discharge represents a significant proportion of the total flow/load received by the WWA.
- 10.2. The permit holder shall be responsible for the supply, installation, reading and maintenance of any meter required by the WWA for the measurement of the rate or quantity of discharge of trade waste. These devices shall be subject to the approval of the WWA, but shall remain the property of the permit holder.
- 10.3. Records of flow and/or volume shall be available for viewing at any time by the WWA, and shall be submitted to the WWA at prescribed intervals by the permit holder in a format approved by the WWA.
- 10.4. Meters shall be located in a position approved by the WWA which provides the required degree of accuracy and should be readily accessible for reading and maintenance. The meters shall be located in the correct position according to the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- 10.5. The permit holder shall arrange for in situ calibration of the flow metering equipment and instrumentation by a person and method approved by the WWA upon installation and at least once a year thereafter to ensure its performance. The meter accuracy should be $\pm 10\%$ but with no greater a deviation from the previous meter calibration of $\pm 5\%$. A copy of independent certification of each calibration result shall be submitted to the WWA.
- 10.6. Should any meter, after being calibrated, be found to have an error greater than that specified in clause 10.5 as a repeatable measurement, the WWA may make an adjustment in accordance with the results shown by such tests back-dated for a period at the discretion of the WWA but not exceeding 12 months, and the permit holder shall pay or be credited a greater or lesser amount according to such adjustment.

11. Estimating Discharge

- 11.1. Where no meter or similar apparatus is warranted, the WWA may require that a percentage of the water supplied to the premises (or other such basis as seems reasonable) be used for estimating the rate or quantity of flow for the purposes of charging.
- 11.2. Should any meter be out of repair or cease to register, or be removed, the WWA shall estimate the discharge for the period since the previous reading of such meter, (based on the average of the previous 12 months (four billing periods charged to the person discharging) and they shall pay according to such estimate.
- 11.3. Notwithstanding clause 11.2 when, by reason of a large variation of discharge due to seasonal or other causes, the average of the previous 12 months (four billing periods) would be an unreasonable estimate of the discharge, then the WWA may take into consideration other evidence for the purpose of arriving at a reasonable estimate, and the person discharging shall pay according to such an estimate.

- 11.4. Where, in the opinion of the WWA, a meter has been tampered with, the WWA (without prejudice to the other remedies available) may declare the reading void and estimate discharge as provided above.

12. Sampling, Analysis and Monitoring

- 12.1. As determined by the WWA sampling, testing and monitoring may be undertaken to determine if:
- a discharge complies with the provisions of this bylaw;
 - a discharge is to be classified as a controlled, conditional, or prohibited, refer to Section 5;
 - a discharge complies with the provisions of Schedule 1C for controlled discharge and any permit to discharge; and
 - trade waste permit charges are applicable to that discharge.
- 12.2. The taking, preservation, transportation and analysis of the sample shall be undertaken by an authorised officer or agent of the WWA, or the person discharging in accordance with accepted industry standard methods, or by a method specifically approved by the WWA. The person discharging shall be responsible for all reasonable costs. Where a dispute arises as to the validity of the methods or procedures used for sampling or analysis, the dispute may be submitted to a mutually agreed independent arbitrator.
- 12.3. All authorised officers or authorised agents of the WWA, or any analyst may enter any premises believed to be discharging trade waste, at any reasonable time, in order to determine any characteristics of any actual or potential discharge by:
- taking readings and measurements;
 - carrying out an inspection; and/or
 - taking samples for testing of any solid, liquid, or gaseous material or any combination or mixture of such materials being discharged.
- 12.4. Authorisation for entry to premises is given under the section 171 of the LGA and entry shall be in compliance with the health and safety policies of the particular site.

Monitoring

Monitoring for Compliance

- 12.5. The WWA is entitled to monitor and audit any trade waste discharge for compliance. Whether for a controlled discharge or a conditional permit discharge monitoring may be carried out as follows:
- the WWA or its authorised agent will take the sample and arrange for this sample to be analysed in an approved laboratory by agreed/approved analytical methods;
 - the sampling procedure will be appropriate to the trade waste and the analysis;
 - the WWA will audit the sampling and analysis carried out by a self-monitoring trade waste permit holder. Analysis will be performed by an approved laboratory. Inter-laboratory checks are to be part of this process;
 - the WWA will audit the sampling and analysis carried out by an analyst. Analysis will be performed by an approved laboratory. Inter-laboratory checks are to be part of this process; and
 - the WWA will audit the trade waste permit conditions including any management plans.

12.6. At the discretion of the WWA all costs of monitoring shall be met by the permit holder either through direct payment to the laboratory or to the WWA.

Sampling Methodology

12.7. Normally a single grab or composite sample is sufficient. If required, the grab or composite sample can be split equally into three as follows:

- a) one portion of the sample goes to the trade waste permit holder for appropriate analysis and/or storage;
- b) a second portion of the sample shall be analysed at a laboratory approved by the WWA;
- c) a third portion of the sample is retained by the WWA for 20 working days, for additional analysis if required.

12.8. Due consideration will be applied to any changes that could occur in retained trade waste samples and provisions to mitigate against changes will be adopted where practicable.

12.9. In all cases the samples shall be handled in an appropriate manner such that the characteristics being tested for are, as far as reasonably possible, preserved.

12.10. All samples shall be preserved, handled, transported and delivered to an approved laboratory according to best possible practice and approved standards.

Tankered Wastes

12.11. Tankered wastes shall not be discharged into the WWA's sewerage system by any person or permit holder not compliant with the Liquid and Hazardous Wastes Code of Practice. The WWA may accept tankered wastes for discharge at an approved location. Tankered wastes shall:

- a) be transported by a permit holder to discharge domestic septic tank or industrial wastes;
- b) have material safety data sheets (MSDS) supplied to the WWA detailing the contents of a waste;
- c) be tested to determine their character if the contents of the waste are not known. Specialist advice on pre-treatment or acceptance may be required. The cost of all testing and advice shall be borne by the permit holder;
- d) not be picked up and transported to the disposal site until appropriate arrangements and method for disposal have been determined by the WWA;
- e) to prevent cross-contamination between tanker loads, the tanker shall be thoroughly washed prior to collecting a load for disposal into the sewerage system; and
- f) have 24 hours' notice given for the disposal of wastes other than those sourced from domestic septic tanks.

12.12. Any person illegally disposing of, or causing to be disposed, tankered waste either by incorrect disclosure of contents (characteristics and/or amount) or dumping into the WWA's sewerage system other than the prescribed location will be in breach of the bylaw.

Disinfected/Super Chlorinated Water

12.13. Any water used during the repair and construction of water mains shall be de-chlorinated prior to the discharge into the sewerage system. An application for a temporary discharge permit shall be made. Such water shall not be disposed of to stormwater or adjacent water courses without appropriate approvals.

13. Accidents and Non-compliance

- 13.1. The person discharging shall inform the WWA immediately on discovery of any, accident including spills or process mishaps which may cause a breach of this bylaw.
- 13.2. In the event of any accident occurring when the person holds a conditional permit, then the WWA may review the permit under clauses 7.5 to 7.7 or may require the permit holder, within 20 working days of the date such requirement is notified to the permit holder in writing, to review the contingency management procedures and re-submit for approval the management plan with the WWA.
- 13.3. In the event of an accident occurring on the premises of a controlled discharge, the WWA may require the person discharging to apply for a conditional permit.

14. Charges and Payments

Charges

- 14.1. Council may, by resolution publicly notified, prescribe or vary fees in respect of any matter provided for in this Part of the bylaw. This includes, but is not limited to, fees and charges for the application process, administration and monitoring or trade waste discharge permits and for the conveyance, treatment and disposal of trade waste.
- 14.2. Fees shall be levied in accordance with the Council's Revenue and Financing Policy.

Invoicing

- 14.3. All charges determined in accordance with clause 15.1 of this Part of the bylaw shall be invoiced as follows:
- a) conditional permit holders – 12 monthly or as otherwise required. The occupier shall pay this invoice by the 20th day of the next month.
 - b) other permit holders – 12 monthly or as otherwise required. The occupier shall pay this invoice by the 20th day of the next month.
- 14.4. The invoice shall provide each person discharging with a copy of the information and calculations used to determine the extent of any charges and fees due, in regard to a discharge.

Cease to Discharge

- 14.5. The person discharging shall be deemed to be continuing the discharge of trade waste and shall be liable for all charges, until notice of disconnection is given in accordance with clause 17.3 of this part of the bylaw.

Failure to Pay

- 14.6. All fees and charges payable under this Part of the bylaw shall be recoverable as a debt and, failing recovery, such monies shall become a charge on the trade premises to which the charges relate. If the person discharging fails to pay any fees and charges under this bylaw the WWA may cancel the right to discharge in accordance with Section 8.

15. Authorised Officers

- 15.1. All authorised officers of the WWA, shall possess and produce on request, warrants of authority and evidence of identity.

16. Transfer or Termination of Rights and Responsibilities

- 16.1. A trade waste permit to discharge shall be issued in the name of the given permit holder. The permit holder shall not, unless written approval is obtained from the WWA:
- a) transfer to any other party the rights and responsibilities provided for under this Part of the bylaw, and under the permit;
 - b) allow a point of discharge to serve another premises, or the private drain to that point to extend by pipe or any other means to serve another premises; or
 - c) allow sewage from any other party to be discharged at their point of discharge.
- 16.2. Renewal of a trade waste permit on change of ownership of premises shall not be unreasonably withheld if the characteristics of the sewage remain unchanged.
- 16.3. The person discharging shall give 48 hours' notice in writing to the WWA of their requirement for disconnection of the discharge connection and/or termination of the discharge permit, except where demolition or relaying of the discharge drain is required, in which case the notice shall be within seven working days. The person discharging shall notify the WWA of the new address details for final invoicing.
- 16.4. On permanent disconnection and/or termination the person discharging may, at the WWA's discretion, be liable for trade waste charges to the end of the current charging period.
- 16.5. When a person discharging ceases to occupy premises from which trade wastes are discharged into the sewerage system any permit granted shall terminate but without relieving the person discharging from any obligations existing at the date of termination.

17. Service of Documents

Delivery or Post

- 17.1. Any notice or other document required to be given, served or delivered under this Part of the bylaw to a person discharging may (in addition to any other method permitted by law) be given or served or delivered by being:
- a) sent by pre-paid ordinary mail, courier, or facsimile, or email to the person discharging at the person discharging's last known place of residence or business;
 - b) sent by pre-paid ordinary mail, courier, or facsimile, or email to the person discharging at any address for service specified in a trade waste permit to discharge;
 - c) where the person discharging is a body corporate, sent by pre-paid ordinary mail, courier, or facsimile, or email to, or left at its registered office; or
 - d) personally served on the person discharging.

Service

- 17.2. If any notice or other document is:
- a) sent by post it will be deemed received on the third day (excluding weekends and public holidays) after posting;

- b) sent by facsimile or email and the sender's facsimile machine or email produces a transmission report indicating that the facsimile or email was sent to the addressee, the report will be prima facie evidence that the facsimile or email was received by the addressee in a legible form at the time indicated on that report; or
- c) sent by courier and the courier obtains a receipt or records delivery on a courier run sheet, the receipt or record of delivery on a courier run sheet will be prima facie evidence that the communication was received by the addressee at the time indicated on the receipt or courier run sheet, or left at a conspicuous place at the trade premises or is handed to a designated person(s) nominated by the permit holder then that shall be deemed to be service on, or delivery to the permit holder at that time.

NOTE: It should be verified that notice has been served on the correct person.

Signature

17.3. Any notice or document to be given, served or delivered shall be signed by an authorised officer.

18. Offences and Penalties

- 18.1. Any person who breaches this Part of the bylaw commits an offence and may be liable to a penalty under section 242 of the LGA. Refer to Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 Part 1: Introductory (refer Section 15) for details of what broadly constitutes a breach of this Part.
- 18.2. To avoid any doubt, a person breaches this bylaw and commits an offence who:
 - a) breaches the conditions of any permit to discharge, granted pursuant to this Part of the bylaw; or
 - b) fails to comply with a notice served under this Part of the bylaw.
- 18.3. WWA may recover costs associated with wilful or negligent damage to the WWA sewerage system and/or breach of this bylaw in accordance with sections 175 and 176 of the LGA respectively.

Schedule 1A: Summary of Discharge Characteristics

- 1) The following general conditions are summarised from the Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part 12 - Trade Waste for your convenience but are not complete and do not replace the bylaw in any way.
- 2) This permit is personal to the occupier and is not transferable without written approval.
- 3) If the quantity of wastewater or the point of discharge is to be changed from that requested by the occupier and approved in this permit, the occupier must apply for a variation to this permit.
- 4) A permit can be cancelled if the occupier fails to comply with any condition of the permit, or fails to maintain effective control over the discharge.
- 5) Records of flow and/or volume shall be available for viewing at any time by the Council.
- 6) No trade waste shall be acceptable if it contains any matter or substances which are prohibited in Schedule 1D of the Trade Waste Bylaw.
- 7) Temperature – must not exceed 40°C unless a higher temperature is approved in Schedule 1B.
- 8) pH – must be between 6.0 and 10.0 at all times unless a variation is approved in Schedule 1B.
- 9) Solids which may block sewers or pumps are prohibited. These include dry solids, non-faecal solids in excess of 15mm, heavy solids which settle faster than 50mm/minute, fibrous material, sheet films, and anything which may react to form a solid mass or interfere with the free flow of wastewater in the drainage system.
- 10) Solvents, fuels and organic fluids including oil, fat and grease must not be present as a free layer (whether floating or settled).
- 11) Dissolved or emulsified solvents, fuel and organic liquids are prohibited unless authorised in Schedule 1B.
- 12) Emulsified oils must not exceed 500g/m³ and the emulsion must be stable.
- 13) Sulphides must not exceed 5g/m³ (as H₂S on acidification) unless authorised in Schedule 1B.
- 14) Oxidised sulphur compounds must not exceed 500g/m³ (as sulphate) unless authorised in Schedule 1B.
- 15) Toxic pollutants – heavy metals are prohibited unless authorised in Schedule 1B.
- 16) Toxic pollutants – organic compounds and pesticides are prohibited unless authorised in Schedule 1B.
- 17) Stormwater and condensing or cooling waters are prohibited unless specified in Schedule 1B.
- 18) Unless specified within this permit, all premises that discharge process waste to the sewer shall have an appropriately sized interceptor that complies with the provisions of the Building Code.
- 19) The permit holder shall ensure that the oils/solids trap is cleaned and maintained at an interval that is appropriate to comply with the Trade Waste Bylaw. No trade waste monitoring is required unless spot-checks or inspections reveal inadequate maintenance. Records of trap cleaning and maintenance to be retained on the premises for inspection by the Trade Waste Officer.
- 20) The Trade Waste Officer may inspect the wastewater treatment facility at any reasonable time and may require a sample to be taken for analysis if, in the opinion of the Trade Waste Officer, the discharge from the facility does not comply with the Trade Waste Bylaw. Any trade waste monitoring will be at the expense of the occupier. Any non-compliance with the Trade Waste Bylaw may result in the permit being changed to a higher risk category and there may be an increase in permit fees and associated monitoring costs.
- 21) The permit holder is required to ensure that where hazardous substances are stored, handled or used, or where hazardous processes are undertaken, construction shall be designed to protect people and other property, under both normal and reasonably foreseeable abnormal conditions, and shall be provided with the means of preventing hazardous substances or other materials unacceptable to the network utility operator, from entering the sewers or public drains.

Schedule 1B: Specific Conditions

CONDITIONS SPECIFIC TO TRADE WASTE PERMIT NUMBER TO DISCHARGE CONTROLLED OR CONDITIONALTRADE WASTE TO THE COUNCIL WASTEWATER DRAINAGE SYSTEM

1. Point of discharge

This permit is for trade waste to enter the public sewer.

2. Flow

- (a) Less than m³ shall be discharged in any 24 hour period.
- (b) The instantaneous flow rate of the discharge shall not exceed L/s at any time.

3. Temperature

The temperature shall not exceed..... °C.

4. Discharge characteristics

Limits specific to this permit are:

.....
.....

5. Pre-treatment

The occupier shall provide the following pre-treatment works:

.....
.....

6. Monitoring

The following trade waste monitoring programme shall be implemented by the occupier:

.....
.....

7. Charges

The occupier shall pay the required annual fee.

Schedule 1C: Controlled Discharge Characteristics

1C.1 Introduction

1C.1.1

The nature and levels of the characteristics of any trade waste discharged to the WWA system shall comply at all times with the following requirements, except where the nature and levels of such characteristics are varied by the WWA as part of an approval to discharge a trade waste.

NOTE: It is very important to refer to the guideline tables for background reasons for contaminant concentrations.

1C.1.2

The WWA shall take into consideration the combined effects of trade waste discharges and may make any modifications to the following acceptable characteristics for individual discharges the WWA believes are appropriate.

1C.1.3

An additional column in Schedule 1G for mass limits may be added as required.

1C.1.4

The nature and levels of any characteristic may be varied to meet any new resource consents or other legal requirements imposed on the WWA, refer to clauses 7.5-7.7 of the bylaw.

1C.2 Physical Characteristics

1C.2.1 Flow

- a) The 24 hour flow volume shall be less than 5m³.
- b) The maximum instantaneous flow rate shall be less than 2.0L/s.

1C.2.2 Temperature

The temperature shall not exceed 40°C.

1C.2.3 Solids

- a) Non-faecal gross solids shall have a maximum dimension which shall not exceed 15mm, and gross solids shall have an acquiescent settling velocity, which shall not exceed 50mm/minute.
- b) The suspended solids content of any trade waste shall have a maximum concentration which shall not exceed 2000g/m³. For significant industry this may be reduced to 600g/m³ or such other concentration as may be determined.
- c) The settleable solids content of any trade waste shall not exceed 50mL/L.
- d) The total dissolved solids concentration in any trade waste shall be subject to the approval of the WWA having regard to the volume of the waste to be discharged, and the suitability of the drainage system and the treatment plant to accept such waste.
- e) Fibrous, woven, or sheet film or any other materials which may adversely interfere with the free flow of sewage in the drainage system or treatment plant shall not be present.

1C.2.4 Oil and Grease

- a) There shall be no free or floating layer.
- b) A trade waste with mineral oil, fat or grease unavoidably emulsified, which in the opinion of the WWA is not biodegradable shall not exceed 200g/m³ as petroleum ether extractable matter when the emulsion is stable at a temperature of 15°C and when the emulsion is in

contact with and diluted by a factor of 10 by raw sewage, throughout the range of pH 6.0 to pH 10.0.

- c) A trade waste with oil, fat or grease unavoidably emulsified, which in the opinion of the WWA is biodegradable shall not exceed 500g/m³ when the emulsion is stable at a temperature of 15°C and when the emulsion is in contact with and diluted by a factor of 10 by raw sewage throughout the range of pH 4.5 to pH 10.0.
- d) Emulsified oil, fat or grease shall not exceed 100g/m³ as petroleum ether extractable matter when the emulsion is unstable at a temperature of 15°C and when the emulsion is in contact with and diluted by a factor of 10 by raw sewage throughout the range of pH 4.5 to pH 10.0.

1C.2.5 Solvents and Other Organic Liquids

There shall be no free layer (whether floating or settled) of solvents or organic liquids.

1C.2.6 Emulsions of Paint, Latex, Adhesive, Rubber, Plastic

- a) Where such emulsions are not treatable these may be discharged into the sewer subject to the total suspended solids not exceeding 1000g/m³ or the concentration agreed with the WWA.
- b) The WWA may determine that the need exists for pre-treatment of such emulsions if they consider that trade waste containing emulsions unreasonably interferes with the operation of the WWA treatment plant e.g. reduces % UVT (Ultraviolet Transmission).
- c) Such emulsions of both treatable and non-treatable types shall be discharged to the sewer only at a concentration and pH range that prevents coagulation and blockage at the mixing zone in the public sewer.

1C.2.7 Radioactivity

Radioactivity levels shall not exceed National Radiation Laboratory Guidelines.

1C.2.8 Colour

No waste shall have colour or colouring substance that causes the discharge to be coloured to the extent that it impairs wastewater treatment processes or compromises the treated sewage discharge permit.

1C.2.9 Liquid Pharmaceutical Waste

<u>Volume Limit</u>	<u>Active Concentration</u>
10 litres	125mg/5ml
5 litres	250mg/5ml
3 litres	Above 250mg/5ml

1C.3 Chemical Characteristics

1C.3.1 pH Value

The pH shall be between 6.0 and 10.0 at all times.

1C.3.2 Organic Strength

1C.3.2.1

The Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD₅) of any waste may require to be restricted where the capacity for receiving and treating BOD₅ is limited. A BOD₅ restriction may be related to mass limits.

Where there is no WWA treatment system for organic removal the BOD₅ shall not exceed 1000g/m³. For significant industry this may be reduced to 600g/m³.

NOTE: For biological process inhibiting compounds see table 5 in the Guidelines for Sewerage Systems: Acceptance of Trade Wastes (industrial waste) 12.

Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part 9 - Trade Waste

Schedule 1C

Date bylaw came into effect: 8 July 2019

<p>Flow</p> <p>a) The 24 hour flow volume shall be less than 5m³.</p> <p>b) The maximum instantaneous flow rate shall be less than 2.0L/s.</p>	<p>Flows larger than the guideline values should be a conditional trade waste permit. Conditional permits will be dependent on contaminant concentration/mass load.</p>
<p>Temperature</p> <p>The temperature shall not exceed 40°</p>	<p>Higher temperatures:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cause increased damage to sewer structures • increase the potential for anaerobic conditions to form in the wastewater • promote the release of gases such as H2S and NH3 • can adversely affect the safety of operations and maintenance personnel • reflect poor energy efficiency. <p>It should be noted that this temperature has been reduced from 50°C to come into line with the ARMCANZ/ANZECC Guidelines for sewerage systems.</p> <p>A lower maximum temperature may be required for large volume discharges.</p>
<p>Solids</p> <p>a) Non-faecal gross solids shall have a maximum dimension which shall not exceed 15mm.</p> <p>b) The suspended solids content of any wastewater shall have a maximum concentration which shall not exceed 2000g/m³.</p> <p>c) The settleable solids content of any wastewater shall not exceed 50mL/L.</p> <p>d) The total dissolved solids concentration in any wastewater shall be subject to the approval of the WWA having regard to the volume of the waste to be discharged, and the suitability of the drainage system and the treatment plant to accept such waste.</p> <p>e) Fibrous, woven, or sheet film or any other materials which may adversely interfere with the free flow of wastewater in the drainage system or treatment plant shall not be present.</p>	<p>Gross solids can cause sewer blockages.</p> <p>In case of conditional permits fine screening may be appropriate.</p> <p>High suspended solids can cause sewer blockages and overload the treatment processes. Where potential for such problems is confirmed, a lower limit appropriate to the risk may be set. A lower limit may be set between 2000g/m³ and 600g/m³. The ANZECC Guidelines recommend a limit of 600g/m³.</p> <p>High total dissolved solids reduce effluent disposal options and may contribute to soil salinity. Where potential for such problems exists, a limit of 10,000g/m³ may be used as a guideline.</p>

<p>Oil and grease</p> <p>a) There shall be no free or floating layer.</p> <p>b) A trade waste with mineral oil, fat or grease unavoidably emulsified, which in the opinion of the WWA is not biodegradable shall not exceed 200g/m³ as petroleum ether extractable matter when the emulsion is stable at a temperature of 15°C and when the emulsion is in contact with and diluted by a factor of 10 by raw sewage, throughout the range pH 6.0 to pH 10.0.</p> <p>c) A trade waste with oil, fat or grease unavoidably emulsified, which in the opinion of the WWA is biodegradable shall not exceed 500 g/m³ when the emulsion is stable at a temperature of 15°C and when the emulsion is in contact with, and diluted by, a factor of 10 by raw sewage throughout the range pH 4.5 to pH 10.0.</p> <p>d) Emulsified oil, fat or grease shall not exceed 100g/m³ as petroleum ether extractable matter when the emulsion is unstable at a temperature of 15°C and when the emulsion is in contact with, and diluted by, a factor of 10 by raw sewage throughout the range pH 4.5 to pH 10.0.</p>	<p>Oils and greases can cause sewer blockages, may adversely affect the treatment process, and may impair the aesthetics of the receiving water. Where the treatment plant discharges to a sensitive receiving water, lower values should be considered.</p> <p>If the WWA only has screening and/or primary treatment prior to discharge, it is recommended that oil and grease be reduced to 100g/m³.</p> <p>In terms of oil and greases, biodegradable refers to the bio-availability of the oil and greases and the biochemicals thereby produced, and means the oil and grease content of the waste decreases by 90% or more when the wastewater is subjected to a simulated wastewater treatment process which matches the WWA treatment system.</p> <p>If quick break detergents are being used, it should be ensured that proper separation systems are being used by the permit holder. If not, oil will reappear in drainage systems as a free layer.</p>
<p>Solvents and other organic liquids</p> <p>There shall be no free layer (whether floating or settled) of solvents or organic liquids.</p>	<p>Some organic liquids are denser than water and will settle in sewers and traps.</p>
<p>Emulsions of paint, latex, adhesive, rubber, plastic or similar material</p> <p>a) Where such emulsions are not treatable, they may be discharged into the sewer subject to the total suspended solids not exceeding 1000g/m³.</p> <p>b) The WWA may require pre-treatment of such emulsions if the emulsion wastewater unreasonably interferes with the operation of the WWA treatment plant e.g. reduces % UVT (Ultraviolet Transmission).</p> <p>c) Such emulsions, of both treatable and non-treatable types, shall be discharged to the sewer only at a concentration and pH range that prevents coagulation and blockage at the mixing zone in the public sewer.</p>	<p>‘Treatable’ in relation to emulsion wastewater, means the total organic carbon content of the waste decreases by 90% or more when the wastewater is subjected to a simulated wastewater treatment process which matches the WWA treatment system.</p> <p>Emulsions vary considerably in their properties and local treatment works may need additional restrictions depending on the experience of the specific treatment plant and the quantity of emulsion to be treated.</p> <p>Emulsion may colour the WWA treatment plant influent such that % UVT is unacceptably reduced.</p>

	Emulsions will coagulate when unstable and can sometimes cause sewer blockage. Emulsions are stable when dilute or in the correct pH range.
Radioactivity Radioactivity levels shall not exceed the National Radiation Laboratory Guidelines.	Refer National Radiation Laboratory Code of safe practice for the use of unsealed radioactive materials NRL C1.
Colour No waste shall have colour or colouring substance that causes the discharge to be coloured to the extent that it impairs wastewater treatment processes or compromises the final effluent discharge permit.	Colour may cause aesthetic impairment of receiving waters, and adverse effects on lagoon treatment processes and ultra-violet disinfection. Where potential for such problems exists, a level of colour which is rendered not noticeable after 100 dilutions may be used as a guideline. Where UV disinfection is used special conditions may apply.
Inhibitory substances Should any characteristic of a discharge be found to inhibit the performance of the wastewater treatment process, such that the WWA is significantly at risk or prevented from achieving its environmental statutory requirements, then the WWA reserves the right to amend the corresponding permit summarily.	
Chemical Characteristics pH value pH value The pH shall be between 6.0 and 10.0 at all times.	In the setting of restrictions for chemical characteristics the WWA shall be mindful of the production of harmful or noxious waste streams from some tests, such as chemical oxygen demand and total kjeldahl nitrogen. The need to set such restrictions and therefore the requirement to undertake the associated testing shall be determined by the WWA. Extremes of pH: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • can adversely affect biological treatment processes • can adversely affect the safety of operations and/or maintenance personnel • cause corrosion of sewer structures • increase the potential for the release of toxic gases such as H₂S and HCN. Relaxation of these limits to 5.5 and 11.0 is acceptable for low volume premises which discharge into a large flow. Significant industries may need to be restricted to limits between 6.0 and 9.0.

<p>Organic strength</p> <p>The Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD5) of any waste may require to be restricted where the capacity for receiving and treating BOD5 is limited. A BOD5 restriction may be related to mass limits.</p> <p>Where there is no WWA treatment system for organic removal the BOD5 shall not exceed 1000g/m³. For significant industry this may be reduced to 600g/m³ or such other concentration as may be determined.</p>	<p>The loading on a treatment plant is affected by Biochemical Oxygen Demand (BOD5) rather than Chemical Oxygen Demand (COD). For any particular waste type there is a fixed ratio between COD and BOD5. For domestic wastewater it is about 2.5:1 (COD: BOD5), but can range from 1:1 to 100:1 for trade waste. Therefore BOD5 is important for the treatment process and charging, but because of the time taken for testing, it is often preferable to use COD for monitoring. However, the use of COD testing shall be balanced by the possible environmental effects of undertaking such tests due to the production of chromium and mercury wastes. Where a consistent relationship between BOD5 and COD can be established the discharge may be monitored using the COD test.</p> <p>If the treatment plant BOD5 capacity is not limited, and sulphides are unlikely to cause problems, there may be no need to limit BOD5. High COD may increase the potential for the generation of sulphides in the wastewater.</p> <p>A BOD5 limit which is too stringent may require the installation of pre-treatment systems by some permit holders, imposing unnecessary costs because the most cost effective treatment method may be the WWA treatment plant.</p> <p>The concentration and mass loads of BOD5 may be set to reflect WWA treatment plant capacity; e.g. ARMCANZ/ANZECC Guidelines for sewerage systems use a concentration of 600g/m³.</p>
---	---

<p>Maximum concentrations</p> <p>Introduction</p> <p>The maximum concentrations permissible for the chemical characteristics of an acceptable discharge are set out in the following tables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Schedule 1F General chemical characteristics – Schedule 1G Heavy metals – Schedule 1H Organic compounds and pesticides 	<p>Where appropriate, maximum daily limits (kg/day) for mass limit-controlled discharges may also be given. Where the WWA chooses not to incorporate mass limits, the appropriate column from Schedule 1F should be removed.</p> <p>Mass limits should be calculated and inserted where the WWA considers that it gives:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) The permit holder more flexibility to adopt cleaner production techniques which may produce an effluent which allows the WWA to consider permitting to a higher level than the maximum concentration permissible, but for a lower total mass (without any adverse effects on the WWA system or discharge permits); or b) The ability to allocate a fixed quantity of a particular characteristic amongst various trade premises, e.g. a heavy metal. The quantity may be fixed by reason of a discharge permit or some other constraint. <p>The maximum concentration permissible should not exceed that achievable from the appropriate best available technology. Concentration limits should also be set to ensure the health and safety of the WWA personnel, the integrity of the collection systems and the treatment process. Mass limits are more complex to administer and police and should only be adopted where the WWA has sufficient expertise and resources.</p>
---	--

Schedule 1D: Prohibited Characteristics

1D.1 Introduction

This schedule defines prohibited trade wastes.

1D.2 Prohibited Characteristics

1D.2.1

Any discharge has prohibited characteristics if it has any solid liquid or gaseous matters or any combination or mixture of such matters which by themselves or in combination with any other matters will immediately or in the course of time:

- a) Interfere with the free flow of sewage in the sewerage system;
- b) Damage any part of the sewerage system;
- c) In any way, directly or indirectly, cause the quality of the treated sewage or residual biosolids and other solids from any sewage treatment plant in the catchment to which the waste was discharged to breach the conditions of a permit issued under the Resource Management Act, or water right, permit or other governing legislation;
- d) Prejudice the occupational health and safety risks faced by sewerage workers;
- e) After treatment be toxic to fish, animals or plant life in the receiving waters;
- f) Cause malodorous gases or substances to form which are of a nature or sufficient quantity to create a public nuisance; or
- g) Have a colour or colouring substance that causes the discharge from any sewage treatment plant to receiving waters to be coloured.

1D.2.2

A discharge has prohibited characteristics if it has any characteristic which exceeds the concentration or other limits specified in Schedule 1C unless specifically approved for that particular permit.

1D.2.3

A discharge has a prohibited characteristic if it has any amount of:

- a) Harmful solids, including dry solid wastes and materials which combine with water to form a cemented mass;
- b) Liquid, solid or gas which could be flammable or explosive in the wastes, including oil, fuel, solvents (except as allowed for in Schedule 1C), calcium carbide, and any other material which is capable of giving rise to fire or explosion hazards either spontaneously or in combination with sewage;
- c) Asbestos;
- d) The following organo-metal compounds:
 - tin (as tributyl and other organotin compounds);
- e) Any organochlorine pesticides;
- f) Genetic wastes, as follows:
 - All wastes that contain or are likely to contain material from a genetically modified organism that is not in accordance with an approval under the Hazardous Substances and New Organisms Act. The material concerned may be from premises where the genetic modification of any organism is conducted or where a genetically modified organism is processed;
- g) Any health care waste prohibited for discharge to a sewerage system by NZS 4304 or any pathological or histological wastes; or
- h) Radioactivity levels in excess of the National Radiation Laboratory Guidelines.

Schedule 1E: Guide to Types of Trade Activities and Processes Connected to the Sewerage System that Require a Trade Waste Permit

Approved stormwater discharged to sewer	Stockyards
Automotive Servicing Facilities	Swimming pools/spa facilities
Automotive/whiteware - small plant services	Takeaway premises
Bakeries	Tankered Wastes
Beverage manufactures (including wineries)	Tanneries and leather finishing
Building services	Textile fibre and textile processing
Cafe/takeaway food vendor	Timber processing
Car wash/valet	Truck wash facilities
Chemists/pharmaceutical waste including cytotoxic ingredients.	Vaccine manufacturers
Churches (with catering facilities)	Vehicle wash facilities
Clothing manufacture	Veterinary surgeries
Concrete batching plants	Waste management processors
Dairy products processing	Wholesalers/retailers including butchers, green grocers and fishmongers
Dentists	Woolscourers
Doctors surgeries	
Dry Cleaners	
Electroplaters	
Engineering Workshops	
Fellmongers	
Food premises licensed as food premises under the Health Act	
Food processors including canneries	
Footwear manufacture	
Foundries	
Fruit and vegetable processors including canneries	
Garages	
Galvanisers	
Hospitals	
Hotels and motels (with catering facilities)	
Kitchens/Dining halls	
Landfills (leachate discharge)	
Laundries	
Manufacturing of chemicals, and of chemical, petroleum, coal, rubber and plastic products	
Manufacturing of clay, glass, plaster, masonry, asbestos, and related mineral products	
Manufacturing of fabricated metal products, machinery and equipment	
Manufacturing of fertiliser	
Manufacturing of paper and paper products	
Marae	
Meat, fish, and shellfish processing	
Mechanical workshops/service stations	
Medical laboratories	
Metal finishers	
Mortuaries	
Paint and Panel Beaters	
Paint formulation/manufacture	
Photo and medical laboratories	
Photo processors	
Premises with commercial macerators	
Printers	
Research Institutes	
Residential Care Facilities	
Restaurants	
Retail butchers and fishmongers	
Service Stations	
Schools, polytechnics, universities (with laboratories)	
Scientific and other laboratories	
Spray painting facilities	

Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part 9 - Trade Waste

Schedule 1E

Date bylaw came into effect: 8 July 2019

Schedule 1F: General chemical characteristics table

Characteristic	Maximum Concentration (g /m ³)	Reason for limits
MBAS (Methylene Blue Active Substances)	500	MBAS is a measure of anionic surfactants. High MBAS can: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> adversely affect the efficiency of activated sewage sludge plants impair the aesthetics of receiving waters. For treatment plants which suffer from the effects of surfactants the maximum concentration could be reduced significantly; e.g. Sydney Water utilise a level of 100g/m ³ .
Ammonia (measured as N) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> free ammonia ammonium salts 	50 200	High ammonia: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> may adversely affect the safety of operations and maintenance personnel may significantly contribute to the nutrient load to the receiving environment
Kjeldahl nitrogen	150	High kjeldahl nitrogen may significantly contribute to the nutrient load of the receiving environment. A value of 50g/m ³ should be used as a guideline for sensitive receiving waters.
Total phosphorus (as P)	50	High phosphorus may significantly contribute to the nutrient loading of the receiving environment. A value of 10g/m ³ should be used as a guideline for sensitive receiving waters.
Sulphate (measured as SO ₄)	500 1500 (with good mixing)	Sulphate: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> may adversely affect sewer structures. may increase the potential for the generation of sulphides in the wastewater if the sewer is prone to become anaerobic.
Sulphite (measured as SO ₂)	15	Sulphite has potential to release SO ₂ gas and as SO ₂) thus adversely affect the safety of operations and maintenance personnel. It is a strong reducing agent and removes dissolved oxygen thereby increasing the potential for anaerobic conditions to form in the wastewater.

General chemical characteristics continued		
Characteristic	Maximum Concentration (g/m ³)	Reason for limits
Sulphide – as H ₂ S on acidification	5	Sulphides in wastewater may: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • cause corrosion of Sewer structures, particularly the top non-wetted part of a sewer • generate odours in sewers which could cause public nuisance • release the toxic H₂S gas which could adversely affect the safety of operations and maintenance personnel. Under some of the conditions above sulphide should be <2.0g/m ³ .
Chlorine (measured as Cl ₂) – free chlorine – hypochlorite	3 30	Chlorine: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • can adversely affect the safety of operations and maintenance personnel • can cause corrosion of sewer structures ARMCANZ/ANZECC guidelines for sewerage systems utilise a figure of 10g/m ³ .
Dissolved aluminium	100	Aluminium compounds, particularly in the presence of calcium salts, have the potential to precipitate on a scale which may cause a sewer blockage.
Dissolved iron	100	Iron salts may precipitate and cause a sewer blockage. High concentrations of ferric iron may also present colour problems depending on local conditions.
Boron (as B)	25	Boron is not removed by conventional treatment. High concentrations in effluent may restrict irrigation applications. Final effluent use and limits should be taken into account.
Bromine (as Br ₂)	5	High concentrations of bromine may adversely affect the safety of operations & maintenance personnel.
Fluoride (as F)	30	Fluoride is not removed by conventional wastewater treatment, however pre-treatment can easily and economically reduce concentrations to below 20g/m ³ .
Cyanide – weak acid dissociable (as CN)	5	Cyanide may produce toxic atmospheres in the sewer and adversely affect the safety of operations and maintenance personnel.

Schedule 1G: Heavy metals table

Metal	Maximum concentration (g/m³)
Antimony	10
Arsenic	5*
Barium	10
Beryllium	0.005
Cadmium	0.5*
Chromium	5
Cobalt	10
Copper	10*
Lead	10*
Manganese	20
Mercury	0.05
Molybdenum	10*
Nickel	10*
Selenium	10
Silver	2
Thallium	10
Tin	20
Zinc	10*

NOTE:

Heavy metals have the potential to:

- a) Impair the treatment process;*
- b) Impact on the receiving environment;*
- c) Limit the reuse of sewage sludge and effluent.*

Where any of these factors are critical it is important that local acceptance limits should be developed.

The concentration for chromium includes all valent forms of the element. Chromium (VI) is considered to be more toxic than chromium (III), and for a discharge where chromium (III) makes up a large proportion of the characteristic, higher concentration limits may be acceptable. Specialist advice should be sought.

Metals will be tested as total, not dissolved. If sludge is used as a biosolid then metal concentration/mass are important such that the biosolids guidelines are met.

For recommended mass loads of metals refer to the Guidelines for Sewerage Systems: Acceptance of Trade Wastes (industrial waste) 12.

Schedule 1H: Organic Compounds and Pesticides Table

Compound	Maximum concentration (g/m ³)	Reason for limits
Formaldehyde (as HCHO)	50	Formaldehyde in the sewer atmosphere can adversely affect the safety of operations and maintenance personnel.
Phenolic compounds (as phenols) – excluding chlorinated phenols	50	Phenols may adversely affect biological treatment processes. They may not be completely removed by conventional treatment and subsequently impact on the environment.
Chlorinated phenols	0.02	Chlorinated phenols can adversely affect biological treatment process and may impair the quality of the receiving environment.
Petroleum hydrocarbons	30	Petroleum hydrocarbons may adversely affect the safety of operations and maintenance personnel.
Halogenated aliphatic compounds	1	Because of their stability and chemical properties these compounds may: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • adversely affect the treatment processes • impair the quality of the receiving environment • adversely affect the safety of operations and maintenance personnel.
Monocyclic aromatic hydrocarbons	5	These compounds (also known as benzene series) are relatively insoluble in water and are normally not a problem in Trade Waste. They may be carcinogenic and may adversely affect the safety of operations maintenance personnel.
Polycyclic (or polynuclear) aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs)	0.05	Many of these substances have been demonstrated to have an adverse effect on the health of animals. Some are also persistent and are not degraded by conventional treatment processes.
Halogenated aromatic hydrocarbons (HAHs) Polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs) Polybrominated biphenyls (PBBs)	0.002 each	Because of their stability, persistence and ability to bioaccumulate in animal tissue these compounds have been severely restricted by health and environmental regulators.
Pesticides (general) (includes insecticides, herbicides, fungicides and excludes organophosphate, organochlorine and any use in New Zealand) pesticides not registered for use in New Zealand	0.2 in total	Pesticides: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • may adversely affect the treatment processes • may impair the quality of the receiving environment • may adversely affect the safety of operations and maintenance personnel.
Organophosphate pesticides	0.1	



Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019

Part Ten Traffic

Commencement

The Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 came into force throughout the Masterton, Carterton and South Wairarapa districts on 8 July 2019.

Adoption

Council	Bylaw/Amendments	Adoption Date
Masterton District Council	Consolidated Bylaw 2012: Parts One to Eighteen	14 August 2013
South Wairarapa District Council	Consolidated Bylaw 2012: Parts One to Six, Parts 8 and 9, Parts Eleven to Sixteen	31 July 2013
Masterton District Council Carterton District Council South Wairarapa District Council	Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part Ten: Traffic	26 June 2019

Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019

Part 10 – Traffic

Contents

Foreword	3
1. Scope	3
2. Definitions.....	4
3. Stopping, Standing and Parking	5
4. Metered Areas, Parking Meter Zones, and Zone Parking.....	5
5. Parking Fee to be Paid	6
6. Discontinued Parking Space	6
7. Interference with Parking Meters or Pay and Display Parking Meters	6
8. Unlawful Parking.....	6
9. Operation of Parking Meters of Pay and Display Parking Meters	7
10. Hours Applicable to Parking Meters or Pay and Display Parking Meters.....	7
11. Mobility Parking Permit.....	7
12. One Way Roads.....	7
13. Turning Restrictions.....	7
14. Heavy Traffic Prohibitions.....	7
15. Special Vehicle Lanes	8
16. Turning Movements Permitted by Specified Classes of Vehicles.....	8
17. Offences and Penalties	8
18. Defences	8
19. Exempted Vehicles	9
20. Power to Amend by Resolution.....	9
21. Traffic Control Schedules.....	9

Referenced Documents

Reference is made in this document to the following:

New Zealand Legislation

- Land Transport Act 1998
- Land Transport (Offences and Penalties) Regulations 1999
- Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004
- Local Government Act 2002

Related Documents

- Heavy Motor Vehicle Regulations 1974
- Reserves Act 1977

Foreword

This Part of the bylaw is made under section 22AB of the Land Transport Act 1998, and section 145 the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).

Reference should be made to the Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 Part 1: Introductory for any definitions not included in this Part.

If any provision of this Part is inconsistent with Part 1 – Introductory, then the provisions of this Part prevail.

1. Scope

- 1.1. This Part of the bylaw sets the requirements for parking and control of vehicular or other traffic on any road in the Masterton, Carterton and South Wairarapa districts, including state highways located within the urban boundaries that are otherwise controlled by the New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA).
- 1.2. Under this Part of the bylaw, Council may:
- a) prohibit or otherwise restrict the stopping, standing, or parking of vehicles on any road or part of a road, or on any piece of land owned or controlled by the Council and not being a road or part of a road, including any parking place or transport station;
 - b) set aside, designate or reserve any road, part of a road, or any piece of land owned or controlled by the Council and not being a road or part of a road, as:
 - (i) stopping places or stands for a specified class, classes or types of vehicles, including:
 - bus stops;
 - small passenger service vehicle stands;
 - loading zones; and
 - pie cart stands
 - (ii) mobility parking spaces;
 - (iii) restricted parking areas parking places and zone parking;
 - (iv) transport stations;
 - (v) clearways;
 - (vi) cycle lanes and cycle paths;
 - (vii) reserved parking areas;
 - (viii) metered areas;
 - (ix) special vehicle lanes;
 - (x) electric charges stations; or
 - (xi) one-way roads.
 - c) Prohibit or restrict:
 - (i) U-turns;
 - (ii) left turns, right turns, or through movements;

- (iii) any specified class of traffic, or any specified motor vehicle or class of motor vehicle which, by reason of its size or nature or the nature of the goods carried, is unsuitable for use on any road or roads;
 - (iv) parking of heavy motor vehicles or any specified class or description of heavy motor vehicles, on any specified road during such hours or exceeding such period as may be specified;
 - (v) use of roads by pedestrians; or
 - (vi) use of roads by cyclists.
- d) Permit turning movements to be made only by:
- (i) passenger service vehicles;
 - (ii) vehicles of other specified classes; or
 - (iii) vehicles carrying specified classes of loads or not less than a specified number of occupants.
- 1.3. Any matter regulated under clause 1.2 may apply to a specified class, type, weight or description of vehicle, or any combination of these, and may be expressed or limited to apply only on specified days, or between specified times, or for any specified events or classes of events, or be limited to specified maximum periods of time.

2. Definitions

Parking Meter: A device used to measure and indicate the period of time paid for and which remains to be used, in relation to the time for which a vehicle may be parked in a metered parking space. Includes pay and display parking meters.

Special Vehicle Lane: A lane defined by signs or markings as restricted to a specified class or classes of vehicle; and includes a bus lane, a transit lane, a cycle lane, and a light rail vehicle lane.

Transport Station: A place where transport-service vehicles, or any class of transport-service vehicles, may wait between trips and includes all necessary approaches and means of entrance to and egress from any such place, and all such buildings, ticket offices, waiting rooms, cloak rooms, structures, appliances, and other facilities as the council considers to be necessary or desirable for the efficient use of that place for the purpose for which it is provided and the collection of charges in relation to that use.

Zone Parking: In relation to a road, means a parking restriction imposed by the road controlling authority:

- that applies to an area comprising a number of roads;
- in respect of which persons using vehicles within the area could reasonably be expected to be aware of the application of the parking restriction to the area without the need for the erection of signs at each intersection within the area, for reasons including:
 - the nature of the area;
 - the nature of the parking restriction;
 - traffic patterns into and within the area; or
 - the nature and number of entry points to the area; and
 - that the controlling authority specifically declares to be a zone parking control.

3. Stopping, Standing and Parking

- 3.1. No person shall stop, stand, or park a vehicle or vehicle combination on any road, public car park, reserve or any other public place, in contravention of a restriction imposed by the Council in schedules to this Part of the bylaw and that is evidenced by appropriate signs and/or road markings. Notwithstanding the provisions of this clause, and subject to such conditions as appropriate in the circumstances and payment of the prescribed fee, the Council may authorise the stopping, standing or parking of specified vehicles.
- 3.2. No person shall, without the prior written permission of the Council, park a vehicle or trailer displaying advertising or sales material on any road or part of a road, or on any piece of land owned or controlled by the Council and not being a road or part of a road, including any parking place or transport station. This restriction includes vehicles displayed for sale in association with adjacent trade premises and mobile billboards.
- 3.3. No person shall park or place any machinery, equipment, materials, waste disposal bins or freight containers on any road or public place except with the permission of the Council and in accordance with any conditions that may be required. This clause does not apply to those containers that are used solely for the purpose of domestic refuse or recycling as authorised by the Council and placed off the roadway, provided that such containers are not left on any road or public place for a period exceeding 72 hours.
- 3.4. No person shall park any vehicle in a parking space which is already occupied by another vehicle. However up to six motorcycles (including motorcycles with sidecars attached) but no other vehicle, may occupy any parking space at the same time, (and such motorcycles shall park at right angles to the kerb in the metered space).
- 3.5. No person shall repair, alter or add to a vehicle in the course of trade while the vehicle is on the road, unless necessary to enable the vehicle to be removed from the road.
- 3.6. No person shall stop, stand or park a vehicle or vehicle combination on a lawn or other cultivation adjacent to, or forming part of a road in urban areas where a formed kerb and channelling is installed, except with the permission of the Council and in accordance with any conditions that may be required.

4. Metered Areas, Parking Meter Zones, and Zone Parking

- 4.1. Metered parking spaces shall be indicated by white lines painted on the road in accordance with the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004. Pay and display zones and areas of zone parking shall be indicated by signs in accordance with the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004.
- 4.2. Parking meters shall be located within the metered area and areas of zone parking that they are to control.
- 4.3. Where a receipt is issued by a pay and display parking meter, the receipt shall be displayed on the motor vehicle parked in the parking area so as to be legible through the front window where fitted, or visible on the motor vehicle where no front window is fitted.

5. Parking Fee to be Paid

- 5.1. No driver or person in charge of a vehicle shall park in a metered parking space or area of zone parking without having paid the appropriate fee and, where required, correctly activated the parking meter controlling the space, or in compliance with any instructions on any parking meter or signs controlling the space.
- 5.2. A person paying at a parking meter shall use only New Zealand currency.
- 5.3. Council may from time to time by resolution, publicly notified, prescribe fees payable for the parking of vehicles within a metered space.
- 5.4. Parking fees must be paid when parking in accordance with schedules to this Part of the bylaw.
- 5.5. The driver or person in charge of a vehicle may occupy the metered parking space, provided that the appropriate fee has been paid and the maximum period for parking in that metered area is not exceeded.
- 5.6. Where more than one motorcycle occupies a metered parking space it shall not be necessary for the payment of more than one parking fee. No such vehicle shall remain parked in the metered space after the time has expired and each motorcycle so parking is in breach of this Part of the bylaw.

6. Discontinued Parking Space

- 6.1. Where the Council is of the opinion that any metered parking space should be temporarily discontinued as a parking space, the Council may place or erect (or authorise the placing or erecting of) a sign, or notice showing, 'No Stopping' or a meter hood showing reserved parking at the affected metered parking space or spaces.
- 6.2. It shall be unlawful for any person to park a vehicle in a metered parking space when a sign, notice or meter hood indicates that it is a reserved parking space, except with the permission of the Council.

7. Interference with Parking Meters or Pay and Display Parking Meters

- 7.1. No person may misuse any parking meter, or interfere, tamper, or attempt to tamper with the working or operation of any parking meter or, without Council authority, affix or attempt to affix anything, or paint, write upon or disfigure any parking meter.

8. Unlawful Parking

- 8.1. A person shall not park any vehicle or vehicle combination in a parking space except as permitted by the provisions of this Part of the bylaw.
- 8.2. No person shall park a vehicle or vehicle combination in a parking space so that any part of that vehicle extends beyond any line defining that space unless by reason of its size it may be necessary for the vehicle to extend onto an adjoining and unoccupied parking space. If the parking spaces occupied by the vehicle or vehicle combination are metered parking spaces the driver shall be liable to pay a parking fee for each space so occupied.

- 8.3. No person shall, if a parking meter is not in operation, park in an area governed by that parking meter for a period greater than the maximum indicated on that meter.

9. Operation of Parking Meters of Pay and Display Parking Meters

- 9.1. No person shall operate or attempt to operate any parking meter by any means other than as prescribed by this Part of the bylaw.

10. Hours Applicable to Parking Meters or Pay and Display Parking Meters

- 10.1. The hours during which payment of the fee for parking meters is required shall be as prescribed by the Council in accordance with the LGA and shall be indicated by signs or notices affixed to parking meters.

11. Mobility Parking Permit

- 11.1. Where the Council has reserved parking spaces as mobility parking spaces in Schedule G, the mobility parking permit shall be displayed so that it is legible through the front windscreen where fitted, or on the vehicle if no windscreen is fitted. The permit shall not be displayed if the parking space is not being used for the benefit of the permit holder.

12. One Way Roads

- 12.1. A person may only drive a vehicle or ride any horse or bicycle along the roads or parts of roads listed as a 'one-way road' in Schedule A of this Part of the bylaw, in the direction specified.

13. Turning Restrictions

- 13.1. Subject to the erection of the prescribed signs, no person shall drive contrary to any turning restriction listed in Schedule B of this Part of the bylaw.

14. Heavy Traffic Prohibitions

- 14.1. No person shall drive, or permit to be driven, or park, any heavy motor vehicle or any specified class of heavy motor vehicle during such hours or exceeding such period as may be specified for the roads or public places listed in Schedule C of this Part of the bylaw.
- 14.2. Clause 14.1 shall not apply in respect of:
- a) any fire appliance or any ambulance whilst carrying out their legitimate business;
 - b) any vehicle engaged in the maintenance of roads or of utilities or services which are erected on, under or over any roads in the prohibited area; or

- c) any vehicle which, for any reason, has been authorised in writing by the Council to use the roads, or any of the roads in prohibited area.

15. Special Vehicle Lanes

- 15.1. Where Council prescribes a road, or part of a road, as a special vehicle lane, the resolution must specify the type of special vehicle lane and the hours of operation of the special vehicle lane (if any) when it is restricted to specific classes of vehicles.
- 15.2. No person shall use a special vehicle lane listed in Schedule D of this Part of the bylaw, contrary to any restriction made by Council under this clause.

16. Turning Movements Permitted by Specified Classes of Vehicles

- 16.1. Subject to the erection of the prescribed signs, the traffic lanes listed in Schedule E of this Part of the bylaw, permit turning movements by specified classes of vehicles.

17. Offences and Penalties

- 17.1. Any person who breaches this Part of the bylaw commits an offence and may be liable to a penalty under section 22AB of the Land Transport Act 1998, schedule 1B of the Land Transport (Offences and Penalties) Regulations 1999, or section 242 of the LGA. Refer to Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 Part 1: Introductory (Section 15) for details of what broadly constitutes a breach of this Part.
- 17.2. To avoid any doubt, a person breaches this bylaw and commits an offence, who:
- a) fails to comply in all respects with any prohibition, restriction, direction or requirement indicated by the lines, markings, traffic signs and other signs or notices laid down, placed, made or erected on or upon any road, public car park, reserve or other places controlled by the Council under any of the provisions of this Part of the bylaw; or
 - b) fails to comply with any condition, duty, or obligation, imposed by this Part of the bylaw.
- 17.3. A person may not be subject to proceedings under clause 17.1 of this Part of the bylaw, if that person is also, for the same facts, being proceeded against for a breach of the Land Transport Act 1998.

18. Defences

- 18.1. It is a defence to this Part of the bylaw if the person proves that the act or omission:
- a) took place in compliance with the directions of an enforcement officer, a parking warden or a traffic control device; or
 - b) was performed by an enforcement officer or a parking warden and was necessary in the execution of that person's duty.

19. Exempted Vehicles

- 19.1. This Part of the bylaw shall not apply to emergency vehicles being used in an emergency.
- 19.2. Sections 4, 5, 6, 9 and 15 of this Part of the bylaw shall not apply to medical practitioners such as doctors, district nurses and midwives who are attending an emergency.

20. Power to Amend by Resolution

- 20.1. The Council may by resolution publicly notified:
- a) add schedules;
 - b) make additions or deletions from the schedules; or
 - c) substitute new schedules.
- 20.2. Where Council intends to make a resolution under clause 20.1, consultation will be undertaken as required, in accordance with section 156 of the LGA.
- 20.3. After making a resolution under clause 20.1, the Council shall:
- a) record the matter in its traffic control schedules and publish the updated version; and
 - b) mark the roads and install signs in accordance with the Land Transport Rule: Traffic Control Devices 2004.

21. Traffic Control Schedules

- 21.1. The Masterton, Carterton and South Wairarapa District Councils will maintain schedules of the traffic control measures in their respective districts.



Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019

Part Twelve

Beauty Therapy, Tattooing, and Skin Piercing

Commencement

The Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 came into force throughout the Masterton, Carterton and South Wairarapa districts on 8 July 2019.

Adoption

Council	Bylaw/Amendments	Adoption Date
Masterton District Council	Consolidated Bylaw 2012: Parts One to Eighteen	14 August 2013
South Wairarapa District Council	Consolidated Bylaw 2012: Parts One to Six, Parts 8 and 9, Parts Eleven to Sixteen	31 July 2013
Masterton District Council Carterton District Council South Wairarapa District Council	Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part Twelve - Beauty Therapy, Tattooing, and Skin Piercing	26 June 2019

Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019

Part 12 – Beauty Therapy, Tattooing, and Skin Piercing

Contents

Foreword	2
1. Scope	2
2. Definitions.....	2
3. Certificate of Registration.....	3
4. General Conditions of Operation.....	3
5. Physical Aspects of Premises	5
6. Mobile Premises and Mobile Operators.....	5
7. Conduct.....	6
8. Tattooing.....	7
9. Beauty Therapy/Skin Piercing/Epilation	7
10. Sterilisation of Equipment	8
11. Cleansing and Repair	9
12. Records	9
13. Exemptions	9
14. Offences and Penalties	10

Foreword

This Part of the bylaw is made under section 64 of the Health Act 1956 and section 145 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA).

Reference should be made to the Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019: Part 1 Introductory for any definitions not included in this Part.

If any provision of this Part is inconsistent with Part 1 – Introductory, then the provisions of this Part prevail.

1. Scope

- 1.1. The purpose of this bylaw is to prevent the transference of communicable diseases via beauty therapy practices, tattooing or skin piercing.
- 1.2. Registered doctors, dentists, nurses, physiotherapists, pharmacist and podiatrists are exempt from the requirement of licensing due to their recognised training standards; however general standards of hygiene must still comply with the Infection Control Standards NZS 8134 3 2008.
- 1.3. This Part of the bylaw should be read in conjunction with the Ministry of Health Guidelines for the Safe Piercing of Skin 1998.

2. Definitions

Beauty Therapy Practices: Provision of various treatments aimed at improving a person's appearance or wellbeing including, but not limited to, any commercial service that:

- pierces the skin (including but not limited to tattooing, body piercing, electrolysis, red vein therapy, dermal rolling or stamping, extractions); or
- risks breaking the skin (including but not limited to hair removal e.g. waxing and electrolysis, manicure, pedicure); or
- risks burning the skin (including but not limited to pulsed light, laser treatments, solariums).

Where relevant this includes businesses such as jewellers, beauty therapists, nail technicians, tattooists and hairdressers.

Commercial service: A service (whether from permanent, temporary or mobile premises or by a mobile operator) provided by one or more persons for another person for monetary payment or any other consideration.

Communicable Disease: Any infectious disease such as Hepatitis B and C, HIV/AIDS and any other disease declared by the Governor General, by order in Council, to be a communicable disease for the purpose of the Health Act 1956.

Designated Premises: Includes any commercial, industrial, residential property, or community building where a prescribed process is carried out.

Licensee: The person or legal entity to whom the Certificate of Registration has been issued under this Part of the bylaw.

Mobile Operator: A person who operates without a premises.

Mobile Premises: Any vehicle, stall or unit whether self-propelled or not, from which a prescribed process is carried out.

Operator: Any licensee and/or staff member who performs a prescribed process.

Premises: Means, as the context requires, designated premises or mobile premises.

Prescribed Process: Any beauty therapy, tattooing or skin piercing process for which payment is received.

Skin Piercing: A practice involving piercing, cutting and puncturing the skin or any other part of the human body and includes such services as acupuncture, body piercing, derma rolling/stamping, electrolysis, extractions, red vein treatment, tattooing, and traditional tools tattooing.

Tattooing: A process by which indelible marks are made in human skin or tissue by inserting pigments or dyes into punctures. Tattooing also includes the process known as pigment implantation or permanent makeup.

Used Wax (Including Paraffin Wax): Wax that has been previously applied to the body, remelted and sieved for removal of hair, left over in the cartridge of a roll on/pistol system that has been applied to any part of the body, left over in a heated pot from which it has been applied by spatula using the double dipping procedure, left in the cartridge of a flow on system that has been applied to any part of the body.

3. Certificate of Registration

- 3.1. No person shall use any premises for any prescribed process without a current Certificate of Registration.
- 3.2. A Certificate of Registration shall not be issued unless the premises concerned complies with all requirements of this Part of the bylaw, or an exemption in accordance with section 13 of this Part of the bylaw has been granted.
- 3.3. The Certificate of Registration must be prominently displayed at the principal entrance to the premises to which the prescribed process applies.
- 3.4. Applications for the registration of any premises under this Part of the bylaw shall be made by the owner or manager and shall be made on the prescribed form.
- 3.5. Fees (as set by Council annually) shall be payable on application for registration and renewed thereafter on an annual basis in accordance with this Part of the bylaw for a term of no more than one year.

4. General Conditions of Operation

- 4.1. No person shall allow or carry out any prescribed process on any person under the age of 16 years without the written permission of that person's parent or legal guardian.
- 4.2. No person shall carry out any prescribed process on any person whom they suspect is under the influence of alcohol, drugs or mind-altering substances.
- 4.3. No person shall allow or carry out any prescribed process unless they hold a recognised qualification, where a recognised qualification is available for the process. A recognised qualification may include a nationally or internationally recognised training standard, NZQA unit

standard, or industry training organisation. An exemption will be applied to any person under the direct supervision of someone who holds the said qualification and where the person providing the supervision is employed by a training institution.

- 4.4. No person shall, eat or drink on the premises except in a part of the premises that is clearly separate from the area where the prescribed process is carried out.
- 4.5. The operator of a premises where any prescribed process takes place, shall display in a prominent place a notice asking clients to inform them of any communicable disease the client has, which may be likely to have an effect on the process.
- 4.6. The operator shall maintain accurate records, in accordance with section 12 of this Part of the bylaw.
- 4.7. No person who knows or suspects that they are suffering from, or are a carrier of, a skin infection or communicable disease, or associated conditions, shall carry out any prescribed process, without taking adequate precautions to prevent the transmission of such infection, disease or condition.
- 4.8. No animals, except disability assist dogs, are to be permitted in that part of the premises where the prescribed process takes place.
- 4.9. No person shall operate a solarium without complying with AS/NZS 2635:2008 "Solaria for cosmetic purposes" and Part 5 of the Health Act 1956.
- 4.10. Prior to performing any treatment that invades someone's body in any way, information must be given in a manner which fully explains the nature of the procedure, the outcomes of it and any risks involved. The information must be understandable and take into account the age of the person involved and their understanding of the language used. Informed consent cannot be legally given by someone under the age of 16 years.
- 4.11. Any person who wishes to have a prescribed process carried out, must inform the licensee, manager, or other person for the time being appearing to be in charge of the premises, prior to the commencement of any prescribed process, if they know or suspect that they:
 - are suffering from a communicable disease;
 - have a history of problem bleeding;
 - are taking medication such as anticoagulants which thin the blood or interfere with blood clotting;
 - have a history of allergies or adverse reactions to pigments, dyes or has other skin sensitivities; or
 - have a history of epilepsy or seizures.
- 4.12. The operator is required to specifically request the information needed under Clause 4.11.
- 4.13. The operator may decline to carry out any prescribed process on the basis of information received under clause 4.11 or agree to carry out the prescribed process subject to such conditions as are considered appropriate in the circumstances. Nothing in this Part of the bylaw shall be construed as requiring any person to perform a prescribed process on any other person.

5. Physical Aspects of Premises

- 5.1. No person shall use, or allow any premises to be used for a prescribed process except in accordance with all of the following provisions:
- a) The premises shall be maintained in a sanitised, clean and tidy condition.
 - b) The floors, walls, ceiling, fixtures and fittings in any area connected with the carrying out of any prescribed process shall be constructed of materials that are easily cleaned.
 - c) A wash basin is supplied with splash guards, a constant piped supply of hot and cold water, soap, a nail brush and approved hand drying facilities shall be provided in a readily accessible position within the working area associated with the prescribed process.
 - d) A designated sink supplied with a constant piped supply of hot and cold water shall be provided in a readily accessible position within the working area for the sole purpose of cleaning instruments and equipment associated with a prescribed process.
 - e) All parts of the premises shall be adequately ventilated.
 - f) All parts of the premises shall be provided with adequate lighting to perform procedures, facilitate cleaning and inspection.
 - g) There shall be provided at all times an adequate supply of cleaning, sanitising and sterilising agents, as are necessary, and suitable cleaning equipment, sufficient to enable regular and proper cleaning of the premises and of the equipment and containers used in the premises. There shall be adequate provision for separate storage of such items when not in use.
 - h) Adequate and sufficient covered waste receptacles that are constructed of readily cleanable material shall be provided.
 - i) All mattresses, squabs and cushions used on any chair, bed, table or the like, used in conjunction with the carrying out of any prescribed process, shall be covered in a water-proof and readily cleanable material. After each client, all linen/paper must be replaced and the tables and equipment must be cleaned and disinfected.
 - j) Adequate and separate storage shall be provided for clean and soiled laundry, beauty products and other chemicals, products or materials. The storage container for the laundry must be made of water-proof material and capable of being easily cleaned. There must be procedures in place for decontaminating blood-contaminated linen.
 - k) Where refreshments are served to customers, single use utensils are to be used unless approved dishwashing facilities are supplied. Refreshments are only to be served in customer waiting areas, not in work areas.
- 5.2. For the purposes of clause 5.1(k), approved dishwashing facilities means to the same standard required for a food business registered under the Food Act 2014.

6. Mobile Premises and Mobile Operators

- 6.1. All mobile operators and mobile premises must:
- a) provide sufficient facilities to adequately store all clean and used equipment, linen and waste products safely in separate containers before and after use and while in transit;
 - b) establish and maintain a 'clean' work area at the site and protect all surfaces and equipment from contamination by dust, dirt, other such contaminants or members of the public at all times;

- c) ensure they have direct access to hand washing facilities with soap, paper towels and hot and cold running water, preferably through a single spout. Alternatively, where it is physically impossible to have hand washing facilities with running water, waterless alcohol-based antiseptic hand gels, foams, or liquids can be used by mobile operators. Hands must be cleaned using waterless alcohol-based hand cleanser between each client;
 - d) wash their hands with running water and soap if their hands are visibly soiled; and
 - e) ensure there is adequate sterile equipment for all clients undergoing skin penetration procedures and, if the mobile facility does not have an autoclave, then single use pre-sterilised equipment is to be used.
- 6.2. All owners or operators must ensure that the area set aside for mobile premises complies with all controls for prescribed processes as determined to be appropriate by an Authorised Officer, given the circumstances in which the skin piercing is being undertaken.

7. Conduct

- 7.1. An operator whilst on the premises, shall:
- a) at all times keep their clothing, hands and fingernails clean, and must cover any infected, damaged or inflamed skin with an impermeable dressing or disposable gloves;
 - b) thoroughly clean their hands:
 - (i) immediately before commencing and immediately after completing any prescribed process;
 - (ii) immediately after using a toilet;
 - (iii) immediately after smoking;
 - (iv) immediately after blowing their nose; and
 - (v) immediately after handling soiled laundry, money, biological matter or waste materials used or produced in connection with a prescribed process;
 - c) prior to commencing any prescribed process, cleanse the client's skin by swabbing with a hospital grade cleansing agent; and
 - d) dispose of all blood contaminated materials, and dye residue into a puncture resistant container, 'sharps box' or otherwise in a manner approved by an Authorised Officer.
- 7.2. An operator shall, at the completion of any tattooing or skin piercing process, provide to each client, suitable written instructions for the subsequent care of the site to prevent its infection.
- 7.3. No person shall undertake any tattooing, waxing, electrolysis or skin piercing procedure unless that person covers their hands with new, single use gloves for each client.
- 7.4. Any equipment used for a prescribed process must be calibrated, serviced and operated according to manufacturer specifications and used for no purpose other than given in such instructions.

8. Tattooing

- 8.1. The sterilisation of tattooing equipment shall include, but not be limited to, the sterilisation of needle bars, tubes and tube tips.
- 8.2. Stencils must only be used for one client and then disposed.
- 8.3. No operator shall, in tattooing a client, use any dye, pigment or solution, unless the dye, pigment or solution:
 - a) has been decanted into a sterile container (as per Section 11) holding a sufficient amount of the liquid for carrying out the tattoo on that client only; and
 - b) is, while the process is being carried out on that client, extracted or withdrawn only from that container.
- 8.4. The operator shall ensure that on completion of the tattoo, any dye, pigment or solution residue is discarded and disposed to waste, and the container is either sterilised or discarded.
- 8.5. The operator is responsible for ensuring all dyes, inks, pigments, or solutions used for tattooing are:
 - a) approved under the New Zealand Environmental Protection Agency's Tattoo and Permanent Makeup Substances Group Standard 2011 or meet the relevant standards that apply under legislation from the territory or country from which they are imported; and
 - b) prepared, stored and dispensed in such manner as to prevent any likelihood of infection to any other person.

9. Beauty Therapy/Skin Piercing/Epilation

- 9.1. No person shall remove hairs from moles, birthmarks and other abnormalities without medical permission.
- 9.2. The client's skin must be sanitised prior to waxing.
- 9.3. No person may use any instrument to pierce skin unless it has been sterilised and has been kept in such a manner as to maintain sterility. All needles must be either pre-sterilised disposable types or needles sterilised as directed in section 10.1(a). No needle or other instrument used to pierce skin may be touched by bare fingers, nor contaminated by packaging which has been contacted by bare fingers.
- 9.4. All jewellery used for piercings must be sterile.
- 9.5. Wax that has been applied to a client's body for hair removal (used wax) or paraffin wax shall not be reused.
- 9.6. Any applicator that makes contact with a person's skin shall not be reused (double-dipped) or be replaced in a receptacle containing wax or any product unless the product has been decanted into single use containers.
- 9.7. Any product cross contaminated through the process of double-dipping must be disposed of before the next client.

10. Sterilisation of Equipment

- 10.1. No equipment used for any prescribed process, such as needles and similar equipment that pierces or risks cutting the skin (including pedicure, manicure or waxing equipment), shall be reused unless it has been sterilised in one of the following ways:
- a) Thoroughly cleansed and exposed to steam under pressure in a steriliser (autoclave) at:
 - (i) 103KPa (15psa) for at least 15 minutes at not less than 121°C; or
 - (ii) 138KPa (20psi) for at least 10 minutes at not less than 126°C; or
 - (iii) 206KPa (30psi) for at least 4 minutes at not less than 134°C.The times quoted above are holding times and do not include the time taken for the steriliser (autoclave) to reach the required temperature.

Every steriliser used for the purposes of clause 10.1(a) shall be fitted with time, temperature and pressure gauges. Additionally, every time the autoclave is used, chemical indicator strips shall be inserted to show that the temperatures as set out above have been attained during the autoclaving procedure. During each use, the gauges shall be viewed to ensure that the correct times, temperatures and pressures are reached.
 - b) Thoroughly cleansed and exposed to dry heat for at least 60 minutes at not less than 170°C
 - c) Thoroughly cleansed then totally immersed in a glass bead steriliser operating at 250°C for a minimum of four minutes.
 - d) Thoroughly cleansed by a method appropriate to the nature of the article concerned and then submitted to a process of sterilisation approved by an Authorised Officer.
- 10.2. All disposable needles used for any prescribed process must be disposed of in an appropriate “sharps” container for infectious waste, which in turn must be disposed of in an approved manner.
- 10.3. All materials containing body fluids and blood (including follicles) must be disposed of as medical waste in an approved manner. Medical waste must not be stored on the property for any longer than two weeks.
- 10.4. Where an instrument or like article used for projecting a needle into the skin of any person, would be rendered inoperable or be damaged if a hand piece attached to it were sterilised, the hand piece shall be deemed to be disinfected if it has been cleaned of all visible soiling then wiped with a clean paper towel saturated with:
- a) a solution of industrial methylated spirit;
 - b) ethyl alcohol or isopropyl alcohol (in each case containing not less than 70 per cent alcohol);
or
 - c) iraclean or other similar approved solutions.
- 10.5. Prior to cleansing the hand piece the needle shall be removed from the hand piece and disposed.

Advisory Notes

- a) *Chlorine solution will corrode metals.*
- b) *Operators should follow manufacturer’s instructions on cleaning products, in particular concentration and use by dates.*

11. Cleansing and Repair

- 11.1. Where any premises, equipment or procedures used to carry out any prescribed process are in such a condition whereby clients may be exposed to contamination or communicable disease, the licensee shall on receipt of a notice signed by an Authorised Officer cleanse, reconstruct or repair the premises, equipment or procedures as directed within the time specified on the notice, or cease using the premises until any such time agreed by the Authorised Officer.

12. Records

- 12.1. Records shall be maintained to assist operators with providing aftercare advice for patients and as an opportunity to audit the quality of procedures, should complications occur.
- 12.2. Prior to commencing any prescribed process, the operator shall obtain and record the following information in writing:
- Client name, address, and phone contact;
 - Details of the procedure type; and
 - Consent that is signed by the client.
- 12.3. Records shall be strictly confidential and all personal client information shall be kept secure in a secure area.
- 12.4. The operator must hold client records regarding information collected under clause 5.4 on site for a period of 12 months. These records must be made accessible to an Authorised Officer on request.
- 12.5. The operator must maintain records of monitoring of sterilisation equipment, including the date, time, temperature and pressure readings. These records must be kept for a minimum period of 12 months. The records shall be made available to an Authorised Officer or a Medical Officer of Health on request.
- 12.6. A record of medical waste disposal must be kept for a minimum period of 12 months. The records shall be made available to an Authorised Officer or a Medical Officer of Health on request.

13. Exemptions

- 13.1. The provisions of clause 4.3 of this Part of the bylaw shall not apply:
- a) where the procedures are carried out in the practice of medicine, dentistry, nursing, physiotherapy, pharmacy or podiatry respectively, by a medical practitioner registered pursuant to the Medical Practitioners Act 1995, a dentist registered under the Dental Act 1988, a nurse registered under the Nurses Act 1977, a physiotherapist registered under the Physiotherapists Act 1949, a pharmacist registered under the Pharmacy Act 1970, or a podiatrist registered under the Medical Auxiliaries Act 1966;
 - b) acupuncture undertaken by members of the New Zealand Register of Acupuncturists or the New Zealand Acupuncture Standards Authority;
 - c) commercial ear-piercing services undertaken in a pharmacy licenced by the Ministry of Health;

- d) to a person acting under the direction or supervision of a any person described and acting in accordance with clause 14.1(a);
- e) to any tertiary educational institution authorised to train persons to become qualified in the practices of beauty therapy and/or nail technology; or
- f) in a situation where an Authorised Officer is satisfied that compliance with any requirements of this Part of the bylaw would be impractical or unreasonable, having regard to the premises in question, or the prescribed process being undertaken. A written exemption may be granted with such modifications, and subject to such conditions as are in the interests of public health as may be desirable in the circumstances.

14. Offences and Penalties

- 14.1. Any person who breaches this Part of the bylaw commits an offence and may be liable to a penalty under section 66 of the Health Act 1956 or section 242 of the LGA. Refer to Wairarapa Consolidated Bylaw 2019 Part 1: Introductory (Section 15) for details of what broadly constitutes a breach of this Part.
- 14.2. A breach of this Part of the bylaw may result in a Certificate of Registration being revoked.